



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

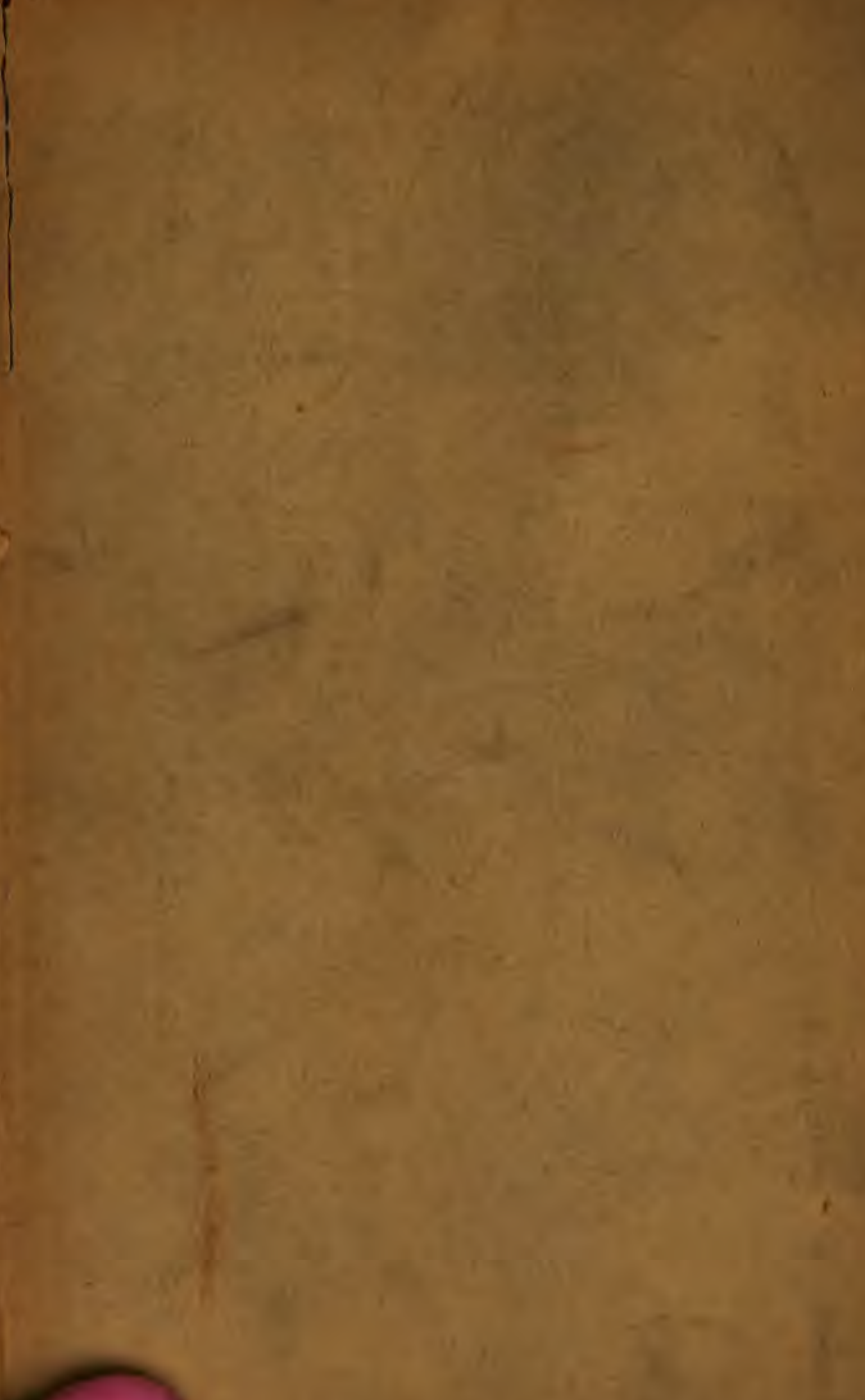
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



EducT 1118.74.520



2044 102 849 122

HARVARD COLLEGE  
LIBRARY



THE ESSEX INSTITUTE  
TEXT-BOOK COLLECTION

GIFT OF  
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON  
OF NEW YORK

JANUARY 25, 1924

# GREEK LESSONS

ADAPTED TO

GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR,

AND INTENDED AS AN

INTRODUCTION TO HIS GREEK READER.

PREPARED BY

R. F. LEIGHTON, A. M.,

MASTER OF THE MELROSE HIGH SCHOOL.



BOSTON:

GINN BROTHERS.

1874.

Edue T 1118.74.520  
v

AUG 13 1921

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1871,  
BY R. F. LEIGHTON,  
in the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

UNIVERSITY PRESS: WELCH, BIGELOW, & Co.,  
CAMBRIDGE.

## PREFACE.

---

THESE Lessons have been prepared to accompany Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and are intended as an introduction to his Greek Reader, now in press. They consist of about one hundred lessons (both Greek and English), selections from Xenophon's *Anabasis*, notes, additional exercises to be translated into Greek, and vocabularies.

The Lessons present a progressive series of exercises designed to ground the pupil thoroughly in grammatical forms, inflections, and the principles of syntax. They are so arranged that the pupil can use them from the very outset in his progress through the grammar, thus furnishing him with the means of applying the knowledge he is acquiring. They have been mainly selected from the first book of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, thus presenting a uniformity of style, and enabling the teacher to examine the connection from which they have been taken. The number of different words introduced has been greatly diminished by selecting words for practice on the inflections from the same sentences which are used to illustrate the principles of syntax; and, again, by repeating a sentence with additions, instead of introducing a new one. By this means, the transition to the selections for reading is rendered easy, as the pupil has already acquired considerable familiarity with the vocabulary, style, and subject-matter, and has translated in detail a great part of the first chapter. The objection against detached, isolated sentences is thus somewhat obviated, by making these same sentences reappear in a connected narrative.

The English exercises to be translated into Greek have been based upon the preceding reading lessons, and contain only words and principles already familiar. In this way the pupil is afforded the best aid in respect to the construction and arrangement of the sentence.

The selections for reading comprise the text of the first, second, eighth, and tenth chapters of the first book of the *Anabasis*, fully illustrated by notes and grammatical references.

It is believed that the additional sentences to be translated into Greek, together with those in the lessons, if thoroughly mastered, will be a sufficient preparation in Greek composition for entrance to any American college, at the present standard of admission.

A few words are printed in italics or enclosed in brackets, either to indicate the Greek idiom or to show that they are not to be rendered into Greek.

Full Vocabularies are given at the end of the book. The leading signification of each word is generally given first, and the distinctions in meaning which follow are given with special reference to their use in these Lessons. Some English words (preceded by Eng.), derived directly from the Greek, others (preceded by Cf. Eng.), from a kindred form of the Greek word, are given. Occasionally a Latin, a Greek, and an English word, all kindred forms of a similar root, are given, to indicate to the pupil the common origin of them all. When there is no apparent connection between the two words, the Latin is preceded by the sign of equality.

In conclusion, I would avail myself of this opportunity to express my great obligations to Professor W. W. Goodwin, who has very kindly read over the manuscript and revised the proof.

MELROSE, June, 1871.

# PREFACE

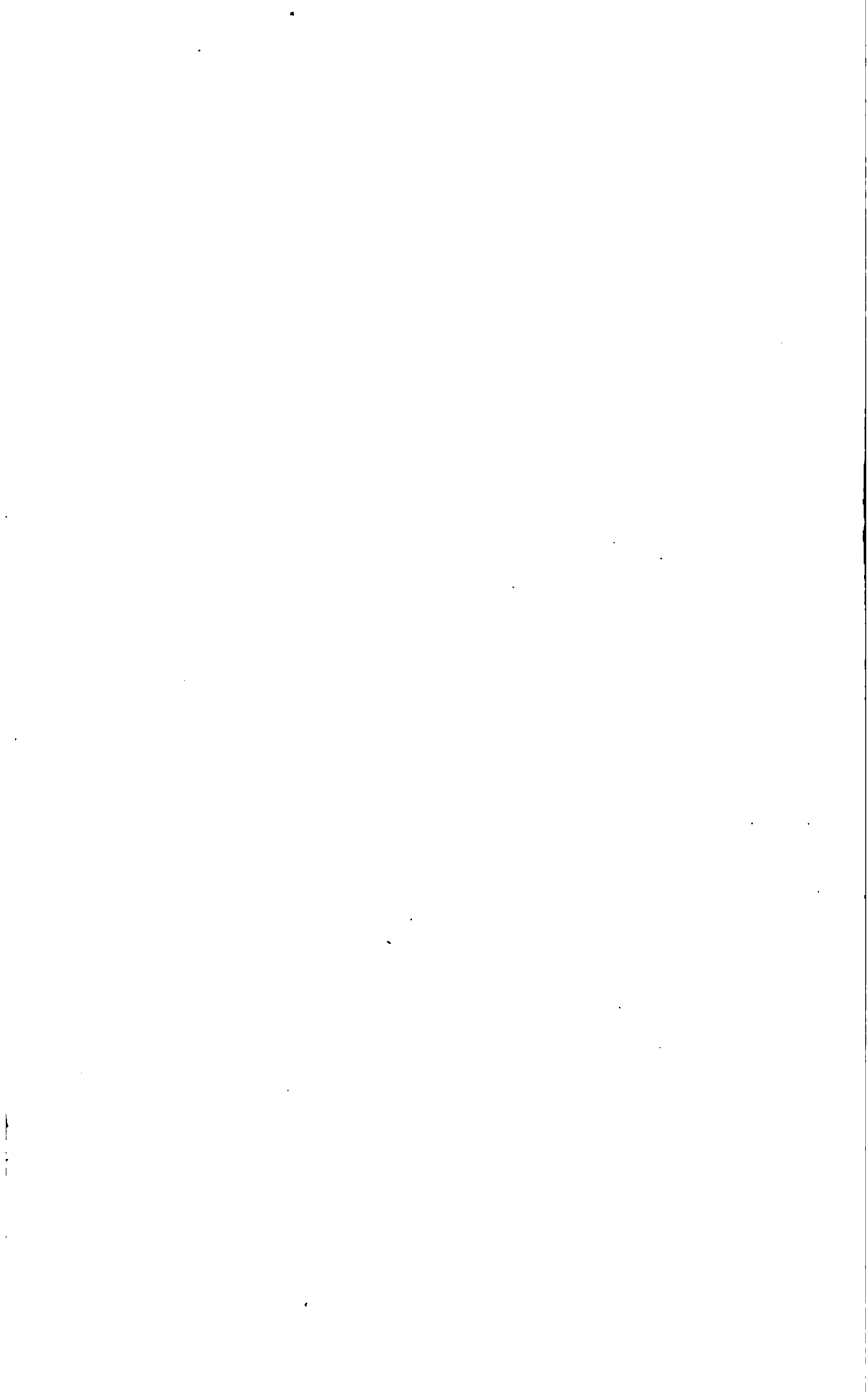
## TO THE REVISED EDITION.

BEFORE printing this edition many misprints and errors have been corrected. About half a dozen pages of connected narrative to be translated into Greek, the Examination Papers in Greek Composition used for the last twelve years for admission to Harvard College, and Questions for Examination and Review have been added. The Vocabularies have been recast and considerably enlarged, difficult passages in the text translated, and numerous references to the grammar added. But slight changes have been made in the text, except in the notes on the prepositions ; now only the radical meaning is given in the notes. For fuller definitions the general Vocabulary should be consulted.

R. F. L.

MELROSE, MASS., September, 1873.





# CONTENTS.

---

Preliminary Instruction . . . . .	1
-----------------------------------	---

## INFLECTION OF NOUNS.

First Declension . . . . .	1
Second Declension . . . . .	3
Third Declension . . . . .	6

## ADJECTIVES.

First and Second Declensions . . . . .	11
Third Declension . . . . .	14
First and Third Declensions . . . . .	15
Comparison of Adjectives . . . . .	16
Irregular Comparison . . . . .	17
Numerals . . . . .	19

## PRONOUNS.

Personal Pronouns . . . . .	21
Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .	22
Interrogative Pronouns, &c. . . . .	23

## VERBS.

Active Voice . . . . .	25
Middle Voice . . . . .	27
Passive Voice . . . . .	28
Mute Verbs . . . . .	29
Liquid Verbs . . . . .	30
Augment and Reduplication . . . . .	31
Contract Verbs, active. . . . .	33
Contract Verbs, Passive and Middle . . . . .	34

## VERBS IN MI.

Active Voice . . . . .	35
Passive and Middle . . . . .	37

## IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

The Verb <i>εἶμι</i> . . . . .	38
The Verb <i>εἶμι</i> . . . . .	39

The Verbs $\epsilon\eta\mu\epsilon$ , $\phi\eta\mu\epsilon$ , $\kappa\epsilon\tau\mu\epsilon$ . . . . .	40
Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the $\mu$ -form . . . . .	41

## SYNTAX.

Subject and Predicate . . . . .	42
Syntax of Adjectives . . . . .	43
Syntax of the Article . . . . .	43
Syntax of Pronouns . . . . .	45

## CASES.

Nominative and Vocative . . . . .	46
Accusative . . . . .	47
Genitive . . . . .	48
Genitive (continued) . . . . .	49
Dative . . . . .	51
Dative (continued) . . . . .	52

## SYNTAX OF VERBS.

Voices . . . . .	54
Tenses of the Indicative . . . . .	55

## THE MOODS.

Final and Object Clauses after $\epsilon\iota\alpha$ , $\omega\varsigma$ , $\delta\tau\omega\varsigma$ , $\mu\acute{\eta}$ . . . . .	57
Particular Suppositions . . . . .	58
General Suppositions . . . . .	60
Conditional Sentences (General and Particular) . . . . .	63
Relative and Temporal Sentences . . . . .	65
Indirect Discourse (Simple Sentences) . . . . .	68
Indirect Discourse (Compound Sentences) . . . . .	69
The Particle "AN" . . . . .	71
Causal Sentences . . . . .	72
Expression of a Wish . . . . .	74
The Imperative and Subjunctive in Independent Sentences . . . . .	75
The Infinitive . . . . .	76
The Participle . . . . .	77

---

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS, CHAPS. I., II., VIII., AND X. . . . .	80
NOTES . . . . .	99
ADDITIONAL EXERCISES TO BE TRANSLATED INTO GREEK . . . . .	116
MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES . . . . .	135
EXAMINATION PAPERS . . . . .	143
QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW . . . . .	155
MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS . . . . .	172
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY . . . . .	1
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY . . . . .	51

# GREEK LESSONS.

---

BEFORE beginning these Lessons the pupil is expected to have learned the large type of Part I. of the Grammar. The sections of the Grammar to which each lesson refers are designated at the head.

In the Vocabularies, each noun is followed by its genitive to mark the declension, and by the article to mark the gender.

## LESSON I.

### Vocabulary.

Τελευτή, -ῆς, (ῆ), <sup>1</sup> <i>end</i> .	Θάλασσα (later Attic θάλαττα), -ης, (ῆ), <i>sea</i> .
Ὅ, ῆ, τό, <i>the</i> .	
Χώρα, -ας, (ῆ), <i>territory</i> .	Σατράπης, -ου, (ὁ), <i>satrap</i> .
Συλλογή, -ῆς, (ῆ), <i>levying</i> (of troops).	Γῆ, -ῆς, (ῆ), <i>land</i> .
Ἀρχή, -ῆς, (ῆ), <i>government</i> .	Πηγή, -ῆς, (ῆ), <i>a spring</i> , <i>source</i> .

### Translate into English.

1. Τελευτῇ. 2. Τῆς τελευτῆς. 3. Αἱ τελευταί. 4. Ἐξ ἀρχῆς.<sup>2</sup> 5. Τῇ ἀρχῇ. 6. Εἰς τὴν γῆν. 7. Τῆς γῆς.
8. Ἐκ τῆς χώρας. 9. Εἰς<sup>3</sup> τὴν θάλασσαν. 10. Συλλογῆς. 11. Τῇ συλλογῇ. 12. Ταῖν θαλάσσαι. 13. Σατράπου. 14. Χώρα.

<sup>1</sup> The article is used in Greek to indicate the gender of substantives, and its declension should be learned at the outset. — See Grammar, § 78.

<sup>2</sup> Account for the circumflex accent (§ 25, 2).

\* The preposition *ἐκ*, *ἐξ* before a vowel (Lat. *ex*, *e*), means *from*, *out of*, and is followed by the genitive. In like manner *ἐν* (Lat. *in* with the accusative) means *into*, *to*, *among*, and is followed by the accusative.

## LESSON II.

### FIRST DECLENSION, § 35 - 39.

#### Vocabulary.

Βασιλεία, -ας, (ῆ), <i>kingdom.</i>	Ὀπλίτης, -ου, (ὀ), <i>heavy-armed soldier.</i>
Οἰκία, -ας, (ῆ), <i>house.</i>	
Καί, <i>and.</i>	Ἀπό (prep. with gen.), <i>from, by.</i>
Στρατιώτης, -ου, (ὀ), <i>soldier.</i>	Ἐπιβουλή, -ῆς, (ῆ), <i>plot.</i>
Ἀγορά, -ᾶς, (ῆ), <i>market-place.</i>	Μνᾶα (μνᾶ), -ᾶς, (ῆ), <i>mina.</i>
Ἡμέρα, -ας, (ῆ), <i>day.</i>	Ἀρετή, -ῆς, (ῆ), <i>goodness.</i>
	Βία, -ας, (ῆ), <i>force.</i>

#### Translate into English.

1. Ἐπιβουλῆς. 2. Τῇ ἐπιβουλῇ. 3. Εἰς<sup>1</sup> τὴν βασιλείαν. 4. Ἀπὸ<sup>2</sup> τῆς ἀρχῆς. 5. Τῶν στρατιωτῶν.<sup>3</sup>
6. Εἰς τὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν<sup>4</sup> οἰκίαν. 7. Εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.
8. Ἐκ<sup>1</sup> τῆς ἀγορᾶς.<sup>4</sup> 9. Ἐκ τῆς χώρας. 10. Στρατιώτα.
11. Τοὺς ὀπλίτας<sup>3</sup> ὁρῶ (*I see*). 12. Τῆς ἀρετῆς.<sup>4</sup>
13. Ἡ τοῦ στρατιώτου βία. 14. Τοῖν στρατιώταιν.
15. Τῆς ἡμέρας.<sup>5</sup> 16. Βία καὶ ἀρετή. 17. Τὰς μνᾶς ὁρῶ.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson I. Note 3.

<sup>2</sup> The preposition *ἀπό* (Lat. *a* or *ab*) usually means *from*, *away from*; it means *by*, when used with a verb, to express the means by which something is done.

<sup>3</sup> For the Vocative, see § 37, 2, Note 1.

<sup>4</sup> Account for the circumflex accent (§ 25, 2).

<sup>5</sup> § 37, 2.

## LESSON III.

Translate into Greek.

1. The government. 2. From<sup>1</sup> the government. 3. I see the land. 4. Into<sup>2</sup> the kingdom. 5. Into the market-place. 6. Out of the market-place. 7. Away from the sea. 8. I see the land and sea. 9. To the government. 10. From the territory. 11. I see the soldiers. 12. The plot. 13. The food of the soldiers. 14. Into the sea. 15. The levying of the soldiers.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson II. Note 2.<sup>2</sup> See Lesson I. Note 3.

## LESSON IV. —!

SECOND DECLENSION, § 40-42.

Vocabulary.

Δαρείος, -ου, (ὁ), <i>Darius,</i>	Φίλος, -ου, (ὁ), <i>friend.</i>
king of Persia.	Στρατηγός, -οῦ, (ὁ), <i>gen-</i>
Βίος, -ου, (ὁ), <i>life.</i>	eral.
Ἀδελφός, -οῦ, (ὁ), <i>brother.</i>	Πεδίον, -ου, (τό), <i>a plain.</i>
Χρυσίον, -ου, (τό), <i>gold.</i>	Κῦρος, -ου, (ὁ), <i>Cyrus.</i>
Ποταμός, -οῦ, (ὁ), <i>river.</i>	Σκηνή, -ῆς, (ή), <i>tent.</i>
Μάχη, -ης, (ή), <i>battle.</i>	Πελταστής, -οῦ, (ὁ), <i>tar-</i>
Μίλητος, -ου, (ή), <i>Miletus,</i>	geteer.
a city of Caria.	Ὀδός, -οῦ, (ή), <i>way, road.</i>

Translate into English.

1. Ὁ Δαρείου ἀδελφός.<sup>1</sup> 2. Τοῦ βίου. 3. Εἰς τὴν ὁδόν. 4. Πρὸς<sup>2</sup> τὸν ἀδελφόν. 5. Ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 6. Πρὸς

τὸν Κῦρον.<sup>3</sup> 7. Ἐκ Μιλήτου. 8. Πελτασταί. 9. Τῇ μάχῃ. 10. Πρὸς τὸν Δαρείου ἀδελφόν. 11. Τὸ χρυσίου ὀρώ. 12. Ὁ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ φίλος.<sup>4</sup> 13. Ὁ φίλος ὁ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ. 14. Πρὸς τὸν ποταμόν. 15. Ἐν ταῖς τῶν στρατηγῶν σκηναῖς. 16. Κῦρος ἦν (*was*) πρὸς Μιλήτω. 17. Πρὸς τὰς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγάς. 18. Τὴν τοῦ στρατιώτου ἀρετὴν θαυμάζειν (*he admires*).

<sup>1</sup> The vocative sing. of ἀδελφός is ἀδελφε with irregular accent, § 25, 2.

<sup>2</sup> The preposition πρὸς is followed by the genitive, dative, or accusative: with genitive implying motion *from* a place; with dative, abiding *at* a place; with accusative, motion *to* a person or place.

<sup>3</sup> § 141, Note 1 (a).

<sup>4</sup> When a noun qualified by the genitive has the article, the genitive is usually placed between the article and that noun, as in the example above. But see § 142, 1 and 2.

## LESSON V.

### Translate into Greek.

1. The life. 2. The<sup>1</sup> life of the brother. 3. I see the river. 4. To<sup>2</sup> the river. 5. To the sources of the river. 6. At Miletus. 7. I see the brother of Cyrus. 8. I see the battle. 9. To the brother of the general. 10. The gold of the soldier. 11. In the plain. 12. The end of life.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson IV. Note 4.

<sup>2</sup> Observe that the preposition εἰς means *to* a position *in* something, and corresponds to the Lat. *in* with the accusative, while πρὸς with the accusative signifies *to* (*to the front of*).

<sup>3</sup> Arrange this in two different ways. See Lesson IV. Note 4.

## LESSON VI.

## SECOND DECLENSION, § 42-43.

## Vocabulary.

Χερρόνησος, -ου, (ή), <i>the</i>	Δασμός, -οῦ, (ὁ), <i>tribute.</i>
Chersonesus.	Ἡμέρα, -ας, (ή), <i>day.</i>
Μισθός, -οῦ, (ὁ), <i>pay.</i>	Νόος (νοῦς), -οῦ, (ὁ), <i>mind.</i>
Φρυγία, -ας, (ή), <i>Phrygia.</i>	Λαγός, -ώ, (ὁ), <i>a hare.</i>
Νεώς, -ώ, (ὁ), <i>temple.</i>	Πλόος (πλοῦς), -οῦ, (ὁ),
Θεός, -οῦ, (ὁ), <i>God.</i>	<i>voyage.</i>
Κάνεον (οὔν), -οῦ, (τό), <i>a</i>	Θάλασσα, -ης, (ή), <i>sea.</i>
<i>basket.</i>	Κιλικία, -ας, (ή), <i>Cilicia.</i>
Ἀγγελος, -ου, (ὁ), <i>messenger.</i>	Βάρβαρος, -ου, (ὁ), <i>bar-</i>
Ἰωνία, -ας, (ή), <i>Ionian.</i>	<i>barian.</i>

## Translate into English.

1. Ὁ<sup>1</sup> τῶν στρατιωτῶν μισθός. 2. Τοῦ νοῦ. 3. Ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων δασμός. 4. Οἱ τῶν θεῶν<sup>2</sup> νεώ. 5. Πρὸς τὸν νεών. 6. Ἀπ' Ἰωνίας εἰς Κιλικίαν. 7. Ἐκ Φρυγίας εἰς Κιλικίαν. 8. Ὁ πλοῦς πρὸς τὴν Χερρόνησον. 9. Ἐκ τοῦ νεῶ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν.<sup>3</sup> 10. Ὁ Κύρου ἄγγελος. 11. Διώκει (*he pursues*) τὸν λαγόν. 12. Τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. 13. Ἐκ τῆς χώρας. 14. Τὸν λαγὸν<sup>4</sup> ὁρῶ (*I see*).

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson IV. Note 4.

<sup>2</sup> Account for the circumflex accent (§ 25, 2).

<sup>3</sup> For the accent see § 22. For the quantity of final α, see § 37, 2, Note 2.

<sup>4</sup> See § 42, 2, Note.



## LESSON VII.

Translate into Greek.

1. The pay of the soldier. 2. The mind of Cyrus. 3. From <sup>1</sup> Ionia to Cilicia. 4. To <sup>2</sup> the sea. 5. The messengers of the Gods. 6. They build (*κτίζονται*) temples to the Gods. 7. The tribute of the barbarians. 8. From the sea. 9. A voyage to Ionia. 10. From the market-place. 11. The friend of Cyrus. 12. To <sup>3</sup> the river. 13. To the brother of Darius. 14. O Cyrus! 15. The friends of the soldiers.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson I. Note 3.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson IV. Note 2.

<sup>3</sup> *To* is translated by a preposition when there is motion *to a place*; by *πρός* when it means *to, towards*; by *εἰς* when it signifies *to, into*; otherwise by the dative case.

## LESSON VIII.

THIRD DECLENSION. — UNCONTRACTED NOUNS, § 45-50.

## Vocabulary.

Φυγάς, -άδος, (ὁ), <i>fugitive,</i> <i>exile.</i>	Μήν, μηνός, (ὁ), <i>month.</i>
Πράγμα, -ατος, (τό), <i>thing.</i>	Χρῆμα, -ατος, (τό), <i>thing ;</i> (in pl.) <i>resources, money.</i>
Ἀγών, -ῶνος, (ὁ), <i>public</i> <i>games.</i>	Σύν (prep. with dat.), <i>with.</i>
Ἐν (prep. with dat.), <i>in.</i>	Παῖς, παιδός, (ὁ or ἡ), <i>boy,</i> <i>child.</i>
Φάλαγξ, -αγγος, (ἡ), <i>phalanx.</i>	Ὄνομα, -ατος, (τό), <i>name.</i>
Πρό (prep. with gen.), <i>before.</i>	Ἕλλην, -ηνος, (ὁ), <i>a Greek.</i>
Στράτευμα, -ατος, (τό), <i>army.</i>	Σκηνή, -ῆς, (ἡ), <i>tent.</i>
Φρήν, -εύος, (ἡ), <i>the mind.</i>	Λιμήν, -ένος, (ὁ), <i>harbor.</i>
Ἄρμα, -ατος, (τό), <i>chariot.</i>	Δαίμων, -ονος, (ὁ), <i>divinity.</i>

## Translate into English.

1. Τὸ Κύρου στρατεύμα. 2. Σὺν<sup>1</sup> τοῖς φυγάσι.  
 3. Εἰς<sup>2</sup> τὴν σκηνήν. 4. Συνέλεξε (*he collected*) στρα-  
 τεύμα ἀπὸ<sup>3</sup> τούτων (*these*) τῶν χρημάτων. 5. Ἐν τῷ  
 πεδίῳ. 6. Τὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατεύμα. 7. Ἐν τῇ  
 χώρᾳ. 8. Ὁ Δαρείου παῖς.<sup>4</sup> 9. Πρὸς Κῦρον πρὸ<sup>1</sup> τῆς  
 μάχης. 10. Ἔθηκε (*he established*) ἀγῶνα. 11. Στή-  
 σας (*having stopped*) τὸ ἄρμα<sup>5</sup> πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος.  
 12. Τῷ παιδε.<sup>6</sup> 13. Αἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων φρένες. 14. Τῶν  
 μνηῶν. 15. Ἐν τῇ Κύρου ἀρχῇ. 16. Ὡ δαῖμον.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The preposition *σύν* (Lat. *cum*) means *with*, that is *in company with*; *πρό* (Lat. *pro, prae*) means *before, for*, and *ἐν* (Lat. *in* with the ablative), *in*.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson I. Note 3.

<sup>3</sup> See § 46, 1.

<sup>4</sup> See Lesson II. Note 2.

<sup>5</sup> See § 33, 1.

<sup>6</sup> § 25, 3, Note; § 48, 2 (c).

<sup>7</sup> For the vocative, see § 48, 2, (a).

## LESSON IX.

## Translate into Greek.

1. To the army. 2. The chariot of Cyrus. 3. With<sup>1</sup>  
 the exiles. 4. The two months.<sup>2</sup> 5. The name of the  
 Greek. 6. Before the phalanx. 7. The property of the  
 exile. 8. The two boys of Darius. 9. Into the tent. 10.  
 In the territory of the Greeks. 11. In the plain before the  
 phalanx. 12. With the army of Cyrus. 13. The army of  
 the Greeks and that of the barbarians.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson VIII. Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson VIII. Note 6.



## LESSON X.

THIRD DECLENSION. — CONTRACT NOUNS, § 51 - 55.

## Vocabulary.

Τισσαφέρνης, -εος, -ους, (ὁ), <i>Tissaphernes.</i>	Ὄρος, -εος, -ους, (τό), <i>mountain.</i>
Δύναμις, -εως, (ἡ), <i>force,</i> <i>power.</i>	Πόλις, -εως, (ἡ), <i>city.</i>
Πρόφασις, -εως, (ἡ), <i>pretext.</i>	Βασιλεύς, -έως, (ὁ), <i>king.</i>
Ἐξέτασις, -εως, (ἡ), <i>review.</i>	Εὖρος, -εος, (τό), <i>breadth.</i>
Τάξις, -εως, (ἡ), <i>order, cohort.</i>	Παράδεισος, -ου, (ὁ), <i>a park.</i>

## Translate into English.

1. Ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως δύναμις. 2. Ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν.<sup>1</sup>  
 3. Πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα. 4. Ἐποιεῖτο (*he made*) τὴν πρό-  
 φασιν.<sup>2</sup> 5. Ἐκ τῶν πόλεων.<sup>3</sup> 6. Τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ εὖρος.  
 7. Ἐποίησεν (*he made*) ἐξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 8. Ἡ  
 τοῦ στρατεύματος τάξις. 9. Αἱ τοῦ βασιλέως τριήρεις.  
 10. Σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι. 11. Ἴππεῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ  
 τῶν βαρβάρων. 12. Ἐν τῷ Τισσαφέρνους<sup>4</sup> παραδείσῳ.

<sup>1</sup> See § 13.<sup>2</sup> For the accent, see § 22, Note 2.<sup>3</sup> See § 53, 1.<sup>4</sup> See general vocabulary.

## LESSON XI.

## Translate into Greek.

1. In the cities.<sup>1</sup> 2. From the cities. 3. The pretext of  
 the king.<sup>2</sup> 4. To the park of the king.<sup>3</sup> 5. To the moun-  
 tain. 6. The park in the city.<sup>3</sup> 7. The review of the sol-

diers of Cyrus. 8. With the army of Tissaphernes. 9. I see the review in the park. 10. To the tent of the Greeks. 11. From Phrygia into Cilicia.

<sup>1</sup> Observe carefully the use of *ν* movable, § 13.

<sup>2</sup> Arrange this in two different ways.

<sup>3</sup> See § 142, 1.

## LESSON XII.

THIRD DECLENSION. — SYNCOPATED NOUNS, § 57.

## Vocabulary.

Μήτηρ, μητρός, (ή), <i>mother.</i>	Ἰδιώτης, -ου, (ό), <i>a private</i>
Ἀριθμός, -οῦ, (ό), <i>num- ber.</i>	<i>person.</i>
Ἡγεμών, -όνος, (ό), <i>guide.</i>	Ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, (ό), <i>man.</i>
Δῆμος, -ου, (ό), <i>people.</i>	Ναῦς, νεώς, (ή), <i>ship.</i>
Ψέλιον, -ου, (τό), <i>bracelet.</i>	Τείχος, -εος, (τό), <i>wall.</i>
Χιτῶν, -ῶνος, (ό), <i>tunic.</i>	Χεῖρ, χειρός, (ή), <i>hand.</i>
Κέρας, -ατος, (-ας) -ως, (τό), <i>the wing of an army.</i>	Μῆκος, -εος, (τό), <i>length.</i>
Δόρυ, δόρατος, (τό), <i>spear.</i>	Ἀργύριον, -ου, (τό), <i>silver.</i>
	Βοῦς, βοός, (ό or ή), <i>ox or cow.</i>

## Translate into English.

1. Σὺν τῇ Κύρου<sup>1</sup> μητρί. 2. Καὶ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν (*made*) ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 4. Στρατηγοῦ<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἰδιώτου.<sup>3</sup> 5. Κῦρος δίδωσιν (*gives*) ἡγεμόνα. 6. Αἱ νῆες<sup>4</sup> ὠρμουν (*were moored*) κατὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνήν. 7. Τὰ τείχη καθήκει (*reach*) εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν.<sup>5</sup> 8. Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο (*sent for*).

9. *Μνᾶ ἀργυρίου.* 10. *Τὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος κέρας<sup>6</sup> ὁρῶ.*  
 11. *Ἐξέτασιν<sup>7</sup> ποιεῖ (he makes) ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλή-  
 νων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων.* 12. *Βοοῖν.* 13. *Τὰς χεῖρας<sup>8</sup>  
 ὁρῶ (I see).*

<sup>1</sup> Account for the acute accent.

<sup>2</sup> Why perispomenon (§ 25, 2)?

<sup>3</sup> For the vocative, see § 37, 2, Note 1.

<sup>4</sup> Observe that *ναῦς* is contracted only in the accusative plural.

<sup>5</sup> Account for the accent, see § 37, 2, Note 1.

<sup>6</sup> *Κέρας* drops *τ* in the genitive and is contracted like *γέρας*, see § 56, 2.

<sup>7</sup> § 53.

<sup>8</sup> Dative plural *χερσίν*, see vocabulary.<sup>†</sup>

## LESSON XIII.

Translate into Greek.

1. I see the mother of Cyrus. 2. I see the review of the Greeks in the park. 3. I see the mina of silver. 4. The people of the city. 5. With the two hands.<sup>1</sup> 6. I see the bracelet of the king. 7. I see the length of the spear. 8. I see the number of ships. 9. In the park before the wall of the city. 10. To the temple of the Gods. 11. I see the spear and the bracelet.

<sup>1</sup> For the use of the dual, see § 33, 1.

## ADJECTIVES.

## LESSON XIV.

## FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS, § 62-64.

## Vocabulary.

Μέσος, -η, -ον, <i>middle.</i>	Δεξιός, -ά, -όν, <i>right, on the right.</i>
Ἀσπίς, -ίδος, (ή), <i>shield.</i>	Κραυγή, -ῆς, (ή), <i>shout.</i>
Λευκός, -ή, -όν, <i>white.</i>	Ἀνθρωπος, -ου, (ό), <i>man.</i>
Ἀξιος, -ία, -ιον, <i>worthy.</i>	Ξύλινος, -η, -ον, <i>wooden.</i>
Κεφαλή, -ῆς, (ή), <i>head.</i>	Ψιλός, -ή, -όν, <i>bare.</i>
Ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν, <i>good.</i>	Ἄλλος, -η, -ο, <i>another.</i>
Νέος, -ά, -ον, <i>young.</i>	
Φόβος, -ου, (ό), <i>fear.</i>	

## Translate into English.

1. Σὺν ταῖς ψιλαῖς κεφαλαῖς. 2. Ὁ ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβος. 3. Ἄλλη<sup>1</sup> πρόφασις. 4. Ἡ τῶν βαρβάρων κραυγή. 5. Ὀπλῖται σὺν ξυλίναις ἀσπίσιν. 6. Ποιοῦντες (*causing*) φόβον τοῖς ἵπποις. 7. Κύρος ψιλὴν ἔχων (*having*) τὴν κεφαλὴν, εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο (*stationed himself*). 8. Διὰ<sup>2</sup> μέσης<sup>3</sup> τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ (*runs*) ποταμός. 9. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ.<sup>4</sup> 10. Τοὺς ὀπλίτας ὁρῶ. 11. Ἀποσπάσαι (*to draw off*) τὸ δεξιὸν κέρασ ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 12. Διὰ τῶν τάξεων. 13. Ἐν μέσῃ τῇ πόλει. 14. Ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Observe that ἄλλος has ἄλλο in the nominative, accusative, and vocative neuter.

<sup>2</sup> The preposition διὰ primarily signifies *through*, and is followed by the genitive or accusative; with the genitive it means *through*; with the accusative, *during, on account of*.

<sup>3</sup> *Through the middle of the city*, while ἡ μέση πόλις would mean *the middle city*, in contrast with other cities. See § 142 Note 4.

<sup>4</sup> For the position of the article, see § 142, 1 and 2.

## LESSON XV.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. I see the worthy man.<sup>1</sup> 2. I see the right wing of the army. 3. With the wooden shields. 4. Through the city. 5. With the other Greeks. 6. From the shout of the barbarians. 7. I see the two<sup>2</sup> hands of Cyrus. 8. Through the middle<sup>3</sup> of the king's park into the city. 9. I see the young soldier of the king. 10. I see another review of the Greeks. 11. I see the shield and spear of Cyrus. 12. With the wooden shields of the citizens.<sup>4</sup> 13. I see the battle before the city. 14. Through the middle<sup>3</sup> of the city. 15. The middle<sup>3</sup> city.

<sup>1</sup> For the position of the article, see § 142, 2, also § 62, 2. For the quantity of final α, see § 37, 2, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> See § 33, 1.

See Lesson XIV. Note 3.

<sup>4</sup> See § 142, 2, Note 4.

## LESSON XVI.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS. — CONTRACTS, § 65.

**Translate into English.**

1. Κατὰ<sup>1</sup> τοῦ τείχους. 2. Κατὰ τῆς πέτρας. 3. Κατὰ τὸν ροῦν. 4. Ἀγεί (*he leads*) τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ τὸ μέσον τῶν πολεμίων. 5. Ἴππον χρυσοχάλινον καὶ στρεπ-

τὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν ἔδωκε (*he gave*). 6. Ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσει (*he will give*) πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς. 7. Ἡ πάροδος ἦν (*was*) στενή. 8. Ὑπὲρ<sup>3</sup> τῆς γῆς. 9. Ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου. 10. Ἡ δεξιὰ χεὶρ.<sup>8</sup> 11. Ἐκ τοῦ νεῷ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν. 12. Ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ συνόδῳ. 13. Γήλοφος ὑπὲρ τῆς κώμης. 14. Τὸ βασίλειον σημεῖον ὁρῶ (*I see*). 15. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς εὖνοί<sup>4</sup> εἰσιν<sup>5</sup> (*are*). 16. Κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν. 17. Κατὰ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ.

<sup>1</sup> The preposition *κατά* primarily signifies *down*, and is followed by the genitive and dative; with the genitive, it means *down from*; with the accusative, *down*.

<sup>2</sup> The preposition *ὑπέρ* (Lat. *super*) signifies *over*; with the genitive, *over*; with the accusative, *over, beyond*.

<sup>3</sup> For dative, see vocabulary.

<sup>4</sup> See § 71, Note 3.

<sup>5</sup> For the accent, see § 28, 2.

## LESSON XVII.

Translate into Greek.

1. I see the golden bracelet.<sup>1</sup> 2. The man worthy of death. 3. Through the city with the other soldiers. 4. Through Greece. 5. Over our head. 6. I see the hill above the village. 7. Through the middle of the city.<sup>2</sup> 8. Death in behalf of Greece. 9. I see the well-disposed man. 10. Above the earth. 11. Into the palace of the king.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 4.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 3.



## LESSON XVIII.

## THIRD DECLENSION, § 66.

Translate into English.

1. Παράδεισος ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης ἦν (*was*). 2. Οἱ Ἕλληνες σὺν γέλωτι ἐπὶ<sup>1</sup> τὰς σκηνὰς ἦλθον (*went*). 3. Ὑπὸ<sup>2</sup> τῇ ἀκροπόλει. 4. Τὰ ἄθλα ἦσαν (*were*) στλεγίδες χρυσαί. 5. Ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ. 6. Κατὰ ἴλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις. 7. Ἐφ'<sup>3</sup> ἄρματος. 8. Διὰ τῆς φιλίας<sup>4</sup> χώρας. 9. Ἦσαν (*they were*) ἀφανεῖς. 10. Κατὰ πρानοῦς γηλόφου. 11. Ἡ εὐδαίμων<sup>5</sup> πόλις. 12. Ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου. 13. Ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ. 14. Ἐπὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 15. Ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ. 16. Ὑπὸ τοῖς δῖφροις. 17. Ἐπὶ<sup>6</sup> τὴν βασιλέα ἰέναι (*to march*).

<sup>1</sup> The preposition ἐπὶ primarily signifies *upon*; with the genitive and dative, *upon* (*at or near*); with the accusative, *upon* (*to or against*).

<sup>2</sup> The preposition ὑπό (Lat. *sub*) signifies *under*; with the genitive *from under*; with the dative, *under*; with the accusative, to express motion to a position, *under* an object.

<sup>3</sup> See § 12 and § 17.

<sup>4</sup> See § 142, 1.

<sup>5</sup> See § 48, 2; for nom. neuter, see vocabulary.

<sup>6</sup> *To march upon*, i. e. *against the king*.

## LESSON XIX.

Translate into Greek.

1. Upon the sea. 2. I see the golden prizes. 3. Upon the mountain. 4. In the barbarian army. 5. The last town of Cilicia (situated) upon the sea. 6. A<sup>1</sup> country full of wild beasts. 7. Down a steep hill. 8. In company with the wealthy citizens. 9. To the wealthy city. 10. From

under the wagon. 11. Down from the rock. 12. Under the seats. 13. Upon the horse. 14. To mount<sup>2</sup> upon a horse.

<sup>1</sup> The Greek has no indefinite article, and our "a" is not to be translated, unless it means a particular person or thing, in which case the pronoun *τις* (enclitic) is used. § 78, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> *To mount, ἀναβαίνειν.* § 202 and 1.

## LESSON XX.

## FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS, § 67-70.

Translate into English.

1. Παρά<sup>1</sup> πάντων.<sup>2</sup> 2. Ψιλή ἦν (*was*) ἅπαντα ἡ χώρα.
3. Παρὰ τὸν τοῦ Κύρου πατέρα. 4. Παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν.
5. Οἶνος γλυκύς<sup>5</sup> ἐστίν (*is*). 6. Ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ τὸν στρατηγὸν ὀρώ. 7. Ὁ νεανίας ἔχει (*has*) ταχὺν ἵππον.
8. Τὴν μέλαιναν νεφέλην θαυμάζομεν (*we admire*). 9. Ἐν ἐλπίσι μεγάλαις.
10. Πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα.
11. Τὸ ἄλλο<sup>8</sup> στρατεύμα ὀρώ. 12. Πάντες οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις παιδεύονται (*are educated*).
13. Μετ'<sup>4</sup> ἀνθρώπων εἶναι (*to be*).
14. Παρὰ τοῦ μεγάλου βασιλέως. 15. Πρὸ τῆς μάχης.
16. Κραυγὴ πολλῇ. 17. Ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας.<sup>5</sup>
18. Περὶ<sup>6</sup> τὸ στρατόπεδον. 19. Παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως. 20. Παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ.
21. Παρὰ τὸν βασιλέα. 22. Μετὰ πολλῶν κινδύνων.
23. Μετὰ τὴν μάχην. 24. Πλέων (*sailing*) μετὰ χαλκόν.
25. Περὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ.

<sup>1</sup> The preposition *παρά* signifies *beside*; with the genitive, *from beside*; with dative, *by the side of*; with the accusative, *to the side of*.

<sup>2</sup> See § 25, 3, Note.

<sup>3</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 1.

<sup>4</sup> The preposition *μετά* (cf. Lat. *medius*) signifies *in the midst of*;

with the genitive, *in the midst of* (*with* in the sense of participation *with*); with the dative, not used in prose; with the accusative, *into the midst of* (from the desire to be *in the midst of* something comes the derived meaning, *after*).<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> § 141, Note 1 (b).

<sup>2</sup> The preposition *περὶ* (cf. Lat. *per*) signifies *around* (on all sides of), and is followed by the genitive, dative, or accusative.

## LESSON XXI.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. I see the black horse. 2. Through the city. 3. Through the whole<sup>1</sup> country. 4. Every city. 5. With the swift horses. 6. All the children of the king. 7. I see a worthy man. 8. I see the rest<sup>2</sup> of the country. 9. Near the great king. 10. To a large and rich city. 11. Before the battle. 12. After the battle.

<sup>1</sup> § 142, 4, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Without the article *ἄλλος* means *another*; but *ὁ ἄλλος*, *the rest*. § 142, 2, Note 3.

## LESSON XXII.

**COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS, § 71-74.**

**Translate into English.**

1. Ὁ ἀνὴρ βασιλικώτατος καὶ ἀξιώτατός ἐστιν. 2. Μετὰ Κῦρον τὸν ἀρχαῖον. 3. Ὁ θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρωπε. 4. Κῦρος ὁ νεώτερος. 5. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀπαρασκευώτατός ἐστιν. 6. Διὰ τῆς φιλίας χώρας. 7. Χρήματα πολλὰ ἔδωκεν (*he gave*). 8. Σοφία πλούτου<sup>1</sup> τιμω-

τέρα ἐστίν. 9. Ἡ ὁδὸς μακροτάτη ἐστίν (*is*). 10. Χαλεπώτατος ἐχθρὸς ἐστίν (*he is*). 11. Ἐχων (*having*) πολὺ στράτευμα. 12. Ὁ πατὴρ λέγει (*speaks*) τὰ βέλτιστα.<sup>2</sup> 13. Ἡ μήτηρ χαριεστέρα τῆς θυγατρὸς ἐστίν (*is*). 14. Εἰς Ἴσσοὺς, τῆς Κιλικίας ἐσχάτην πόλιν, ἐπὶ τῇ θαλίᾳ, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα.<sup>3</sup> 15. Ἀληθῶς λέγει. 16. Ὁ παράδεισος ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης ἐστίν (*is*). 17. Ἦδιον καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο (*they went with him*).

<sup>1</sup> § 175, 1.<sup>2</sup> § 75.<sup>3</sup> § 77, Note 4.

## LESSON XXIII.

Translate into Greek.

1. The man is worthy of liberty. 2. To a friendly city. 3. Through the whole country. 4. In the presence of Cyrus the younger. 5. In the greatest fear. 6. Into a park full of wild beasts. 7. The cloud is blacker than night. 8. He is a most worthy man. 9. He speaks wisely. 10. Into a most wealthy city. 11. The father is wiser than the son. 12. Near the great king. 13. Into the tent of Cyrus. 14. With the swiftest horses.

## LESSON XXIV.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON, § 73.

Translate into English.

1. Τὰ κρέα ἥδιστα ἦν (*was*). 2. Μάλα κατὰ πρᾶ-  
νοὺς γηλόφου. 3. Πάντων ἐστὶ κράτιστος. 4. Ὡς<sup>1</sup>

τάχιστα. 5. Λαμβάνει (*he takes*) ἄνδρας Πελοποννη-  
σίουσ <sup>1</sup> πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους. 6. Τὸ ἄρμα τοῦ  
βασιλέως κάλλιστόν ἐστιν. 7. Διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως.  
8. Σὺν ἀμείνοσιν ἀνδράσιν. 9. Ἡ ὁδὸς εὐρείά ἐστιν.  
10. Ἡ χώρα μεγάλη καὶ καλή· ἐστιν. 11. Πρεσβύτερος  
μὲν <sup>2</sup> Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. 12. Σὺν τοῖς ἀρί-  
στοις καὶ εὐδαιμονεστάτοις. 13. Κακίους εἰσὶ τῶν βαρ-  
βύρων. 14. Παράδεισος πάνυ μέγας καὶ καλός ἐστιν.  
15. Ὁ ποταμὸς πλήρης ἰχθύων μεγάλων καὶ πραέων <sup>3</sup>  
ἐστίν. 16. Σὺν ὀλίγοις. 17. Ὁ ἀνὴρ κακός ἐστιν.  
18. Οἱ ἵπποι ταχεῖς εἰσιν (*are*). 19. Σὺν μᾶλλον <sup>4</sup> φί-  
λοις. 20. Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο (*proceeded*) ἡμελημένως  
μᾶλλον.

<sup>1</sup> The particles *ὥς* and *ὅτι* are often joined with superlatives to strengthen them or increase their force.

<sup>2</sup> The particles *μὲν* and *δέ* stand in contrasted clauses and serve to form a connection like our *indeed, but*; *on the one hand, on the other*; but in many cases the contrast is so slight that it either cannot be rendered at all in English, or at most by *but* alone. In this place *δέ* is continuative, so that the force of *μὲν* cannot well be given in English.

<sup>3</sup> § 70, Note.

<sup>4</sup> The comparative and superlative of adjectives and adverbs may be formed by means of the positive and *μᾶλλον, more, μάλιστα* or *πλείστα, most*.

---

## LESSON XXV.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. With the best men. 2. As quickly as possible.<sup>1</sup>
3. I see a rich and beautiful city. 4. With the swiftest<sup>2</sup>
- horses. 5. I see the bravest man. 6. I see the richest

city. 7. I see a very large park. 8. Into the last city of Phrygia. 9. The shortest road into Cilicia. 10. Into a large and beautiful plain. 11. I see the rest<sup>3</sup> of the army. 12. To the great king. 13. Through the middle of the city.<sup>4</sup> 14. To a river full of large and tame fish. 15. With the best soldiers of the king.

<sup>1</sup> Use the particle *ὥς*.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson XXI. Note 2.

<sup>3</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 4.

<sup>4</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 3.

## LESSON XXVI.

## NUMERALS, § 76.

Translate into English.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει (*he marches*) σταθμούς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν. 2. Ἡμέρας τρεῖς ἔμεινεν (*he remained*). 3. Ἐνα σταθμόν ἐξελαύνει. 4. Καὶ Κύρῳ παρήσαν (*arrived*) αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες<sup>1</sup> τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. 5. Ἐχει (*he has*) ναῦς ἐτέρας Κύρου πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν. 6. Ἐν τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ. 7. Ἐχει χιλίους ὀπλίτας. 8. Ἦν (*was*) παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενὴ μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου ὡς<sup>2</sup> εἴκοσι ποδῶν τὸ εὖρος. 9. Παρεγένοντο (*were present*) ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐνενήκοντα μυριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα. 10. Δέκα τάλαντα ἔδωκεν. 11. Σὺν ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσιν. 12. Ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο (*was*) τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἄσπιδος<sup>3</sup> μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι, τῶν δὲ μετὰ Κύρου βαρβάρων δέκα μυριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἀμφὶ<sup>4</sup> τὰ<sup>5</sup> εἴκοσι. 13. Ἀμφὶ

τὰ ἐξήκοντα. 14. Ἀμφὶ τὰ ὄρη. 15. Περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν οὐκοῦνται (*they dwell*). 16. Ἀμφὶ τοὺς μυρίους.<sup>6</sup> 17. Μαχόμενοι (*fighting*) ὑπὲρ<sup>7</sup> Κύρου.

<sup>1</sup> § 54.

<sup>2</sup> The proclitic (§ 29) ὥς, with words denoting number, means *about*, not *far from*.

<sup>3</sup> Lit. 10,000 shield, i. e. 10,000 *heavy-armed men*.

<sup>4</sup> The preposition ἀμφὶ signifies *about* (i. e. *on both sides of*, cf. -περὶ); with the genitive, *about*; with the dative, only used in poetry; with the accusative, *about*.

<sup>5</sup> The article is used before a numeral depending on ἀμφὶ, and is not to be translated.

<sup>6</sup> See 77, 2, Note 3.

<sup>7</sup> Over, i. e. *in defence of*.

## LESSON XXVII.

### Translate into Greek.

1. With three vessels. 2. About four days. 3. With six soldiers. 4. I see forty-five vessels. 5. I see five thousand soldiers. 6. With ten thousand soldiers. 7. About twenty-five. 8. With four men. 9. Three days. 10. With four thousand soldiers. 11. Upon<sup>1</sup> one mountain. 12. Thirty-seven furlongs. 13. With one army. 14. Two by two.<sup>2</sup> 15. About twenty feet wide. 16. With three or four others. 17. One furlong. 18. In the third day's journey. 19. With sixty vessels.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson XVIII. Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Use the preposition κατὰ.

## PRONOUNS.

## LESSON XXVIII.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS, &amp;c., § 79-80.

Translate into English.

1. Πρὸς ἐμέ. 2. Ὑπ' <sup>1</sup> ἐμοῦ. 3. Παρ' ἐμοῦ. 4. Περὶ ἐμέ. 5. Αὐτὸς <sup>2</sup> ὁ ἄνθρωπος. 6. Ὁ αὐτὸς <sup>2</sup> ἄνθρωπος. 7. Πρὸ αὐτοῦ <sup>3</sup> βασιλέως. 8. Πρὸς αὐτόν. 9. Πρὸς ἑαυτόν. 10. Ὁ ἑμαντοῦ <sup>4</sup> πατήρ. 11. Σὺν ἑαυτῷ. 12. Ἀμφ' αὐτόν. 13. Ἡ ἰσχὺς αὐτῶν. 14. Ἐπ' αὐτόν. 15. Κῦρος αὐτός. 16. Αὐτὸς <sup>5</sup> σύ. 17. Περὶ αὐτήν. 18. Σὺν ὑμῖν. 19. Πρὸς ἡμᾶς. 20. Αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς, ἢ ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτός. 21. Ὁ ἑμαντοῦ <sup>4</sup> πατήρ, ἢ ὁ πατήρ ὁ ἑμαντοῦ. 22. Ὁ πατήρ μου, <sup>6</sup> ἢ μου ὁ πατήρ. 23. Πρὸς με. 24. Πρὸς ἐμέ. <sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> § 12.

<sup>2</sup> When αὐτός stands before the article and noun, or after them both, it means *self*, but when between the article and noun, it means *same*.

<sup>3</sup> § 79, Note 1.<sup>5</sup> § 27, 1 and § 28, N. 1 (3).<sup>4</sup> § 147 and § 142, 4, Note 3.<sup>6</sup> § 144 and Note.

## LESSON XXIX.

Translate into Greek.

1. To me. 2. From me. 3. From the king himself. <sup>1</sup>  
4. Near me. 5. Near us. 6. With us. 7. To him. 8. I see the same <sup>1</sup> city. 9. I see the city itself. <sup>2</sup> 10. I see my father. <sup>3</sup> 11. To us. 12. I see the same man. 13. To



the same war. 14. You yourself. 15. Cyrus himself. 16. Into their tent. 17. Away from his tent. 18. Near his own tent.<sup>4</sup> 19. To the same king. 20. With 'you. 21. From you. 22. Near himself.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson XXVIII. Note 2.

<sup>\*</sup> § 79, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Express this in as many different ways as possible.

<sup>4</sup> Observe that *own* is translated by the genitive of the reflexive pronoun; *his* or *their* by the genitive singular or plural of αὐτός.

## LESSON XXX.

### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS, &c., § 81 - 83.

#### Translate into English.

1. Οὗτος<sup>1</sup> ὁ ἀνὴρ, or ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος. 2. Ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ. 3. Ἦδε ἡ γνώμη. 4. Αὐτὸς<sup>2</sup> ὁ Σωκράτης. 5. Ὁ ἐμὸς<sup>3</sup> πατήρ. 6. Ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός. 7. Οἱ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. 8. Τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός. 9. Κλέαρχος εἶπε (*sproke*) τάδε.<sup>4</sup> 10. Κλέαρχος εἶπε ταῦτα. 11. Ἀντ'<sup>5</sup> ἐκείνου. 12. Διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου. 13. Μετὰ τούτου. 14. Πρὸς ταῦτα. 15. Κακίους<sup>6</sup> εἰσὶ (*they are*) περὶ ἡμᾶς, ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 16. Ἀπ' ἀλλήλων. 17. Ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ καὶ ὁ τοῦ φίλου. 18. Οἱ ἀγαθοί. 19. Ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτός.<sup>8</sup> 20. Ὁ αὐτὸς βασιλεὺς. 21. Ὁ σὸς φίλος. 22. Ἡ ἐμὴ μήτηρ, or ἡ μήτηρ μου.

<sup>1</sup> § 141, N. 1 (c), and § 142, 4.

<sup>\*</sup> § 142.

<sup>2</sup> § 79, Note 1.

<sup>\*</sup> § 148, Note 1.

<sup>6</sup> The preposition ἀντί (Lat. ante) means *before, for, instead of*.

<sup>8</sup> § 73, 2.

<sup>1</sup> § 141, Note 5.

<sup>\*</sup> See Lesson XXVIII. Note 2.

## LESSON XXXI.

Translate into Greek.

1. I see this man. 2. I see the king himself. 3. I see the same king. 4. To my brother.<sup>1</sup> 5. With this man. 6. Through that plain. 7. To this city. 8. Into this city. 9. By us. 10. Before you. 11. I see your brother. 12. A brother of yours. 13. My brother and my friend's.<sup>2</sup> 14. Before the king himself. 15. I myself. 16. Hostile to my army. 17. From his government. 18. Through the middle of the city.<sup>3</sup> 19. Every<sup>4</sup> city. 20. The whole city. 21. The rest<sup>5</sup> of the country.

<sup>1</sup> Translate this in two different ways.<sup>2</sup> § 141, Note 5.<sup>4</sup> See Lesson XXI. Note 1.<sup>3</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 3.<sup>5</sup> See Lesson XXI. Note 2.

## LESSON XXXII.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS, &amp;c., § 84-86.

Translate into English.

1. Ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνήν. 2. Ἄνθρωπός<sup>1</sup> τις. 3. Ἄνδρες τινές.<sup>2</sup> 4. Τίνες ἄνθρωποι; 5. Πολλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ μου ἔχω (*I have*). 6. Τὴν ἡμετέραν πόλιν. 7. Οἱ ἐμοὶ παῖδες.<sup>3</sup> 8. Παῖδες ἐμοί. 9. Παῖς τις. 10. Ἄνῃρ ὃν πάντες φιλοῦσι (*love*). 11. Τί πρὸς ἐμὲ λέγεις; (*Do you say?*) 12. Οἱ στρατιῶται οὗτοι. 13. Τρόπῳ τινί. 14. Ἐφ' οὗ. 15. Οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλεία. 16. Μέχρι κώμης τινός. 17. Ταύτης οὖν τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο (*was*). 18. Οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. 19. Τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου. 20. Ὁ παῖς ὃς λέγει (*speaks*).

21. Πᾶς τις.<sup>4</sup> 22. Οἱ σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ. 23. Μέση ἡ χώρα,<sup>5</sup> or ἡ χώρα μέση. 24. Ἡ μέση χώρα. 25. Ἀφιππεύει (*he rides*) ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν./

<sup>1</sup> For the accent see § 28, 2.

<sup>4</sup> *Everybody.*

<sup>2</sup> See § 28, 3.

<sup>5</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 3.

<sup>3</sup> See Lesson XXX. Note 3.

### LESSON XXXIII.

#### Translate into Greek.

1. I see a certain soldier. 2. What soldiers do I see? 3. I see my soldiers. 4. I see my own<sup>1</sup> army. 5. A certain city. 6. Those in the city. 7. Those soldiers. 8. Those things<sup>2</sup> in the city. 9. Everybody. 10. To his own tent. 11. What men do I see? 12. With certain men. 13. Into a certain city. 14. Under whom? 15. By whom. 16. I see the same man. 17. To the man himself. 18. Before the king himself. 19. With us. 20. To me. 21. With my father.<sup>3</sup> 22. By these men.<sup>3</sup> 23. With those slaves. 24. Under the good king. 25. With his soldiers.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson XXIX. Note 4.

<sup>2</sup> Use the article.

<sup>3</sup> Express this in two different ways.

## VERBS.

## LESSON XXXIV.

INTRODUCTION, § 88-95, and § 96.

Translate into English.

1. *Kûros πέμπει<sup>1</sup> τὸν ἄγγελον.* 2. *Βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω.* 3. *Λύει αὐτόν.* 4. *Πέμπουσι Kûρον.* 5. *Οἱ ὀπλῖται ὅπλα ἔχουσι.* 6. *Μὴ<sup>2</sup> λύε αὐτόν, ὦ στρατιῶτα.* 7. *Οἱ νεανῖαι τὴν τῶν πολιτῶν ἀρετὴν θαυμάζουσιν.* 8. *Καὶ πέμπουσιν αὐτόν.* 9. *Οἱ πολῖται πιστεύουσιν.* 10. *Παῖς<sup>3</sup> τὴν ἐπιστολὴν πέμπει.* 11. *Kûros θηρία θηρεύσει.* 12. *Θαυμάζομεν οὐ αὐτόν.* 13. *Θηρεύομεν τὸν λαγόν.<sup>4</sup>* 14. *Βουλεύω, βουλεύσω.* 15. *Πιστεύομεν, πιστεύσω.* 16. *Μὴ φεύγε, ὦ στρατιῶτα.* 17. *Τὸν βασιλέα βουλεύομεν.* 18. *Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύουσιν.* 19. *Θηρεύετε.*

<sup>1</sup> For accent, see § 26.<sup>2</sup> See § 25, 3, Note.<sup>3</sup> See § 283.<sup>4</sup> See § 42, 2, Note.

## LESSON XXXV.

ACTIVE VOICE, § 96 and § 195.

Translate into English.

1. *Λύω,<sup>1</sup> λύσω, ἔλυον.* 2. *Γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραφον.* 3. *Λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεγον.* 4. *Οἱ πολῖται εἰς νεὺς ἔφευγον.* 5. *Κύρος αὐτόν ἐπέμψεν.* 6. *Ἐβασίλῃσε αὐτ' ἐκείνου.* 7. *Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔπεμπον κήρυκας.* 8. *Ἐβουλεύσαμεν.* 9. *Ἐλυσε, ἐλύσατε, ἔλυσας.* 10. *Πλοῖα οὐκ ἔχομεν.* 11. *Μὴ<sup>2</sup> λέγετε.* 12. *Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν<sup>3</sup> Kûρον πρὸς τὸν<sup>4</sup> ἀδελφόν.* 13. *Αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ*

τὴν ἀρχήν. 14. Λύωμεν.<sup>5</sup> 15. Λύσωμεν.<sup>6</sup> 16. Οἱ Ἕλληνες πέμπουσι κήρυκας. 17. Ἐρχώμεθα εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

<sup>1</sup> In parsing the verb, the pupil should be required not only to give the principal parts (§ 92), and the synopsis and inflection of the tense, but to distinguish the stem (§ 94), the connecting vowel (§ 112), and the personal ending: thus, λύω is a verb of the 1st class (§ 108), simple stem, λυ-; principal parts λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἔλυκα, ἔελυμαι, ἐλύθην: present tense, indicative, active: synopsis, λύω, λύω. λύοιμι, λύε, λύειν, λύων: present tense; inflection λύω, λύεις, λύει; λύετον, λύετον; λύομεν, λύετε, λύουσι: formation, λυ- simple stem, ω connecting vowel (§ 114), no personal ending (§ 112, and Note): singular number, first person, agreeing with the pronoun ἐγώ understood (§ 134, Note 1): Rule, *A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person.*

<sup>2</sup> The use of μή shows that λέγετε is in the imperative. The indicative *you do not speak* would be expressed by οὐ λέγετε. For the use of οὐ and μή, see § 283, 1, 2.

<sup>3</sup> § 141, Note 1 (a).

<sup>5</sup> See § 253.

<sup>4</sup> § 141, Note 2.

<sup>6</sup> § 202 and 1.

## LESSON XXXVI.

### Translate into Greek.

1. They are loosing him. 2. I write. I was writing. I will write. 3. I was loosing. I loosed. I have loosed. 4. To loose. To have loosed. 5. You two are speaking.<sup>1</sup> 6. Do not loose<sup>2</sup> him. 7. You do not loose him.<sup>3</sup> 8. Let us loose him. 9. Let us go into the city. 10. Let us go<sup>4</sup> to the sea. 11. Cyrus sends him to his government. 12. Let us rule instead of him. 13. The boy writes the letter. 14. The Greeks send soldiers. 15. Clearchus sends forty vessels.

<sup>1</sup> Use the dual.

<sup>2</sup> § 254.

<sup>3</sup> Observe carefully the distinction between οὐ and μή. See § 283.

<sup>4</sup> § 253.

## LESSON XXXVII.

MIDDLE VOICE, § 96 and § 199.

Translate into English.

1. Λύομαι, λύσομαι,<sup>1</sup> ἐλυσάμην, λέλυμαι. 2. Λύεσθαι, λύσεσθαι, λύσασθαι, λελύσθαι. 3. Λυόμενος, λυσόμενος, λυσάμενος, λελυμένος. 4. Λυόμεθα, λυσόμεθα. 5. Δίδεται, λύνονται, ἐλύετο.<sup>2</sup> 6. Τὸν πόλεμον ἐπαύσατε. 7. Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται<sup>3</sup> ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 8. Λαμβάνει ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι<sup>4</sup> πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους. 9. Οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε οὔτε θεοὺς οὔτ' ἀνθρώπους. 10. Ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν<sup>5</sup> Κῦρον. 11. Ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε. 12. Λέγει αὐτῷ. 13. Ἀγουσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν<sup>5</sup> Κλέαρχον, καὶ φράζουσιν αὐτῷ λέγει. 14. Ὁ λύων,<sup>6</sup> ὁ λύσων. 15. Ὁ λελυκώς. 16. Οἱ λύνοντες.

<sup>1</sup> Λυσ-, the tense stem, ο, the connecting vowel, -μαι, the personal ending. § 92, Note.

<sup>2</sup> Give the formation of this verb.

<sup>3</sup> Observe the difference in meaning between the active and middle of this verb. § 95, 2. The force of μετά?

<sup>4</sup> See Lesson XXIV. Note 1.

<sup>5</sup> § 141, Note 1 (a).

<sup>6</sup> § 276, 2.

## LESSON XXXVIII.

Translate into Greek.

1. Cyrus sends Clearchus. 2. Let us loose him. 3. The Athenians deliberated<sup>1</sup> in regard to the war. 4. He sends for Cyrus from his government. 5. They lead him to Clearchus. 6. He goes to Cyrus. 7. And he speaks to

him. 8. He stops the war. 9. Let us send about <sup>2</sup> five hundred soldiers. 10. Let us consult together. 11. Cyrus writes a letter, and sends it <sup>3</sup> to Clearchus. 12. The boy sends three talents. 13. Cyrus sends for forty talents. 14. Are you not going into the city? <sup>4</sup> 15. I see him who looses.

<sup>1</sup> Use the middle voice.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson XXVI. Note 3.

<sup>3</sup> The pronoun, when not emphatic and readily understood from the context, is usually omitted.

<sup>4</sup> In interrogative sentences οὐ expects an *affirmative* answer, μή a *negative* answer. See § 282, 2.

## LESSON XXXIX.

PASSIVE VOICE, § 96 and § 196.

**Translate into English.**

1. *Λύεται, λύνονται.* 2. *Ἐλύετο,<sup>1</sup> ἐλύοντο.* 3. *Ἐλύθη, ἐλύθησαν.* 4. *Λυθείς.* 5. *Ὁ λυθείς.<sup>2</sup>* 6. *Λελυμένος, ὁ λελυμένος, οἱ λελυμένοι.* 7. *Ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐστρατεύετο.* 8. *Σὺ<sup>3</sup> λέγεις.* 9. *Πλοῖα ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν.* 10. *Ἀπόπεμπε ἡμᾶς.* 11. *Ἄλλο στρατεύμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ.* 12. *Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν.* 13. *Λύεται ὑπὸ<sup>4</sup> τῶν πολιτῶν.* 14. *Πάντες γὰρ οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις παιδεύονται.* 15. *Σὺν τῷ λυθέντι, σὺν τοῖς λυθείσιν.*

<sup>1</sup> Give the formation.

<sup>2</sup> Translate *he who was loosed.* § 276, 2.

<sup>3</sup> § 197, 1.

<sup>4</sup> § 134, 2, Note 1.

<sup>5</sup> *In company with.*

## LESSON XL.

Translate into Greek.

1. He is loosed. 2. They were loosed. 3. They are sent. 4. He will be loosed. 5. Let us be loosed. 6. He wrote three letters to Cyrus. 7. They sent for me. 8. They have no vessels.<sup>1</sup> 9. He is taught by Cyrus. 10. He sends one vessel. 11. *He* speaks. 12. We have forty vessels. 13. He sent for these same things.<sup>2</sup> 14. We were taught. 15. I have been taught. 16. I am taught. 17. I was taught. 18. I see him who was loosed. 19. He was<sup>3</sup> in company with those men<sup>4</sup> who were loosed.

<sup>1</sup> *Have not vessels.*<sup>2</sup> *ἦν.*<sup>3</sup> See Lesson XXVIII. Note 2.<sup>4</sup> Use the masc. article.

## LESSON XLI.

MUTE VERBS.

Translate into English.

1. Ταῦτα γέγραφα. 2. Λίπε. 3. Τίωμεν. 4. Ἐλέγετο. 5. Λίπωμεν. 6. Λέλοιπα. 7. Λελοίπατε. 8. Ὁ παῖς τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ἐγεγράφει. 9. Καὶ ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρὰσάγγας ἑκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. 10. Οἱ ἄνδρες ἐπείθοντο. 11. Λέγεται. 12. Ἀποπέμπει. 13. Γράφεται, γραφῆναι. 14. Γράφεσθαι, γράφω. 15. Λέλοιπε. 16. Πλέκουσιν. 17. Ἐλίπετο. 18. Οἱ ἄνθρωποι εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγουσιν. 19. Εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγομεν. 20. Ἐγὼ αὐτοὺς διώξω. 21. Τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν. 22. Κύρον ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 23. Πορεύ-



εται ὡς<sup>1</sup> βασιλέα. 24. Οἱ ἰππεῖς πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως  
τεταγμένοι ἦσαν. 25. Δελειμμένοι εἰσι(ν).

<sup>1</sup> The preposition ὡς (Lat. *ad*) means *to*, and is used only with persons.

## LESSON XLII.

Translate into Greek.

1. I have left. 2. To have left. 3. To leave. 4. Let us leave. 5. I write. 6. I have written. 7. I shall write the letter to the boy. 8. Let us flee into the city. 9. He proceeded to the king. 10. He escaped out of the city. 11. I see him who has loosed. 12. I see him who has been loosed. 13. I see those who have loosed. 14. He was in company with him who was loosed. 15. He was in company with those men who have been loosed. 16. He was in company with those women<sup>1</sup> who were loosed.

<sup>1</sup> Use the feminine article.

## LESSON XLIII.

LIQUID VERBS, § 97.

Translate into English.

1. Ἑστάλη. 2. Στελῶ. 3. Σταλήσομαι. 4. Σταλῆναι. 5. Φανῶ. 6. Ἐφῆνα.<sup>1</sup> 7. Μένω. 8. Φήναι. 9. Φήνωμεν. 10. Παραγγέλλει<sup>2</sup> τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἥκειν. 11. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα. 12. Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν.

13. Ἀποστέλλει τοὺς ἀγγέλους. 14. Ἐφαίνετο.  
 15. Ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρὸς φαίνεται. 16. Κα-  
 τέβαινεν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον. 17. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπέλειπον  
 αὐτούς. 18. Αὐτὸς ἐπεβούλευε διαβάλλειν με πρὸς ὑμᾶς.  
 19. Λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον, στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τού-  
 των τῶν χρημάτων. 20. Τοὺς<sup>8</sup> μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς  
 δ' ἐξέβαλεν.

<sup>1</sup> § 121.<sup>2</sup> § 105.<sup>3</sup> § 143, 1.

## LESSON XLIV.

Translate into Greek.

1. I will send the man himself.<sup>1</sup> 2. He remained there  
 three days. 3. Cyrus did not appear. 4. Will you not<sup>2</sup>  
 send the messengers? 5. The soldiers left them. 6. The  
 soldiers left those men. 7. He took some and left others.  
 8. The good man<sup>3</sup> appears. 9. Those<sup>4</sup> boys appear. 10.  
 He sends the messenger through the whole<sup>5</sup> city.

<sup>1</sup> See § 79, Note 1.<sup>4</sup> See § 141, Note 1 (c).<sup>2</sup> See Lesson XXXVIII, Note 4.<sup>5</sup> See Lesson XXI, Note 1.<sup>3</sup> Arrange this in as many different ways as possible.

## LESSON XLV.

AUGMENT AND REDUPLICATION, § 99-105.

Translate into English.

1. Ἐλυσα.<sup>1</sup> 2. Ἐγράφοντο. 3. Λέλυκα.<sup>2</sup> 4. Ἐβού-  
 λετο. 5. Γέγραφα. 6. Ἐλελύκει. 7. Ἐσταλκα.<sup>3</sup>

8. Τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν<sup>4</sup> ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο<sup>5</sup> ἐπικρυπτόμενος. 9. Εἶχε<sup>6</sup> φυλακὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν. 10. Παρήγγειλε<sup>7</sup> τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις. 11. Ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς πρὸς ἐαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς<sup>8</sup> οὐκ ᾔσθάνετο.<sup>9</sup> 12. Κύρος ἦκει. 13. Καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κύρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς δασμούς. 14. Καὶ ὑπώπτενε<sup>10</sup> τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου. 15. Πείθεται καὶ συλλαμβάνει<sup>11</sup> Κύρον. 16. Καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα. 17. Καὶ ἦκε Μένων. 18. Ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε<sup>12</sup> παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον. (19. Ἐλήλεγμαι; ὀρώρυχα; ἐλήλακα.

<sup>1</sup> See § 100.<sup>7</sup> § 105.<sup>2</sup> § 101.<sup>8</sup> § 171, 2.<sup>3</sup> § 101, 3.<sup>9</sup> § 102, 2.<sup>4</sup> § 102.<sup>10</sup> The force of the preposition?<sup>5</sup> § 102, Note.<sup>11</sup> § 16, 5.<sup>6</sup> § 9, 3.<sup>12</sup> § 104.

## LESSON XLVI.

## Translate into Greek.

1. I have loosed him. 2. I have written a letter. 3. We had been advised to go. 4. Cyrus assembled his<sup>1</sup> Greek force. 5. He had five hundred soldiers. 6. The king did not perceive the plot. 7. He was persuaded. 8. Cyrus came. 9. He wrote a letter to the king. 10. The mother sent for Cyrus. 11. He collected his Greek force as secretly as he could. 12. He was in company with those who have been left. 13. I perceived this. 14. They co-operated with him. 15. They have heard these things.

<sup>1</sup> See § 141, Note 2.

## LESSON XLVII.

CONTRACT VERBS. — ACTIVE, § 123.

Translate into English.

1. Τὸν πατέρα τίμα. 2. Ἐτελεύτησεν.<sup>1</sup> 3. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς τιμῶμεν. 4. Οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶσιν. 5. Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησεν. 6. Ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν.<sup>2</sup> 7. Τὸν ἄνδρα ὀρῶ. 8. Κῦρος νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως. 9. Ἡσθένει. 10. Αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε.<sup>3</sup> 11. Φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην. 12. Φιλεῖ τοὺς φίλους. 13. Φιλοῦμεν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 14. Ποιήσω τοῦτο. 15. Τί ποιήσομεν; 16. Διὰ μέσου τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός. 17. Ῥεῖ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως. 18. Δηλῶμεν. 19. Δηλοῦσιν. 20. Ἀξιούμεν. 21. Ἀξιῶμεν. 22. Ἡξίου. 23. Καὶ αἰτεῖ<sup>4</sup> αὐτὸν δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν<sup>5</sup> μισθόν. 24. Κῦρος αἰτεῖ πλοῖα. 25. Ὡς αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς.

<sup>1</sup> Formation. See Lesson XXXVII. Note 1.<sup>2</sup> Stem?<sup>3</sup> Special stem?<sup>4</sup> § 164.<sup>5</sup> § 167, 5.

## LESSON XLVIII.

Translate into Greek.

1. We honor him. 2. I honor that man. 3. We conquered those men. 4. The men died. 5. Cyrus conquered. 6. The mother loved Cyrus. 7. The river flows through the middle of the city. 8. He asks for fifty vessels. 9. I saw the vessels. 10. Let us honor the good. 11. You will

conquer those in presence of<sup>1</sup> the king. 12. Do this. 13. I will do those same things. 14. He conquers us. 15. Will they not<sup>2</sup> conquer us?

<sup>1</sup> Use the preposition *πρό*.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson XXXVIII. Note 4.

## LESSON XLIX.

CONTRACT VERBS. — PASSIVE AND MIDDLE, § 123.

Translate into English.

1. Τιμᾶται. 2. Τιμῶνται. 3. Ἡξίου τιμᾶσθαι.
4. Ἐγὼ ὑφ' ὑμῶν τιμῶμαι. 5. Ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 6. Ὅστις<sup>1</sup> ἀφικνεῖτο<sup>2</sup> τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτόν. 7. Ὡς οὖν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογὴν. 8. Ἐπειράτο.<sup>3</sup> 9. Καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὗτοι. 10. Τὴν πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο. 11. Ὀρμᾶτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. 12. Μείζονα<sup>4</sup> ἡγείται ἢ ὥς ἐπὶ Πισίδας τὴν παρασκευὴν. 13. Ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας. 14. Οἱ κράτιστοι ἄρχειν ἀξιοῦνται. 15. Καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ<sup>5</sup> βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> § 86.

<sup>2</sup> Composition — force of the preposition.

<sup>3</sup> § 106.

<sup>4</sup> § 108, 4, II. Note.

<sup>5</sup> § 171, 2.

<sup>6</sup> The position of *παρ' ἑαυτῷ*, between the article and its noun, gives it the force of an adjective, and it would be literally translated, "the with himself barbarians." See § 142.

## LESSON L.

Translate into Greek.

1. He is honored by us. 2. They are honored by all.  
 3. They came from the city. 4. The citizens are honored.  
 5. He attempted to do this. 6. They love *their* friends.  
 7. He set out from the city. 8. They did those things.  
 9. He came from the king to us. 10. They came into the  
 city to Cyrus. 11. They were conquered by us. 12. The  
 city is called Sardis. 13. Thus Cyrus made his levy.



## LESSON LI.

VERBS IN μ. — ACTIVE, § 125 - 126.

Translate into English.

1. Ἰστημι,<sup>1</sup> στήσω, ἔστησα, ἔστηκα.<sup>2</sup> 2. Τοὺς ἄνδρας ἴστησιν. 3. Τοὺς ἄνδρας ἴστασαν. 4. Καὶ κατέστη<sup>3</sup> εἰς βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης. 5. Οἱ ἵππεῖς παρὰ Κλεάρχον ἔστησαν. 6. Ἀφεστήκεσαν<sup>4</sup> πρὸς Κύρον πᾶσαι, πλὴν Μιλήτου. 7. Τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα. 8. Οἱ στρατιῶται τιθέασι τὰ ὄπλα. 9. Ἔθετε τὰ ὄπλα ἐκεῖνα. 10. Δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα. 11. Δίδου μοι τὸ βιβλίον. 12. Βούλεται διδόναι<sup>5</sup> ἡμῖν τὴν χάριν ταύτην. 13. Ὁ Κύρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μίριους δαρεικούς. 14. Ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως σατράπης τὴν δεξιὰν τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐδίδου. 15. Δός μοι τὸ βιβλίον. 16. Βούλεται δοῦναι τὴν ἐπιστολήν. 17. Δείκνυμι, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα. 18. Στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξεν. 19. Ἔδν, ἔδυσαν, ἔδοσαν, ἔθεσαν, ἔστησαν. 20. Καὶ ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναν<sup>6</sup> χρήματ

πολλά. 21. Ἦν (*he was*) σὺν τοῖς ἰστᾶσιν.<sup>5</sup> 22. Ἰστῶμεν,<sup>6</sup> τιθῶμεν, διδῶμεν, δεικνύωμεν. 23. Λυκούργος, ὁ θεὸς Λακεδαιμίοις νόμους, σοφώτατος ἦν (*was*). 24. Ἐπέστη ὁ Κῦρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀρίστοις καὶ εὐδαιμονεστάτοις.<sup>7</sup> 25. Τῇ οὖν στρατιᾷ ἀπέδωκε Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. 26. Ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε. 27. Κῦρος τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδυ.

<sup>1</sup> For the stem, see § 125, 3.

The verb ἵστημι, in the active voice, means *to set, to station*; except in the second aorist, the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect tenses, where it is intransitive, and means *to stand*.

<sup>2</sup> See καθίστημι, § 17, 1.

<sup>5</sup> See § 276, 2.

<sup>7</sup> See § 71, Note 4.

<sup>4</sup> Pluperfect.

<sup>6</sup> See § 253.

## LESSON LII.

### Translate into Greek.

1. They station the soldiers. 2. He was stationing the soldiers. 3. He will station them. 4. I stood.<sup>1</sup> 5. They stood. 6. They put. 7. He will put. 8. He was putting. 9. Ye are putting. 10. He gives. 11. They will give. 12. Thou art giving. 13. Give thou. 14. Let us give. 15. They wish to give. 16. He admires those who are giving. 17. I see him who is stationing the men. 18. He is showing. 19. They are showing. 20. Thou wert showing. 21. He was showing. 22. Station thou the men. 23. Put thou. 24. Give this talent to me. 25. They were putting. 26. We stood. 27. He was with those who were giving. 28. He was with those who were putting. 29. We enter.<sup>2</sup> 30. Let us enter. 31. They enter. 32. He gave pay to the soldiers. 33. We are showing. 34. Ye stood. 35. The citizens gave this to me. 36. They revolt from (ἀπὸ) Cyrus. 37. We admire him who is giving. 38. You do not give the talent. 39. Do not give the book. 40.

They have revolted to Cyrus. 41. They have stationed the soldiers. 42. They have given the talent to you.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson LI. Note 2.

<sup>2</sup> See § 126, fine print.

## LESSON LIII.

VERBS IN *μ.* — PASSIVE AND MIDDLE, § 126.

Translate into English.

1. ἴσταται, ἴστατο. 2. Ἐὰν ἰστώνται. 3. Τοὺς ἰσταμένους ὀρώμεν. 4. Οἱ μετὰ Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἴστανται, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσιν. 5. Ἐκ τούτου ἀνίσταντο. 6. Ἐπὶ τοῖς τείχεσιν ἀμφοτέροις ἐφειστήκεσαν πύλαι. 7. Τίθεται, ἐτίθετο, ἔθετο, ἔθεντο. 8. Ἐὰν θώμεθα. 9. Καὶ Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκὰς στρατηγὸς καὶ Πασίων ὁ Μεγαρεὺς, ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον, καὶ τὰ πλείστου ἄξια ἐνθέμενοι ἀπέπλευσαν. 10. Ὅστις<sup>1</sup> ἀφικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν, πάντας οὕτω διατιθεῖς ἀπεπέμπετο. 11. Δίδονται, διδόμεθα, ἐδίδοτο, εἰς διδόμεθα. 12. Τοὺς ταῦτα διδόντας ὀρώμεν. 13. Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδίδοτο λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ. 14. Δείκνυνται, ἐδείκνυσο, δείκνυσθε. 15. Βουλόμενος οὖν ἐπιδείξαι (τὸ στράτευμα), ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων.

<sup>1</sup> See § 86 and Note 1.

## LESSON LIV.

Translate into Greek.

1. They are stationing the men (for themselves). 2. They were stationing them (for themselves). 3. Be thou station-



ing (for thyself). 4. Let us be stationing (for ourselves). 5. You are stationing (for yourselves). 6. Thou art stationing. 7. They are stationing. 8. He was with those who were stationing. 9. They are putting (for themselves). 10. You are putting (for yourselves). 11. Be thou putting (for yourself). 12. They are putting. 13. He was with those who were putting (for themselves). 14. They are giving (for themselves or of their own resources). 15. He was giving (for himself). 16. Give me this sabre. 17. Thy wish to give (of their resources). 18. He gives. 19. He gave money to Cyrus. 20. He is showing (for himself). 21. They were showing (for themselves). 22. We see those are giving. 23. Cyrus gives pay to the army. 24. He entered. 25. Let us enter. 26. He wishes to show his army. 27. They wish to give (2d aor.) me (dat.) the book. 28. They wish to station the men.

---

## IRREGULAR VERBS IN *μι*.

### LESSON LV.

THE VERB *εμῖ*, § 129, I.

Translate into English.

1. Ὁ βασιλεύς<sup>1</sup> ἐστὶν ἀγαθός. 2. Τὰ ἄθλα ἦσαν στλεγγίδες χρυσαῖ. 3. Ἐπὶ<sup>2</sup> τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἐστὶν. 4. Πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν. 5. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς<sup>3</sup> ἦν. 6. Πρόξενος παρήν. 7. Οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς<sup>4</sup> τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου, ἔχοντα<sup>5</sup> μὴ<sup>6</sup> ἀποδιδόναι.<sup>7</sup> 8. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη. 9. Ἦσαν οὖν οὗτοι ἑκατὸν ὀπλῖται.<sup>8</sup> 10. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμὸν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖρος τρία πλέ-

*θρα.* 11. Τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων<sup>9</sup> ἐπεμελείτο, ὡς πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For the accent, see § 28.

<sup>2</sup> The stem ?

<sup>2</sup> *In the power of.*

<sup>4</sup> *In keeping with.*

<sup>5</sup> ἔχοντα agrees with ἐκείνων understood, the subj. accus. of ἀπο-  
δεδόναι.

<sup>6</sup> § 283, 3.

<sup>9</sup> § 171, 2.

<sup>7</sup> For the accent, see § 26, Note 3 (1).

<sup>10</sup> § 216; or § 217, N. 1.

<sup>8</sup> Account for the accent.

## LESSON LVI.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. Cyrus was king. 2. The king is good. 3. Be good.  
4. There were six soldiers. 5. Let us be good. 6. He is  
in the power of his brother. 7. They were in the power  
of the king. 8. They were able to wage war. 9. We were  
good. 10. The men are wise. 11. The soldiers are brave.  
12. The general is prepared. 13. The river is deep. 14.  
The cities were beautiful. 15. The boys were good. 16.  
The men were wise. 17. The wise men were present.

## LESSON LVII.

THE VERB εἶμι, § 129, II.

**Translate into English.**

1. Ἄπειμι, ἄπιμεν, ἀπιέναι. 2. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπή-  
εσαν. 3. Σὺν ὑμῖν εἶμι.<sup>1</sup> 4. Ἰωμεν ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα.  
5. Οὐδεὶς<sup>2</sup> ἀπῆει πρὸς βασιλέα. 6. Δοκεῖ ἡμῖν ἀπιέναι  
ἤδη.) 7. Ἀπιθι ἤδη. 8. Προβαλλόμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ἐπή-

εσαν. 9. Ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι<sup>3</sup> τοῖς Ἑλλησιν, ὡς<sup>4</sup> πολεμίαν οὐσαν.<sup>5</sup> 10. Ὑπόπτειον ἤδη ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἵεναι. 11. Ἦσαν, ἦσαν, ἐστίν, εἰσω, εἶναι, ἵεναι.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See § 200, Note 3.

<sup>2</sup> See § 77, Note 2.

<sup>3</sup> § 265.

<sup>4</sup> § 277, Note 2.

<sup>5</sup> § 277, 2.

<sup>6</sup> The stem?

## LESSON LVIII.

Translate into Greek.

1. Let us go. 2. I will go in company with you. 3. Let us go into the city. 4. The soldiers went to the king. 5. Already it seemed expedient to depart. 6. Let us go into the presence of the king. 7. They went against the king. 8. He was wise. 9. I was going. 10. We were wise. 11. We were going. 12. The men went into the city. 13. The soldier is brave. 14. The brave soldier went into the presence of the king.

## LESSON LIX.

THE VERBS ἵημι, φημί, κεῖμαι, § 129, III. IV. V.

Translate into English.

1. Ἰησι τὸ δόρυ. 2. Ἄλλος τὸ δόρυ ἵησιν. 3. Ἰετο<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα. 4. Ἰᾶσιν, ἵεσαν, εἰσίν, ἐστίν, εἰσιν. 5. Αὐτὸς οὐκ ἔφη ἵεναι. 6. Ἄλλ'<sup>2</sup> ἐγώ<sup>3</sup> φημι ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἶναι. 7. Μισθωθῆναι οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν. 8. Καὶ κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπήεσαν. 9. Ἰετο ἐπ' αὐτόν. 10. Φησὶν<sup>4</sup>

ὁ ἰατρός. 11. Κῦρος αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. 12. Ἐν τούτῳ<sup>δ</sup> καὶ βασιλεὺς δῆλος<sup>ε</sup> ἦν προσιῶν πάλιν, ὥς ἐδόκει, ὅπισθεν. 13. Οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀποθανόντες ἔκειντο<sup>ι</sup> ἐπὶ τῇ γῇ.

<sup>1</sup> Ἰημι in the mid. means *to throw one's self, to hasten, to rush.*

<sup>2</sup> § 24, 3.

<sup>4</sup> § 28, Note 1.

<sup>ε</sup> § 280, Note 1.

<sup>3</sup> § 28, 1.

<sup>δ</sup> *During this time.*

<sup>ι</sup> The stem?

## LESSON LX.

Translate into Greek.

1. He throws his<sup>1</sup> spear. 2. They throw their spears. 3. We throw our spears. 4. He rushes against the king. 5. They rush against us. 6. They were hastening against him. 7. Cyrus speaks. 8. They spoke to the soldiers. 9. We sent. 10. Send thou. 11. The boy speaks. 12. He was hastening. 13. They lay upon the ground. 14. The bravest men lay dead<sup>2</sup> upon the plain. 15. Cyrus and his followers lay upon the ground.

<sup>1</sup> See § 141, Note 2.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. *having died.*

## LESSON LXI.

SECOND PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT OF THE μι-FORM, § 130.

Translate into English.

1. Ἐστᾶσι, ἐστῶμεν, ἐστώς.<sup>1</sup> 2. Ἐὖ ἴστε.<sup>1</sup> 3. Ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω. 4. Καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηναὺς, οὗ οἱ Κίλικες

ἐφύλαττον. 5. Ἦιδεσαν,<sup>2</sup> ἦσαν, ἴσασιν, ἰᾶσιν, εἰσίν, ἰασιν. 6. Ἰσθι, ἴθι, ἴσθι, ἴει, εἰδέναι, ἰέναι, εἶναι, εἶναι. 7. Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον αὐτὸν οἷπερ πρόσθεν προσεκύνουν,<sup>3</sup> καὶ τότε προσεκύνησαν,<sup>3</sup> καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἄγοιτο.<sup>4</sup> 8. Ῥίψαντες γὰρ τοὺς πορφυροὺς κἀνδύς, ὅπου ἔτυχεν ἕκαστος ἐστηκώς,<sup>5</sup> ἴεντο, ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι<sup>6</sup> τις<sup>7</sup> περὶ νίκης,<sup>8</sup> καὶ μάλα κατὰ πρανοῦς γηλόφου, ἔχοντες τούτους τε τοὺς πολυτελεῖς χιτῶνας, καὶ τὰς ποικίλας ἀναξυρίδας. 9. Καὶ πρῶτον ἐδάκρυε πολλὸν χρόνον ἐστώς.

<sup>1</sup> § 200, Note 6.<sup>2</sup> § 3, and fine print.<sup>3</sup> § 200, Note 5.<sup>4</sup> § 243.<sup>5</sup> § 279, 2.<sup>6</sup> § 224, and § 226, 2.<sup>7</sup> § 28, 3.<sup>8</sup> For victory, i. e. for a prize at the games.

## SYNTAX.

### LESSON LXII.

#### SUBJECT AND PREDICATE, § 133 - 137.

##### Translate into English.

1. Ὁ ἀνὴρ ἦλθεν. 2. Λέγουσι τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπελθεῖν. 3. Ἐβούλετο τὸν παῖδα ἀμφοτέρῳ παρεῖναι. 4. Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς<sup>1</sup> ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην<sup>2</sup> ἐποίησε. 5. Κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης. 6. Τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν. 7. Λέγουσιν, κηρύσσει, ἴει. 8. Δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἀπελθεῖν. 9. Οἱ ἄνδρες λέγουσιν. 10. Ἡμεῖς λέγομεν. 11. Σοφοὶ ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ ἡμεν. 12. Ταῦτα ἐγένετο. 13. Ἔστι<sup>3</sup> μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεία.<sup>3</sup> 14. Οὗτός<sup>3</sup> ἐστὶ βασιλεὺς. 15. Λέγουσι τοῦτον γενέσθαι βασιλέα. 16. Ὁ πατὴρ βούλεται εἶναι

σοφός.<sup>1</sup> 17. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φygὰς ἦν. 18. Κῦρος ἀπέκτεινεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην, Μεγαφέρνην, φοινικιστὴν βασιλείων.

<sup>1</sup> § 141, Note 2.<sup>2</sup> § 166.<sup>3</sup> Account for the accent.<sup>4</sup> § 138, Note 8.

## LESSON LXIII.

## SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES, § 138.

(9)

Translate into English.

1. Οἶνος γλυκὺς ἐστίν. 2. Διὰ τῆς φιλίας χώρας. 3. Ὁ νεανίας εἶχε ταχὺν ἵππον. 4. Εἶχον πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ. 5. Διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως<sup>1</sup> ρεῖ ποταμός. 6. Ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός ἐστίν. 7. Ὁ Κῦρος ὑπολαβὼν<sup>1</sup> τοὺς φεύγοντας, συλλέξας στράτευμα, ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν,<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἐπειρᾶτο κατὰγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας. 8. Πρῶτος Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο ἵεναι.<sup>1</sup> 9. Οὗτοι ὕστεροι<sup>1</sup> ἀφίκοντο. 10. Ἐβούλετο τὸν παῖδα ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι. 11. Καλεῖται ἀγαθός. 12. Ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον. 13. Διώκωμεν τὰ καλὰ. 14. Καίτοι ἔχω γε αὐτῶν καὶ τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας ἐν Τράλλεσι φρουρούμενα.

<sup>1</sup> Account for the accent.<sup>2</sup> See § 37, 2, Note 2.

## LESSON LXIV.

## SYNTAX OF THE ARTICLE, § 140-143.

Translate into English.

1. Οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ. 2. Περὶ τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως. 3. Ὁ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακοσίους καὶ ἑξ μηνῶν

μισθόν. 4. Τὰ τῆς πόλεως. 5. Τὰ ἐμά. 6. Οἱ ἐν ἄστει. 7. Οἱ σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ. 8. Οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι. 9. Σωκράτης ὁ Ἀχαιοῦς. 10. Ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ καὶ ὁ τοῦ φίλου. 11. Ὁ σοφὸς ἀνὴρ. 12. Ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός. 13. Ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός.) 14. Ἐντεῦθεν<sup>1</sup> Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 15. Καὶ αὕτη αὐτῇ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ<sup>2</sup> τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα. 16. Ψιλὴ ἦν ἅπασα ἡ χώρα. 17. Ἦν ἡ πάροδος στενὴ. 18. Ἀλλ' ἔστιν<sup>3</sup> ἡμῖν,<sup>2</sup> ὧ ἄνδρες, ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ πατρίς. 19. Ὡς οὖν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα. 20. Ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ἤρετο τὸν Κῦρον. 21. Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν παρεγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις. 22. Εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δ' εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. 23. Λέγεται καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πέρσας ψιλαῖς ταῖς κεφαλαῖς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ διακινδυνεύειν. 24. Ταῦτα εἰπὼν, εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ<sup>4</sup> χώραν ἀπήλυνε. 25. Τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν.

<sup>1</sup> § 61.<sup>2</sup> § 28, Note 1.<sup>3</sup> § 184, 4.<sup>4</sup> § 142, 4, Note 3.

---

## LESSON LXV.

Translate into Greek.

1. Cyrus marches through the friendly country. 2. Clearchus speaks first. 3. He receives those who are fleeing. 4. The man is wise. 5. The wise man. 6. Those with the king. 7. Those in the city. 8. I see that man. 9. Before the king himself. 10. Into the large city. 11. He is called good. 12. Cyrus gave pay for six months. 13. I

see our city. 14. You have my property. 15. A river flows through the middle of the city. 16. He despatched Clearchus by the shortest road into Cilicia. 17. The road is narrow. 18. You and I are wise. 19. The men speak. 20. These things happened. 21. We speak. 22. This man is king. 23. This meat is delicious. 24. There are many wild animals. 25. There are many prosperous cities. 26. The prizes were golden flesh-scrapers. 27. The wine is sweet. 28. The park is full of wild animals. 29. This road is steep. 30. The road is exceedingly steep. 31. Cyrus reviewed his army in the plain. 32. They went as fast as they could.

## LESSON LXVI.

## SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS, § 144-156.

## Translate into English.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει<sup>1</sup> σταθμούς τρεῖς. 2. Ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων<sup>2</sup> ἐκδεῖραι<sup>3</sup> Μαρσύαν, νικήσας ἐρίζοντά<sup>3</sup> οἱ περὶ σοφίας. 3. Κῦρος δὲ αὐτός τε ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. 4. Αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε.<sup>4</sup> 5. Τισσαφέρνης, προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα (τινάς) βουλευομένους, τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν. 6. Καὶ οὗτος δὴ, ὃν ᾤετο πιστόν οἱ<sup>5</sup> εἶναι, ταχὺ αὐτὸν εὔρε Κῦρῳ φιλαίτερον ἢ ἑαυτῷ. 7. Τὰ ἐν μέσῳ τούτων πάντα σατραπεύουσιν οἱ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. 8. Ἦν ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, ἡμᾶς δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς ποιῆσαι. 9. Καὶ λέγει τάδε. 10. Τίνας ἄνδρας εἶδον; 11. Λέγουσί τινες. 12. Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν σατρά-



πην ἐποίησε. 13. Ἔλαβεν ἃ ἐβούλετο. 14. Ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, ὧν Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγγανεν ἔχων.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> § 120, 2.

<sup>4</sup> § 166.

<sup>2</sup> § 48, Note.

<sup>5</sup> § 185.

<sup>3</sup> Account for the accent.

<sup>6</sup> § 279, 2.

## LESSON LXVII.

Translate into Greek.

1. Cyrus spoke as follows. 2. Thus Clearchus spoke. 3. Let us go into the city. 4. The king appointed him commander. 5. He does these things. 6. Certain men speak. 7. What men are speaking? 8. My brother speaks. 9. Let us go into the city which Cyrus has. 10. Let us conquer the army which the king has. 11. Cyrus himself spoke. 12. Let us go to the king himself. 13. Let us appoint Cyrus commander. 14. What does he wish? 15. He banished those who were plotting these things. 16. They sent for me. 17. I will send for Cyrus from the government of which I made him satrap. 18. I admire him. 19. He plotted these same things.

## CASES.

### LESSON LXVIII.

NOMINATIVE AND VOCATIVE, § 157.

Translate into English.

1. Ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον. 2. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, καὶ κατέστη

εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. 3. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν. 4. Ὡς ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες. / 5. Καὶ μὲν, ὦ Κῦρε, λέγουσί τινες, ὅτι πολλὰ ὑπισχυῇ νῦν, διὰ τὸ ἐν τοιούτῳ εἶναι.<sup>1</sup> τοῦ κινδύνου προσεόντος.<sup>2</sup> 6. Μετὰ ταῦτα, ἔφη, ὦ Ὀρόντα, ἔστιν ὅτι σε ἠδίκησα ; / 7. Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες<sup>3</sup> Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἴστε<sup>4</sup> ὅτι ποιεῖτε.

<sup>1</sup> § 141, Note 6:<sup>2</sup> § 129, I.<sup>3</sup> § 129, II.<sup>4</sup> § 130, 2.

## LESSON LXIX.

ACCUSATIVE, § 158 - 166.

Translate into English.

1. Τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἡθροίζεν. 2. Ταῦτα ποιοῦμεν. 3. Γράφει τὴν ἐπιστολήν. 4. Μάχην ἐμάχοντο. 5. Πρῶτον γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ὢν,<sup>1</sup> ὅτε ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισὶ, πάντων πάντα κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο. 6. Διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως ρεῖ ποταμὸς, Κύνδος ὄνομα, εὖρος δύο<sup>2</sup> πλέθρων. 7. Ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 8. Ἄλλο στράτευμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. 9. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας. 10. Ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἓνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ. 11. Νῆ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος. 12. Κῦρον αἰτεῖ πλοῖα. 13. Αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε. 14. Καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε.

<sup>1</sup> § 129, I.<sup>2</sup> § 77, Note 1.

## LESSON LXX.

Translate into Greek.

1. Tissaphernes accuses Cyrus to<sup>1</sup> his brother. 2. He was an exile. 3. He made the levy in the following manner. 4. O Cyrus, you do not know what you are doing. 5. He did these things. 6. Cyrus remained here thirty days. 7. Cyrus made a review of the Greeks in the park. 8. First he reviewed the Barbarians. 9. Here Cyrus and his army remained twenty days. 10. Through the middle of the city runs a river called the Cydnus, the breadth of which is two plethra. 11. They asked Cyrus for their pay. 12. When Cyrus had entered<sup>2</sup> the city, he sent for the general to come to him.<sup>3</sup> 13. Cyrus appointed him commander. 14. Yes, by Jupiter, he will fight.

<sup>1</sup> Use the preposition.<sup>3</sup> To come to him, πρὸς αὐτόν.<sup>2</sup> Use the aorist.

## LESSON LXXI.

GENITIVE, § 167-171.

Translate into English.

1. Ἔστι καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεία. 2. Ὁ φόβος τῶν πολεμίων.<sup>1</sup> 3. Ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. 4. Τούτου τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα. 5. Καὶ μὲν, ὦ Κῦρε, λέγουσί τινες, ὅτι πολλὰ ὑπισχνῇ<sup>2</sup> νῦν, διὰ τὸ ἐν τοιούτῳ εἶναι τοῦ κινδύνου προσιόντος. 6. Ἔστι<sup>3</sup> καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνῇ, ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ. 7. Καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων ὅπλιντας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους. 8. Εὐθὺς ἔλαβε τὰ παλὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας, καὶ

σὺν τοῖς παροῦσι<sup>4</sup> τῶν πιστῶν ἦκεν ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ μέσον.)  
 9. Καὶ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἄρ-  
 χαῖον,<sup>5</sup> ἐκ<sup>6</sup> βασιλέως δεδομέναι. 10. Διφθέρας, ἃς εἶχον  
 στεγύσματα,<sup>7</sup> ἐπίμπλασαν χορτοῦ κούφου, εἶτα συνήγουν  
 καὶ συνέσπων, ὥς<sup>8</sup> μὴ ἄπτεσθαι τῆς κάρφης τὸ ὕδωρ.  
 11. Μετὰ ταῦτα, κελεύοντος Κύρου,<sup>9</sup> ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης  
 τὸν Ὀρόντην ἐπὶ θανάτῳ. 12. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος  
 γίγνονται παῖδες δύο.

<sup>1</sup> Translate this as subjective and objective genitive.

<sup>2</sup> See Catalogue of Verbs, Ὑποσπένδομαι.

<sup>3</sup> Account for the accent.

<sup>4</sup> § 129, 1.

<sup>5</sup> § 160, 2.

<sup>6</sup> § 197, Note 1.

<sup>7</sup> § 137, Note 4.

<sup>8</sup> § 266, Note 1.

<sup>9</sup> § 183.

## LESSON LXXII.

GENITIVE (continued), § 172 - 183.

Translate into English.

1. Ταῦτα λέγων, θορύβου ἤκουσε<sup>1</sup> διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόν-  
 τος. 2. Καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ<sup>2</sup> βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο.  
 3. Βασιλεὺς τῆς πρὸς ἑαυτὸν<sup>3</sup> ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἠσθάνετο.  
 4. Οὐδὲν<sup>4</sup> ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων. 5. Πρὸς βασιλέα  
 πέμπων ἡξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ, δοθῆναι<sup>5</sup> οἱ ταύτας τὰς  
 πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν. 6. Ὁ ἄν-  
 δρες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμά-  
 χους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνονας καὶ κρείττους  
 πολλῶν βαρβάρων<sup>6</sup> ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο προσέλαβον.  
 7. Ἐνταῦθα διέσχον ἀλλήλων βασιλεὺς τε καὶ οἱ Ἕλ-  
 ληνες ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια. 8. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταχθεῖς, ὡς ἔφη  
 αὐτὸς, ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοί, ἔχων

τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν ἐποίησα<sup>6</sup> ὥστε δόξαι τούτῳ τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι. 9. Κρείττων ἐστὶ<sup>4</sup> τούτων. 10. Ὁ πατὴρ μείζων ἐστὶν ἢ ὁ υἱός. 11. Ὑπερεφάνησαν τοῦ λόφου. 12. Ὁ δοῦλος πέντε μνῶν τιμᾶται. 13. Βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν. 14. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡμιδεεῖς πολλάκις, ὅποτε πάννυ ἡδὺν λάβοι, λέγων, ὅτι οὐπω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου τούτου ἡδίωνι αἶνψ ἐπιτύχοι. 15. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης. 16. Ταύτης ἕνεκα τῆς παρόδου Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως ὀπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν εἰσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν. 17. Ἐμάχοντο ἀξίως λόγου. 18. Ὑμῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν ὄντων, καὶ εὐτόλμων γενομένων, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν τὸν μὲν οἴκαδε<sup>7</sup> βουλόμενον<sup>8</sup> ἀπιέναι τοῖς οἴκοι ζηλῶ τὸν ποιήσω ἀπελθεῖν. 19. Εἰπόντος τοῦ Ὀρόντου, ὅτι οὐδὲν<sup>8</sup> ἀδικηθεὶς, ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος αὐτόν.

<sup>1</sup> § 104.<sup>4</sup> Account for the accent.<sup>2</sup> § 142.<sup>5</sup> § 175.<sup>3</sup> § 160, 2.<sup>6</sup> *I caused it to seem good to him to cease from the war against me.*

See § 266, 1. — δόξαι, see § 259 (end).

<sup>7</sup> § 61.<sup>8</sup> § 139.

## LESSON LXXIII.

Translate into Greek.

1. There is a palace of the great king in the park. 2. Cyrus makes a review of the Greeks and Barbarians. 3. The city belongs to Tissaphernes, having been given by the king. 4. There is a palace of the great king (situated) near the source of the river<sup>1</sup> Marsyas. 5. Cyrus sends

away some<sup>2</sup> of the Greeks. 6. After these things, at the command of Cyrus,<sup>3</sup> they took Orontes by the girdle. 7. Of Darius and Parysatis were born two sons, the elder Artaxerxes, and the younger Cyrus. 8. He hears the noise. 9. He thought that he was worthy to rule the cities. 10. The Greeks were braver than the Barbarians. 11. These things happened on that day. 12. The army proceeded three days' march. 13. Here Cyrus and the army remained twenty days. 14. When we<sup>3</sup> were present, Cyrus spoke.

<sup>1</sup> § 168 and 142, 2, Note 5.

<sup>2</sup> § 183 and 277.

<sup>3</sup> § 170.

## LESSON LXXIV.

DATIVE, § 184 - 187.

Translate into English.

1. Δίδωσι μισθὸν τῷ στρατεύματι. 2. Τοῖς νόμοις πείθεται. 3. Οὗτος Κύρῳ εἶπεν. 4. Τοῖς στρατιώταις ὠφείλετο μισθός. 5. Ἐπεὶ τῇ ἡλικίᾳ ἔπρεπε, καὶ φιλο-  
νηρότατος ἦν, καὶ πρὸς τὰ θηρία μέντοι φιλοκινδυνότατος.  
6. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ἤδη πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, τὴν πρό-  
φασιν ἐποιεῖτο, ὡς Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν<sup>1</sup> παντά-  
πασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας. 7. Παρύσατις δὲ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε  
τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον<sup>2</sup> ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα  
'Αρταξέρην. / 8. Καὶ αὕτη αὐτῇ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ  
τοῦ ἀθροίζειν<sup>3</sup> στρατεύμα. 9. Γίγνεται τοῦτο ἐμοὶ βου-  
λομένη. 10. Παρὰ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κύρον ἀπήλ-  
θον, ἐπεὶ πολέμοι ἀλλήλοις ἐγένοντο. 11. Ἐνταῦθα  
λέγεται Ἀπόλλων<sup>4</sup> ἐκδεῖραι<sup>5</sup> Μαρσύαν, νικήσας ἐρίζοντί

οἱ περὶ σοφίας, καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ, ὅθεν αἱ πηγαί. 12. Καὶ οὗτος δὴ, ὃν ᾔετο πιστόν οἱ εἶναι, ταχὺ<sup>δ</sup> αὐτὸν εὔρε Κύρῳ φιλαίτερον ἢ ἑαυτῷ. 13. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡμιδεεῖς πολλάκις, ὁπότε πάνυ ἡδὺν λάβοι, λέγων, ὅτι οὐπω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου τούτου ἡδίοι οἶνον ἐπιτύχοι.

<sup>1</sup> § 202.<sup>4</sup> § 48, Note.<sup>2</sup> § 75, Note 2.<sup>5</sup> § 203.<sup>3</sup> § 141, Note 6.<sup>6</sup> § 72.

## LESSON LXXV.

DATIVE (continued), § 188 - 190.

Translate into English.

1. Φόβῳ ἀπήλθον. 2. Τὸ γὰρ πλήθος (ἐστὶ) πολὺ, καὶ κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπίασιν. 3. Ἀκοντίζει τις<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸν παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως.<sup>2</sup> 4. Ἵμιν, ὡς μόνοις πειθομένοις, πιστοτάτοις χρήσεται καὶ εἰς φρούρια καὶ λοχαγίας. 5. Πόλις αὐτόθι ᾤκειτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων, Θάψακος ὀνόματι. 6. Τὸ τῇ ἐπιμελείᾳ περιεῖναι τῶν φίλων καὶ τῷ προθυμῆσθαι χαρίζεσθαι, ταῦτα ἔμδιγε μᾶλλον δοκεῖ ἀγαστὰ εἶναι. 7. Ἡνίκα δειλὴ ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κορυορτὸς, ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκή· χρόνῳ δὲ συχνῷ ὕστερον ὥσπερ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολὺ.<sup>3</sup> 8. Ἐνόμιζεν, ὅσῳ θᾶπτον ἔλθοι, τοσούτῳ<sup>4</sup> ἀπαρασκευαστοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι. 9. Πάνθ'<sup>5</sup> ἡμῖν πεποιήται. 10. Ταῦτα ἡμῖν ποιητέον ἐστίν. 11. Ποταμὸς δ' εἰ μὲν τις καὶ ἄλλος ἄρα ἡμῖν ἐστὶ διαβατέος, οὐκ οἶδα. 12. Ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνοῖ-  
ην ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἢ ἡμῖν δοίη.<sup>6</sup> καὶ ἡμᾶς αὖ-

ταῖς ταῖς τριήρεσι καταδύση. 13. Τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἦκεν ἄγγελος. 14. Ὡς τοῦτο γὰρ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλείᾳ.

<sup>1</sup> § 28, 3.

<sup>6</sup> § 12 and 17.

<sup>2</sup> § 74.

<sup>6</sup> § 232, 4.

<sup>3</sup> *To a great extent.*

<sup>7</sup> § 3.

<sup>4</sup> § 188, 2.

## LESSON LXXVI.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. Cyrus gives the pay to the army. 2. They speak to Cyrus. 3. When it seemed good to him to march up, he made this pretext. 4. He had<sup>1</sup> this pretext for raising<sup>2</sup> an army. 5. Many deserted from the king after they became hostile to each other. 6. He found him more faithful to Cyrus than to himself. 7. They advanced with a loud shout. 8. Here Cyrus had a palace. 9. They hit him with a dart. 10. They cast stones at him. 11. We must do these things. 12. We must cross the river. 13. The king will fight on the following day. 14. They came on the following day. 15. Those hostile to the king came on that day. 16. He speaks to the soldiers, and they advance with a great shout. 17. We see with our eyes. 18. The soldiers advance on the run. 19. There was a large and rich city named Thapsacus.

<sup>1</sup> § 184, 4.

<sup>2</sup> Use the infinitive with the article, τοῦ ἀθροίζειν



## SYNTAX OF THE VERB.

## LESSON LXXVII.

VOICES, § 195 - 199.

Translate into English.

1. Ὁ πατὴρ φιλεῖ τὸν παῖδα. 2. Οὗτός ἐστι σοφός.  
 3. Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ταύτη οὐκ ἤγεν. 4. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξε-  
 λαύνει σταθμούς τρεῖς. 5. Ὁ παῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς  
 φιλεῖται. 6. Περιεργεῖτο αὕτη ὑπὸ τοῦ Μασκᾶ κύκλω.  
 7. Ὡστε ἔγωγε, ἐξ ὧν ἀκούω,<sup>1</sup> οὐδένα κρίνω ὑπὸ πλειό-  
 νων<sup>2</sup> πεφιλῆσθαι οὔτε Ἑλλήνων οὔτε βαρβάρων. 8. Πρὸς  
 βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὧν<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῦ, δοθῆναί οἱ  
 ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν.<sup>4</sup>  
 9. Καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρηνους<sup>4</sup> τὸ  
 ἀρχαῖον,<sup>5</sup> ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομένα. 10. Καὶ ἄρκτον ποτὲ  
 ἐπιφερομένην οὐκ ἔτρεσεν, ἀλλὰ συμπεσὼν<sup>6</sup> κατεσπύσθη<sup>7</sup>  
 ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου. 11. Εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε, προσποιούμενος  
 σπεύδειν ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, στρα-  
 τηγοὺς ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους ὡς τάχιστα, εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέ-  
 αρχος ἀπάγειν. 12. Κύρον μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς.  
 13. Καὶ τῶν παρ' ἐαυτῷ<sup>8</sup> βαρβάρων<sup>4</sup> ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὡς  
 πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν, καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ.<sup>9</sup>  
 14. Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. 15. Αἰτεῖ αὐτόν. 16.  
 Ἡιτούμην<sup>10</sup> βασιλέα.

<sup>1</sup> § 104.<sup>2</sup> § 73.<sup>3</sup> § 129, 1.<sup>4</sup> Why genitive?<sup>5</sup> § 160, 2.<sup>6</sup> See συμπίπτω.<sup>7</sup> Translate, he was dragged.<sup>8</sup> § 142.<sup>9</sup> § 186.<sup>10</sup> § 199, Note 1; § 3.

## LESSON LXXVIII.

TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE, § 200 - 201.

Translate into English.

1. Ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον. 2. Καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων ὀπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους, καὶ ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον. 3. Δαρείου<sup>1</sup> καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται<sup>2</sup> παῖδες δύο. 4. Πορεύεται<sup>3</sup> πρὸς βασιλέα ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα. 5. Ἐπεὶ ἡσθένει<sup>3</sup> Δαρείος καὶ ὑπώπτευε<sup>3</sup> τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο<sup>3</sup> τὸν παῖδα ἀμφοτέρῳ παρεῖναι. 6. Ὅστις ἀφικνεῖτο<sup>4</sup> τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν, πάντας οὕτω διατιθεῖς<sup>4</sup> ἀπεπέμπετο, ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. 7. Ὁ ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει. 8. Κῦρος οὕτω ἦκεν.<sup>5</sup> 9. Οἶδα γὰρ ὅπη οἴχονται. 10. Ἐπεὶ εἶδον αὐτὸν οἵπερ πρόσθεν προσεκύουν,<sup>6</sup> καὶ τότε προσεκύνησαν,<sup>6</sup> καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἄγοιτο.<sup>7</sup> 11. Ἀβροκόμας οὐ τοῦτ' ἐποίησεν, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα, ἀναστρέψας ἐκ Φοινίκης παρὰ βασιλέα ἀπήλυνεν, ἔχων, ὡς ἐλέγετο, τριάκοντα μυριάδας στρατιᾶς. 12. Εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω, οὐκ οἶδα αἰρήσομαι δ' οὖν ὑμᾶς, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὃ τι ἂν δέη<sup>7</sup> πείσομαι. 13. Εἰ γάρ τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην συνάψετε, νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόφθαι, καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον. 14. Πράττουσιν ἂν ἂν βούλωνται. 15. Ἐπραττον ἂν βούλονται. 16. Καὶ τῶν παρ' αὐτῷ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν, καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ. 17. Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει<sup>2</sup> τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει<sup>7</sup> αὐτῷ. 18. Εἰ δέ τινα ὀρφὴ δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον καὶ

κατασκευάζοντά τε ἧς ἄρχοι χώρας,<sup>8</sup> καὶ προσόδους ποι-  
οῦντα, οὐδένα ἂν<sup>9</sup> πώποτε ἀφείλετο, ἀλλ' αἰὲν πλείω προσ-  
εδίδου.

<sup>1</sup> Why genitive?

<sup>2</sup> § 200, Note 1.

<sup>3</sup> § 200, Note 5.

<sup>4</sup> Compounded of what? The force of the preposition? Give the stem.

<sup>5</sup> § 200, Note 3.

<sup>6</sup> § 154.

<sup>7</sup> Force of this tense?

<sup>8</sup> § 206.

<sup>9</sup> § 201 and § 243; the verb διαβάλλω implies *saying*.

## LESSON LXXIX.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. The child loves his father. 2. The father is loved by his child. 3. The cities belonged to Tissaphernes, having been given to him by the king. 4. He sends for Cyrus to come to him from his government. 5. These things were done by the king. 6. The king did these things for himself. 7. The city was surrounded by a river. 8. Cyrus goes up. 9. He went to the king. 10. He went to the king as fast as he could. 11. The king has already done these things. 12. They were in the habit of prostrating themselves. 13. They prostrated themselves. 14. While they were marching, they saw a palace. 15. He spoke to the king. 16. He was speaking to the king. 17. The child shall do this. 18. They do whatever they please. 19. They did whatever they pleased. 20. The king had not yet come.

## THE MOODS.

## LESSON LXXX.

FINAL AND OBJECT CLAUSES AFTER *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, *μή*,  
§ 215 - 218.

Translate into English.

1. Ἐρχεται ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδῃ. 2. Ἦλθεν ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδοι.  
3. Καὶ τῶν παρ' αὐτῷ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὥς πολε-  
μεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν, καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ. 4. Τὴν  
Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν ὥς<sup>1</sup> μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυ-  
πτόμενος, ὅπως ὅτι<sup>1</sup> ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι<sup>2</sup> βασιλέα.  
5. Ταύτης ἕνεκα τῆς παρόδου Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς<sup>3</sup> μετεπέμ-  
ψατο,<sup>4</sup> ὅπως ὀπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν εἰσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν  
πυλῶν. 6. Φοβεῖται μὴ τοῦτο γένηται. 7. Ἐφοβεῖτο  
μὴ τοῦτο γένηται. 8. Ἐκέλευε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐλθόντας  
Κῦρον αἰτεῖν πλοῖα, ὥς ἀποπλέοιεν· ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ<sup>5</sup>  
ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν Κῦρον, ὅστις διὰ φιλίας<sup>6</sup> τῆς χώρας  
ἐπάξει· ἐὰν δὲ μὴδὲ ἡγεμόνα διδῷ, συντάττεσθαι τὴν  
ταχίστην, πέμψαι δὲ καὶ προκαταληφόμενους τὰ ἄκρα,  
ὅπως μὴ φθάσῳσι μήτε Κῦρος μήτε οἱ Κίλικες καταλα-  
βόντες. 9. Οὐκ ἐθέλω ἐλθεῖν, δεδιὼς<sup>7</sup> μὴ λαβὼν με  
δίκην ἐπιθῇ<sup>8</sup> ὧν νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἡδικῆσθαι. 10. Φοβοῦ-  
μαι μὴ οὐ τοῦτο γένηται. 11. Ὅπως<sup>9</sup> οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες  
ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς<sup>10</sup> κέκτησθε, καὶ ὑπὲρ ἧς ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ  
εὐδαιμονίζω.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson XXIV. Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> The stem?

<sup>3</sup> § 54.

<sup>4</sup> Composition? Force of the preposition? Why middle voice?

<sup>5</sup> § 248 and 247, Note 1.

<sup>6</sup> § 142, 3.

<sup>7</sup> See Catalogue of Verbs, *δεῖδω*.

<sup>8</sup> *He shall inflict punishment for those things in which, &c.*

<sup>9</sup> § 217, Note 4.

<sup>10</sup> § 153.

## LESSON LXXXI.

Translate into Greek.

1. He is coming that he may see this. 2. He came that he might see this. 3. He assembles his force as quickly as possible, so that he may take the king unprepared. 4. Cyrus sent for the ships, in order that he might land the hoplites. 5. Cyrus sends for the ships in order that he may land the hoplites. 6. He fears lest this may happen. 7. He feared lest this should happen. 8. He feared lest Cyrus should assemble his force. 9. They asked Cyrus for vessels in order that they might sail away. 10. They ask Cyrus for a guide who will lead them away through a friendly<sup>1</sup> country (*lit.* through the country [which is] friendly).

<sup>1</sup> See § 142, 3.

## CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

## LESSON LXXXII.

PARTICULAR SUPPOSITIONS, § 219-224.

Translate into English.

1. *Εἰ πράσσει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει.* 2. *Εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει.* 3. *Εἰ ἔπρασσε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει.* 4. *Εἰ ἔπρασσε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν.* 5. *Εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξε, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν.* 6. *Εἰ τοῦτο ἐπεπράχει, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν.* 7. *Ἐὰν πράσῃ τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει.* 8. *Εἰ πράξει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει.* 9. *Εἰ πράσσοι τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι.* 10. *Εἴ τι ἔχει, δίδωσιν.* 11. *Εἴ τι εἶχεν, ἐδί-*

δου ἄν. 12. Εἴ τι ἔσχευ, ἔδωκεν ἄν. 13. Ἐάν τι ἔχη, δώσει. 14. Εἴ τι ἔχοι, διδοίη ἄν. 15. Εἰ μὴ<sup>1</sup> ὑμεῖς ἦλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἄν ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα. 16. Εἰ ἔλθοι, πάντ' ἄν ἴδοι.<sup>2</sup> 17. Ἀλλ' εἰ βούλεσθε συναπιέναι, ἦκειν ἤδη κελεύει ὑμᾶς τῆς νυκτός.<sup>3</sup> 18. Ἦν γὰρ τοῦτο λάβωμεν, οὐ δυνήσονται μένειν οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ. 19. Ἀλλ', οἶμαι, εἰ ἐδίδου, ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἄν ἐδίδου, ὅπως ἐμοὶ δούς μείον<sup>4</sup> μὴ ἀποδοίη ὑμῖν τὸ πλεῖον.<sup>4</sup> 20. Ἐὰν ᾗς φιλομαθής, ἔσει<sup>5</sup> καὶ πολυμαθής. 21. Εἰ ᾗσαν<sup>6</sup> ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ, ὡς σὺ φῆς, οὐκ ἄν ποτε ταῦτα ἔπασχον. 22. Οὐδὲ γὰρ ἄν Μήδοκός με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινοίη, εἰ ἐξελαύνοιμι τοὺς εὐεργέτας. 23. Εἰ ἔστι θεός, σοφός ἐστιν. 24. Εἰ τοῦτο λέγεις, ἁμαρτάνεις. 25. Εἰ τοῦτο ἔλεξας, ἥμαρτες ἄν. 26. Ἐὰν τοῦτο λέγῃς, ἁμαρτήσῃ. 27. Ἄν δέ τις ἀνθιστῇται, σὺν ὑμῖν πειρασόμεθα<sup>7</sup> χειροῦσθαι. 28. Εἰ δέ τις ἄλλο ὁρᾷ βέλτιον, λεξάτω. 29. Εἰ οὖν ὀρόφῃ<sup>8</sup> ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἄν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 30. Ἐὰν λύω αὐτὸν, χαίρήσει. 31. Εἰ γράψει, γνώσομαι. 32. Ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιήσω. 33. Εἰ ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἄν ποιήσαιμι.

<sup>1</sup> § 283, 2.<sup>2</sup> § 129, 1.<sup>3</sup> See εἶδον.<sup>4</sup> ᾗσαν here refers to several cases in past time.<sup>5</sup> Why genitive?<sup>6</sup> § 106.<sup>7</sup> § 72, 2, and 73.<sup>8</sup> For this form of the optative, see § 123.

## LESSON LXXXIII.

## Translate into Greek.

1. If he is doing this, it is well. 2. If he was doing this, it was well. 3. If he did this, it was well. 4. If he were

doing this, it would be well. 5. If he had done this, it would have been well. 6. If he (shall) do this, it will be well. 7. If there are altars, there are also gods. 8. If he had anything, he would give it. 9. If we have anything, we will give it. 10. If we should have anything, we would give it. 11. If he was able to do this, he did it. 12. If he should be able to do this, he would do it. 13. If you (shall) speak the truth, I will give you three talents. 14. If I had a mina, I would give it to the slave. 15. If he should come, I would do this. 16. If I (shall) receive anything, I will give it to you. 17. If he had anything, he would have given it. 18. If you had not come, we should have marched immediately against the king. 19. If you had said this, you would have erred. 20. If you (shall) say this, you will err. 21. If he had (finished) doing this, it would be well. 22. If he shall come, I will do this. 23. If he should come, I should do this. 24. If he shall write, I shall know it. 25. If he should go, he would see all. 26. The passage was difficult to enter, if any one attempted to oppose.<sup>1</sup> 27. If they (shall) do<sup>2</sup> this (once), it will be well.

<sup>1</sup> See § 200, Note 2.

<sup>2</sup> See § 200, Note 5.

---

## LESSON LXXXIV.

### GENERAL SUPPOSITIONS, § 225.

#### Translate into English.

1. Ἐάν τις κλέπτην, κολάζεται. 2. Εἴ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάζετο. 3. Ἐάν τις πράσση τοιοῦτόν τι, χαλεπαίνομεν αὐτῷ. 4. Εἴ τις πράσσοι τοιοῦτόν τι, χαλεπαίνομεν. 5. Ἦν ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θνήσκειν.

6. Εἴ τις ἀντεῖποι, εὐθὺς τεθνήκει. 7. Φανερός δ' ἦν, εἴ τις τι ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακὸν ποιήσειεν<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸν,<sup>2</sup> νικᾶν<sup>3</sup> πειρώμενος. 8. Ἦν ἐπικούρημα τῶν ποδῶν, εἴ τις κινοῖτο καὶ μηδέποτε<sup>4</sup> ἥσυχίαν ἔχοι, καὶ εἰ τὴν νύκτα<sup>5</sup> ὑπολύοιτο.<sup>6</sup> 9. Εἰς γε μὴν δικαιοσύνην εἴ τις αὐτῷ φανερός γένοιτο ἐπιδείκνυσθαι βουλόμενος, περὶ παντὸς ἐποιεῖτο τούτους πλουσιωτέρους ποιεῖν τῶν ἐκ τοῦ ἀδίκου φιλοκερδούντων.<sup>7</sup> 10. Καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων<sup>8</sup> βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν<sup>9</sup> αὐν,<sup>10</sup> καὶ ἅμα αὐτὸς προσελάμβανεν εἰς τὸν πηλὸν ἐμβαίνων. 11. Καὶ μὴν, ὦ Κύρε, λέγουσί τινες ὅτι πολλὰ ὑπισχνῇ νῦν διὰ τὸ ἐν τοιούτῳ εἶναι<sup>11</sup> τοῦ κινδύνου<sup>12</sup> προσιόντος· αὐν δ' εὖ γένηται τι, οὐ μεμνησθαί<sup>13</sup> σέ φασιν· ἔνιοι δὲ οὐδ' εἰ μεμνῶ<sup>14</sup> τε καὶ βούλοιο, δύνασθαι<sup>15</sup> αὐν ἀποδοῦναι ὅσα ὑπισχνῇ. 12. Ἦν τις παραβαίνῃ, ζημίαν αὐτοῖς ἐπέθεσαν.<sup>16</sup> 13. Εἴ που ἐξελαύνει Ἀστυάγης, ἐφ' ἵππου χρυσοχαλίνου περιῆγε τὸν Κύρον. 14. Εἰ δέ τινα ὀρφῇ δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον, καὶ κατασκευάζοντά τε ἥς ἀρχοί<sup>17</sup> χώρας καὶ προσόδους ποιοῦντα, οὐδένα αὐν πώποτε ἀφείλετο,<sup>18</sup> ἀλλὰ αἰεὶ πλείω<sup>19</sup> προσεδίδου. 15. Ἀλλὰ μὴν εἴ τις γέ τι αὐτῷ προστάξαντι καλῶς ὑπηρετήσειεν, οὐδενὶ<sup>20</sup> πώποτε ἀχάριστον εἶασε<sup>21</sup> τὴν προθυμίαν. 16. Παρὰ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κύρον ἀπήλθον, ἐπεὶ πολέμιοι ἀλλήλοις ἐγένοντο, καὶ οὗτοι οἱ μάλιστα ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἀγαπώμενοι, νομίζοντες παρὰ Κύρῳ ὄντες ἀγαθοὶ<sup>22</sup> ἀξιώτερας αὐν τιμῆς τυγχάνειν ἢ παρὰ βασιλεῖ. 17. Καὶ οἱ μὲν εὗχοντο ὡς<sup>23</sup> δολίους ὄντας αὐτοὺς ληφθῆναι, οἱ δ' ὄφκειρον εἰ ἀλώσοιντο.<sup>24</sup> 18. Εὐθὺς σὺν τούτοις εἰσπηδήσαντες εἰς τὸν πηλόν, θάπτον ἢ ὥς τις αὐν ᾤετο<sup>25</sup> μετεώρους<sup>26</sup> ἐξεκόμισαν τὰς ἀμάξας.

<sup>1</sup> Dialect ?<sup>2</sup> § 165.<sup>3</sup> Account for the accent.



- <sup>4</sup> Account for the use of *μηδέποτε*.    <sup>5</sup> Why accusative?  
<sup>6</sup> *If he took off* (lit. *unloosed*) *his sandals at night*.  
<sup>7</sup> Why genitive?  
<sup>8</sup> From *τάσσε*; translate, *of those appointed for this work*.  
<sup>9</sup> § 225, fine print (end).  
<sup>10</sup> § 206; translate, *selecting the one deserving it, he would chastise him*.  
<sup>11</sup> § 262.  
<sup>12</sup> §§ 183 and 277, 2: lit. *on account of your being in such a condition, when the danger is approaching*.  
<sup>13</sup> § 200, Note 6.  
<sup>14</sup> The per. mid. opt. 2 pers. sing. of *μυμήσκω*.  
<sup>15</sup> Sc. *φασίν*; see §§ 246 and 211.    <sup>16</sup> § 205, 2.    <sup>17</sup> § 233.  
<sup>18</sup> § 206; translate, *he never took* (anything) *away from any one*.  
<sup>19</sup> §§ 72 and 72, 2.  
<sup>20</sup> § 184, 3, Note 4.    <sup>21</sup> § 103.  
<sup>22</sup> § 226.    <sup>23</sup> 277, 6, Note 2.    <sup>24</sup> §§ 226, Note, and 248, 2.  
<sup>25</sup> Translate, *sooner than any one would have thought*; lit. *sooner than*  
*as*. See § 226, 2.    <sup>26</sup> *Raised aloft*.

## LESSON LXXXV.

## Translate into Greek.

1. If (ever) any of them steal, they are (always) punished. 2. If (ever) any of them stole, they were (always) punished. 3. If you (ever) do such a thing, we are (always) angry with you. 4. If (ever) any one did such a thing, we were (always) angry with him. 5. If (ever) any of those appointed for this (work) seemed to him to loiter, he would beat them. 6. If (ever) any one does this, he (always) beats him. 7. If (ever) he receives anything, he (always) gives it. 8. If (ever) he received anything, he (always) gave it. 9. If I was (ever) able to do this, I (in all such cases) did it. 10. If any one counts upon two or even more days, he is a fool. 11. If they (ever) have anything, they (always) give it to the citizens. 12. If we (ever) had anything, we (always) gave it to our friends.

## LESSON LXXXVI.

## CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

Translate into English.

1. Εἰ ἦν ὁ θάνατος τοῦ παντὸς ἀπαλλαγὴ, ἔρμαιον ἂν ἦν τοῖς κακοῖς. 2. Εἰ πείσας<sup>1</sup> βούλεται λαβεῖν, λεγέτω τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις<sup>2</sup> ἂν αὐτῷ ταῦτα χαρίσωνται.<sup>3</sup> 3. Ἐὰν αὖ ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν, λελυμένης τῆς γεφύρας οὐχ ἔξουσιν ἐκεῖνοι ὅποι φύγωσιν.<sup>4</sup> 4. Εἰ δὴ ποτε πορεύοιτο καὶ πλείστοι μέλλοιεν<sup>5</sup> ὄψεσθαι, προσκαλῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο,<sup>6</sup> ὡς δηλοῖ οὗς τιμᾶ.<sup>7</sup> 5. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ Κῦρος ἐκάλει, λαβὼν ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην, ἵνα, εἴ τι δέοιτο, ὠφελοῖν<sup>8</sup> αὐτὸν ἀνθ' ὧν εὖ ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου.<sup>9</sup> 6. Ἐβούλοντο ἔλθειν, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο.<sup>7</sup> 7. Ἐπεὶ ἀριστήσαντες ἐπορεύοντο, ὑποστάντες ἐν στενῷ οἱ στρατηγοὶ, εἴ τι εὐρίσκειεν τῶν εἰρημένων μὴ ἀφειμένον,<sup>10</sup> ἀφηρουντο. 8. Οὐδὲ γὰρ εἰ πάννυ προθυμοῖτο ἦν ῥάδιον. 9. Εἰ τοῦτο ποιήσει, ἐλεύθερον ἀφήσω αὐτόν. 10. Οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι,<sup>11</sup> ἂν μὴ τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα δίδῃ, ὥσπερ καὶ<sup>12</sup> τοῖς προτέροις μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάσι. 11. Εἰ μέντοι τότε πλείους συνελέγησαν, ἐκινδύνευσεν<sup>13</sup> ἂν διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. 12. Οὗτος Κύρῳ εἶπεν, εἰ αὐτῷ δοίῃ ἱππέας χιλίους, ὅτι τοὺς προκατακάοντας ἱππέας ἢ κατακάνοι<sup>14</sup> ἂν<sup>15</sup> ἐνεδρεύσας ἢ ζῶντας πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἔλοι,<sup>16</sup> καὶ κωλύσειε τοῦ κάειν ἐπιόντας,<sup>17</sup> καὶ ποιήσειεν ὥστε μήποτε δύνασθαι αὐτοὺς ἰδόντας τὸ Κύρου στράτευμα βασιλεῖ διαγυεῖλαι. 13. Ἐλθοιμι ἂν, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο. 14. Ἡ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς, ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς, καὶ ἀμήχανος<sup>18</sup> εἰσελθεῖν<sup>19</sup> στρατεύματι,<sup>20</sup> εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν.<sup>21</sup> 15. Ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπῆλθεν ἀτιμασθεῖς, βουλευέται ὅπως μήποτε<sup>22</sup> ἔτι ἔσται<sup>23</sup>

ἐπὶ<sup>24</sup> τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ' ἦν δύνηται<sup>25</sup> βασιλεύσει αὐτ' ἐκείνου. 16. Κῦρος εἶπεν. Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ<sup>26</sup> μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις· ἐὰν δ' ἀληθεύσῃς, ὑπισχνούμαι σοι δέκα τάλαντα δώσειν. 17. Κὰν τοῦτο, ἔφη, νικῶμεν, πάνθ' ἡμῖν<sup>27</sup> πεποιήται.<sup>28</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *If having persuaded us to give them up.*

<sup>2</sup> § 184, 4.

<sup>3</sup> *If they shall gratify him in these things.*

<sup>4</sup> See § 244.

<sup>5</sup> § 98.

<sup>6</sup> *He (always) talked earnestly with them.*

<sup>7</sup> §§ 248 and 242; the pres. opt. might have been used for τιμᾶ.

<sup>8</sup> §§ 226, 3, and 248.

<sup>9</sup> *In return for the favors which I had experienced from him.*  
§ 153, Note 1.

<sup>10</sup> *Whatever they found that was not given up of the things mentioned.*  
εἰρημένων, see εἶπον.

<sup>11</sup> Used as future.

<sup>12</sup> Ὅσπερ καὶ, sc. ταῦτα ἐδόθη, as also was given.

<sup>13</sup> *Would have incurred the danger of being destroyed;* πολὺ is the subject of ἐκινδύνευσεν.

<sup>14</sup> § 245.

<sup>15</sup> § 212, 4.

<sup>16</sup> *Or take many of them alive.*

<sup>17</sup> Κωλύσεις is followed by ἐπιόντας (sc. αἰτούς), in the acc. and τοῦ καίειν, in the gen. See § 164, Note 2. Translate, *would restrain them as they advanced from burning, &c.*

<sup>18</sup> § 63.

<sup>24</sup> ἐπὶ τῷ, in the power of.

<sup>19</sup> § 261.

<sup>25</sup> § 223.

<sup>20</sup> § 188, 5.

<sup>26</sup> § 219, 3 (end).

<sup>21</sup> §§ 221 and 200, Note 2.

<sup>27</sup> § 188, 3.

<sup>22</sup> § 283, 2.

<sup>28</sup> § 200, Note 7.

<sup>23</sup> § 217.

## LESSON LXXXVII.

### Translate into Greek.

1. If you shall remain with me, I will give the country to you. 2. If the Greeks had followed Tissaphernes, they

would have perished. 3. If he (shall) want anything I will come. 4. If they should desire it very much, it would not be difficult. 5. If any one assisted him, he never permitted his zeal (to go) unrewarded. 6. If he made an agreement with any one, he never deceived him in any respect. 7. He designs to break the bridge down in the night, if he can. 8. This would become a place of refuge, if any one should wish to annoy the king. 9. If I had ten talents, I would give them to the slave. 10. If this is so, I will go away. 11. If you (shall) do this, you will conquer your enemies. 12. If the citizens had done what they ought, they would be prosperous. 13. If I possessed a talent, I would not ask you for pay. 14. If (ever) he rode out, he took Cyrus with him. 15. If this should happen, I should come. 16. If they had done this, they would have prospered. 17. If they should (once) do this, they would prosper. 18. If they should do this (habitually), they would prosper. 19. He never left him unless there was some necessity for it. 20. If any one refused, he was immediately put to death. 21. If he had done [*or had finished doing*] this, it would be well.

---

### LESSON LXXXVIII.

RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES, § 229 - 240.

**Translate into English.**

1. Ταῦτα ἃ ἔχω ὀράς. 2. Ὃτε ἐβούλετο ἦλθεν.
3. Πάντα ἃ ἂν βούλωνται ἔξουσιν. 4. Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται<sup>1</sup> ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησεν.
5. Κῦρος, ἔχων οὗς εἶρηκα, ὠρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων.
6. Ὃ τι βούλεται δώσω. 7. Ἄ μὴ ἐβούλετο δοῦναι,

οὐκ ἂν ἔδωκεν. 8. Ὅτι ἂν βούληται, δώσω. 9. Ὅτι βούλοιτο, δοίην ἂν. 10. Ὅτι ἂν βούληται δίδωμι. 11. Ὅτι βούλοιτο ἐδίδουν. 12. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ<sup>2</sup> βασιλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης,<sup>3</sup> ἃ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευνεν ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. 13. Εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω, οὐκ οἶδα· αἰρήσομαι δ' οὖν ὑμᾶς, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὃ τι ἂν δέῃ πείσομαι.<sup>4</sup> 14. Καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ἂν<sup>5</sup> οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος,<sup>6</sup> ὅπου ἂν ᾧ. 15. Ἐάν τινες<sup>7</sup> οἱ ἂν δύνωνται τοῦτο ποιῶσι, καλῶς ἔξει. 16. Καὶ οἱ ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ τις διώκοι, προδραμόντες<sup>8</sup> ἔστασαν. 17. Οὐδὲν<sup>9</sup> ἤχθητο αὐτῶν<sup>10</sup> πολεμούντων. 18. Μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς ὡς εὖηθες εἶη<sup>11</sup> ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν παρὰ τούτου ᾧ<sup>12</sup> λυμαινόμεθα τὴν πρᾶξιν. Εἰ δὲ τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν ᾧ ἂν Κύρος διδῶ, τί<sup>13</sup> κωλύει καὶ τὰ ἄκρα κελεύειν Κύρον προκαταλαμβάνειν; Ἐγὼ γὰρ ὁκνοίην<sup>14</sup> μὲν ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἃ ἡμῖν δοίη, μὴ ἡμᾶς αὐταῖς<sup>15</sup> ταῖς τριήρεσι καταδύσῃ· φοβοίμην δ' ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ᾧ δοίη ἔπεσθαι, μὴ ἡμᾶς ἀγάγῃ ὅθεν<sup>16</sup> οὐχ οἶόν τε ἔσται ἐξελθεῖν· βουλοίμην δ' ἂν, ἄκοντος ἀπιῶν<sup>17</sup> Κύρου,<sup>18</sup> λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών.<sup>19</sup> ὃ<sup>20</sup> οὐ δυνατόν ἐστιν. 19. Δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ πρόσθεν καταλῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν ἂν αὐτῷ συμβουλευσῇται. 20. Ὑπέσχετο ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσειν<sup>21</sup> πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς, ἐπὰν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἤκωσι,<sup>22</sup> καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῇ, μέχρι ἂν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἕλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. 21. Καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεῦσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειεν ἐφ' ἃ ἐστρατεύετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσασθαι<sup>21</sup> πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι<sup>22</sup> οἵκαδε.

<sup>1</sup> Why middle voice?<sup>2</sup> § 71.<sup>3</sup> Why dative?<sup>4</sup> See Catalogue of Verbs, πάσχω.

- <sup>5</sup> ἂν εἶναι τίμιος = ὅτι τίμιος ἂν εἴην. See § 211 and § 227, 1.  
<sup>6</sup> § 138, Note 8. <sup>9</sup> § 160, 2.  
<sup>7</sup> Give the other words of same class. <sup>10</sup> Why genitive?  
<sup>8</sup> See *τρέχω*. <sup>11</sup> Subject?  
<sup>12</sup> Translate, *whose enterprise* (lit. *for whom*) *we are ruining*.  
<sup>13</sup> Translate, *what hinders Cyrus from giving orders to preoccupy the heights also?*  
<sup>14</sup> § 226, 1.  
<sup>15</sup> Translate, *triremes and all*. § 188, 5, Note.  
<sup>16</sup> Translate, *to a place from which it will not be possible to extricate ourselves*.  
<sup>17</sup> = *ἐὶ ἀντίου*. <sup>20</sup> Its antecedent?  
<sup>18</sup> § 183. <sup>21</sup> § 203, Note 2.  
<sup>19</sup> § 279, 2. <sup>22</sup> § 247; § 248.

## LESSON LXXXIX.

## Translate into Greek.

1. Cyrus had those whom I have mentioned. 2. You see those things which I have. 3. I will give him whatever he (now) wishes. 4. I will give him whatever he may wish. 5. I should give him whatever he might wish. 6. I gave him whatever he wanted. 7. Here Cyrus had a park full of wild beasts, which he was accustomed to hunt on horseback whenever he wished to exercise himself. 8. I should fear to embark in the vessels which Cyrus might give. 9. I will do whatever he may wish. 10. I will follow the guide [i. e. any guide] which Cyrus may give. 11. I should wish to depart without the knowledge of Cyrus. 12. They promised to advance until they should come to Babylon. 13. With you I am respected wherever I am. 14. With you I will submit to whatever may be necessary.

## INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

## LESSON XC.

## SIMPLE SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE, § 241 - 246.

Translate into English.

1. Λέγει ὅτι γράφει. 2. Εἶπεν ὅτι γράφοι. 3. Ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων, ὅτι λελοιπῶς<sup>1</sup> εἴη Συνένσεις τὰ ἄκρα.
4. Λέγει τις ὅτι ταῦτα βούλεται. 5. Λέγει τις ταῦτα βούλεσθαι. 6. Ὅστερον, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται βιάσασθαι, συνήγαγεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν.
7. Μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη,<sup>2</sup> ἐπιδεικνὺς μὲν τὴν εὐήθειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος,<sup>3</sup> ἐπιδεικνὺς δὲ ὡς εὐηθες<sup>4</sup> εἴη ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν<sup>5</sup> παρὰ τούτου ᾧ<sup>6</sup> λυμαινόμεθα τὴν πρᾶξιν. 8. Ἐπεὶ οὖν ἦσαν ἀφανεῖς,<sup>7</sup> διήλθε λόγος ὅτι διώκοι αὐτοὺς Κῦρος τριήρεσι.<sup>8</sup> 9. Καὶ Κῦρος μεταπεμφάμενος τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο<sup>9</sup> πρὸς βασιλέα εἰς Βαβυλῶνα. 10. Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς<sup>10</sup> ἐπιβουλεύει<sup>11</sup> αὐτῷ. 11. Λέγει ὅτι τοῦτο ἂν ἐγένετο.
12. Ἐφη Κῦρον ἄρξαι τοῦ λόγου<sup>12</sup> ὧδε. 13. Ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος· Ἐτι οὖν ἂν γένοιο<sup>13</sup> τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ φίλος καὶ πιστός; Ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι<sup>14</sup> οὐδ' εἰ γενοίμην,<sup>15</sup> ᾧ Κῦρε, σοί γ' ἂν ἔτι ποτὲ δόξαιμι. 14. Ἀγγέλλει τούτους ἐλθόντας.
15. Ἡγγεῖλε τούτους ἐρχομένους. 16. Ἡγγεῖλε τούτους ἐλθόντας. 17. Φησὶ γράφειν. 18. Ἐφη γράφειν.
19. Οἱ στρατιῶται οὐκ<sup>16</sup> ἔφασαν ἰέναι<sup>17</sup> τοῦ πρόσω. 20. Ἀλλ' ἔγωγέ φημι ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἶναι.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <sup>1</sup> See Catalogue of Verbs, λέπω.     | <sup>20</sup> ὡς, (saying) <i>that</i> . |
| <sup>2</sup> See Lesson LI. Note 2.            | <sup>11</sup> Why optative?              |
| <sup>3</sup> § 167, 2.                         | <sup>12</sup> § 171, 1.                  |
| <sup>4</sup> § 71.                             | <sup>13</sup> § 226, 2.                  |
| <sup>5</sup> § 259.                            | <sup>14</sup> § 241, 1 (end).            |
| <sup>6</sup> Why dative?                       | <sup>15</sup> Sc. φίλος σοι καὶ πιστός.  |
| <sup>7</sup> Why perispomenon?                 | <sup>16</sup> § 13, 2 (end).             |
| <sup>8</sup> § 52, 2, Note 1.                  | <sup>17</sup> 203, § 200, Note 3.        |
| <sup>9</sup> What in the <i>oratio recta</i> ? |  |

---

## LESSON XCI.

### INDIRECT QUOTATION OF COMPOUND SENTENCES, § 247 - 249.

#### Translate into English.

1. Ἄν ὑμεῖς λέγητε, ποιήσῃ φησὶ ὁ μήτ' αἰσχύνῃ μήτ' ἀδοξίαν αὐτῷ φέρεῖ. 2. Ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι μανθάνοιεν ἃ οὐκ ἐπίσταντο. 3. Καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι, ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ,<sup>1</sup> ὥσπερ καὶ τοῖς προτέροις μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβᾷσι παρὰ τὸν πατέρα τοῦ Κύρου. 4. Ὑπέσχετο<sup>2</sup> ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστω δώσειν πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς, ἐπὰν<sup>3</sup> εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦκωσι,<sup>4</sup> καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῇ<sup>5</sup> μέχρι ἂν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἕλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. 5. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσθοντο οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις εἶη,<sup>6</sup> βασιλεὺς δ' αὖ ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶν τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν οἰχονται<sup>7</sup> διώκοντες, ἐνταῦθα δὲ βασιλεὺς ἀθροίζει τε τοὺς ἐαυτοῦ καὶ συντάττεται. 6. Ἐβούλοντο ἐλθεῖν, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο. 7. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος, παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι τῷ ἐρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι, τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι<sup>8</sup> ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἶη.<sup>8</sup> 8. Ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι



ἀκούοι Ἀβροκόμαν ἐχθρὸν ἄνδρα ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι, ἀπέχοντα δώδεκα σταθμούς.

<sup>1</sup> § 223.

<sup>4</sup> § 200, Note 3.

<sup>2</sup> See ὑποσχεῖσθαι.

<sup>5</sup> § 142, 3.

<sup>3</sup> Composition? § 231, Note.

<sup>6</sup> Why optative?

<sup>7</sup> § 200, Note 3; the opt. might have been used to correspond to νικῶν; § 243.

<sup>8</sup> § 250, Note.

## LESSON XCII.

Translate into Greek.

1. He is writing. 2. He says<sup>1</sup> that he is writing. 3. He was writing. 4. He says that he was writing. 5. He says that he wrote. 6. He said that he was writing. 7. He said that he had written. 8. A certain one<sup>2</sup> said that he was writing. 9. The report spread that Cyrus would pursue them with galleys. 10. Cyrus said that his march was directed to Babylon, against the king. 11. He said that Cyrus spoke as follows. 12. He replied that he would be friendly. 13. These are coming. 14. He announced that these were coming. 15. He announces that this will be done. 16. He says that this would have happened.<sup>3</sup> 17. He promised to give each man five minae of silver, when they should arrive at Babylon. 18. He announces that they are fleeing at full speed. 19. He said that the soldiers would advance no farther. 20. On the next day a messenger came saying that Syennesis had left<sup>4</sup> the heights, after he had perceived that the army was already in Cilicia. 21. The soldiers refused to go farther, for they already began to suspect<sup>5</sup> that they were going against the king.

<sup>1</sup> See § 260, 2, Note 1.

<sup>4</sup> See § 98, 2, and § 242.

<sup>2</sup> Observe the position of the enclitic.

<sup>5</sup> ὑποπτεύω (imperfect).

<sup>3</sup> See § 211.

## LESSON XCIII.

## INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

## Translate into English.

1. Εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιῶίη. 2. Εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιήσοι. 3. Εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιήσειεν. 4. Εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιήσῃ. 5. Ἐφῆ ποιεῖν<sup>1</sup> τοῦτο. 6. Ἐβούλετο τοῦτο ποιῆσαι. 7. Ἐφῆ τοῦτο ποιήσαι.<sup>2</sup> 8. Ἐφῆ ποιῆσαι ἂν τοῦτο. 9. Φησὶν αὐτοὺς τοῦτο ἂν ποιεῖν, εἰ ἐξήν. 10. Φησὶν αὐτοὺς τοῦτο ἂν ποιεῖν, εἰ ἐξείη. 11. Οἶδα<sup>3</sup> αὐτοὺς τοῦτο ἂν ποιούντας, εἰ ἐξήν. 12. Φησὶ ποιεῖν ἂ ἂν βούληται. 13. Ἐφῆ ποιεῖν ἂ βούλοιο. 14. Μένουσι ποιούντες ἂ ἂν βούλωνται. 15. Ἐμειναν ποιούντες ἂ βούλονται. 16. Βούλεται γινῶναι τί τοῦτό ἐστιν. 17. Ἐβούλετο γινῶναι τί τοῦτο εἴη. 18. Φησὶ γινῶναι τί τοῦτο εἴη. 19. Ἐφῆ γινῶναι τί τοῦτο εἴη. 20. Εἰ βούλοιο, τοῦτ' ἐποίει. 21. Εἰ βούλοιο, τοῦτ' ἂν ποιῶίη. 22. Εἶπεν ὅτι γεγραφῶς εἴη. 23. Ἐξέσται τοῦτο ποιεῖν. 24. Νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν ἂν οἶμαι εἶναι<sup>4</sup> τίμιος, ὅπου ἂν ὦ<sup>5</sup> ὑμῶν δὲ ἔρημος ὧν οὐκ ἂν<sup>6</sup> ἱκανὸς εἶναι οἶμαι οὐτ' ἂν<sup>6</sup> φίλον ὠφελῆσαι οὐτ' ἂν<sup>6</sup> ἐχθρὸν ἀλέξασθαι. 25. Τότε<sup>7</sup> δὴ καὶ ἐγνώσθη, ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὑποπέμψαιεν,<sup>8</sup> ὁκνοῦντες μὴ οἱ Ἕλληνας διελόντες τὴν γέφυραν μένοιεν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, ἐρύματα ἔχοντες ἔνθεν<sup>9</sup> μὲν τὸν Τίγρητα, ἔνθεν<sup>9</sup> δὲ τὴν διώρυχα, τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἔχοιεν ἐκ τῆς ἐν μέσῳ χώρας, πολλῆς καὶ ἀγαθῆς οὔσης καὶ τῶν<sup>10</sup> ἐργασομένων ἐνόντων, εἰτα δὲ καὶ ἀποστροφῇ<sup>11</sup> γένοιτο,<sup>12</sup> εἴ τις βούλοιο βασιλέα κακῶς ποιεῖν.

<sup>1</sup> The present infinitive has three distinct uses. What are they? See § 202, § 203, and § 203, Note 1; § 211.

<sup>2</sup> The aorist infinitive has two distinct uses. What are they? See § 202 and § 203.

<sup>3</sup> § 200, Note 6.

<sup>4</sup> § 211; *άν* belongs to *είναι* = *εἶν* *άν*. For the sake of emphasis, *άν* is often separated from its verb by such words as *οἶομαι*, *δοκέω*, *φημί*, *οἶδα*, &c.

<sup>5</sup> § 234. A protasis is implied in *σὺν ἡμῖν* and in *ἐρημος άν*, § 226, 1.

<sup>6</sup> § 212, 2.

<sup>7</sup> *τότε δὴ καί*, then indeed.

<sup>8</sup> *Had privately sent*; *ὑπό* in composition, from the lit. meaning *under*, often signifies *secretly*. Of the two forms of the Optative, which is the more common?

<sup>9</sup> *ἐνθεν μὲν . . . ἐνθεν δέ*, on the one side . . . on the other side.

<sup>10</sup> *Since there were in (it) those who would till the land*; § 278, 1.

<sup>11</sup> *A place of refuge*.

<sup>12</sup> Depends on *μή*.

## LESSON XCIV.

### CAUSAL SENTENCES, § 250.

Translate into English.

1. Καὶ ἄρα ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος φαίνοιτο,<sup>1</sup> οὐδ' ἄλλος ἀπ' αὐτοῦ σὺδεὶς παρείη. 2. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἱ τε αὐτοῦ<sup>2</sup> ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι<sup>3</sup> ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες, ὅτι<sup>4</sup> οὐ<sup>5</sup> φαίη παρὰ βασιλέα πορεύεσθαι<sup>6</sup> ἐπήνεσαν. 3. Ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος, Σιλανὸν καλέσας τὸν Ἀμβρακιώτην μάντιν, ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ δαρεικοὺς τρισχιλίους, ὅτι τῇ ἐνδεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρας πρότερον θυόμενος εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν. 4. Ἄρα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ<sup>7</sup> συνελθόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι Κῦρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέμπτοι σημανοῦντα<sup>8</sup> ὅ τι χρῆ<sup>9</sup> ποιεῖν, οὐτ' αὐτὸς φαίνοιτο. Ἐδοξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς, συσκευασαμένοις ἃ εἶχον καὶ ἐξοπλισαμέ-

νοις, προῖέναι εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν ἕως Κύρῳ συμμίξειαν.<sup>10</sup>  
 5. Καταλαμβάνουσι δὲ τῶν τε ἄλλων χρημάτων τὰ  
 πλείστα διηρπασμένα καὶ εἴ τι σιτίον ἢ ποτὸν ἦν·  
 καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας μεστὰς<sup>11</sup> ἀλεύρων καὶ οἴνου, ἃς παρε-  
 σκευάσατο Κύρος, ἵνα εἴ ποτε σφόδρα λάβοι ἔνδεια τὸ  
 στράτευμα, διαδιδοίῃ τοῖς Ἑλλησιν. 6. Οὗτος Κύρῳ  
 εἶπεν, εἰ αὐτῷ δολῇ<sup>12</sup> ἱππέας χιλίους, ὅτι τοὺς προκατα-  
 κάοντας ἱππέας ἢ κατακάνοι<sup>13</sup> ἂν ἐνεδρεύσας ἢ ζῶντας  
 πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἔλοι,<sup>14</sup> καὶ κωλύσειε<sup>14</sup> τοῦ κάειν ἐπιόντας,  
 καὶ ποιήσειεν<sup>14</sup> ὥστε μήποτε δύνασθαι αὐτοὺς ἰδόντας τὸ  
 Κύρου στράτευμα βασιλεῖ διαγγεῖλαι.<sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> § 250, Note.<sup>5</sup> § 283, 1.<sup>2</sup> § 145.<sup>6</sup> § 134, 2, and § 203.<sup>3</sup> § 142, 2, Note 3.<sup>7</sup> § 186.<sup>4</sup> *Because* (as they thought). § 250, Note. <sup>8</sup> § 277, 3.<sup>9</sup> The indic. is retained here merely to avoid confusion with the construction of πέμποι and φαίνοιτο.<sup>10</sup> § 248, 3; ἕως ἂν συμμίξωσιν might have been used.<sup>11</sup> Account for the position of the adjective.<sup>12</sup> § 242, last clause.<sup>13</sup> § 212, 4.<sup>14</sup> § 245 and § 247, Note 3.<sup>15</sup> § 121.

## LESSON XCV.

## Translate into Greek.

1. Cyrus nowhere appeared. 2. They were surprised, because Cyrus nowhere appeared. 3. He said that he was not marching against the king. 4. They rejoiced because he said that he was not marching against the king. 5. The king will not fight for ten days.<sup>1</sup> 6. He told Cyrus

that the king would not fight for ten days. 7. He gave him three thousand darics, because he had told Cyrus that the king would not fight for ten days. 8. I see the man. 9. He said, "I see the man." 10. Write the letter. 11. He said, "Write the letter." 12. He said that he was writing the letter. 13. Cyrus did not send any one. 14. The soldiers were surprised because Cyrus did not send any one to inform<sup>2</sup> them what they were<sup>3</sup> to do.

<sup>1</sup> See § 179, 1.

<sup>2</sup> Use the indicative *γράφω*.

<sup>3</sup> Use the future participle.

## LESSON XCVI.

### EXPRESSION OF A WISH, § 251.

#### Translate into English.

1. *Εἴθε φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιτο.* 2. *Εἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίει.*  
 3. *Εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἐγένετο τοῦτο.* 4. *Εἴθε ἐμοὶ θεοὶ ταύτην  
 τὴν δύναμιν παραθεῖεν.* 5. *Ἀλλὰ τούτους οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτί-  
 σαιτο.* 6. *Εἰ συμβουλευοίμι ἃ βέλτιστά μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι,  
 πολλά μοι καγαθὰ<sup>1</sup> γένοιτο.* 7. *Τούτου ἕνεκα μήτε πολε-  
 μεῖτε Λακεδαιμονίοις, σῶξοισθέ τε ἀσφαλῶς ὅποι θέλει  
 ἕκαστος.* 8. *Ὡφеле Κῦρος ζῆν.<sup>2</sup>* 9. *Εἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίη-  
 σεν.* 10. *Μὴ ἀναμένωμεν.* 11. *Εἴθε τοῦτο ἀληθὲς ᾔν.*  
 12. *Εἴθε μὴ ἀπόλουντο.*

<sup>1</sup> § 11, 1 (a).

<sup>2</sup> See § 123, Note 2.

## LESSON XCVII.

IMPERATIVE-SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDEPENDENT SENTENCES,  
§ 252 - 257.

Translate into English.

1. Λέγε, φεύγε, ἴωμεν, λύωμεν. 2. Μὴ λύσης<sup>1</sup> αὐτόν.
3. Μὴ ποιήσης τοῦτο. 4. Μὴ ποίει τοῦτο. 5. Εἶπω ταῦτα ; 6. Βούλει εἶπω ταῦτα ; 7. Οὐ μὴ πίθηται.
8. Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι<sup>2</sup> πράγμασιν. 9. Μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω τοῦτο περὶ ἐμοῦ. 10. Ἀλλὰ ἰόντων,<sup>3</sup> εἰδότες ὅτι κακίους<sup>4</sup> εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 11. Μηδὲν φοβηθῆς.
12. Μηδὲν φοβοῦ. 13. Τί ποιήσω ;

<sup>1</sup> See § 200, Note 5.

<sup>2</sup> See § 117 and § 129, II.

<sup>3</sup> See § 129, I ; § 188, 1.

<sup>4</sup> See § 73, 2.

## LESSON XCVIII.

Translate into Greek.

1. Speak thou. 2. Let us go. 3. Let us see. 4. Do not do this (habitually). 5. Do not do this (single act). 6. Do not steal (single act). 7. Would that he were now doing this. 8. Would that it had not happened. 9. O that it may happen ! 10. Would that Cyrus were living. 11. Let us not go. 12. Let us go as quickly as possible to our own camp. 13. Call Menon, for he is nearest. 14. Let us call Menon. 15. Let us deliberate, whether we will send certain ones or go ourselves to the camp. 16. Let us not fear that the king will lead his army in this direction. 17. Let us decide. 18. Let him go, knowing that he is baser towards you than you towards him.

## LESSON XCIX.

THE INFINITIVE, § 258 - 274.

Translate into English.

1. Φεύγειν αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστιν ἢ ἡμῖν. 2. Βούλεται ἐλθεῖν. 3. Ἀξίός ἐστι τοῦτο λαβεῖν. 4. Κλέαρχος εἶπε τάδε.<sup>1</sup> Συμβουλευώ ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον ἐκποδὼν ποιέισθαι ὡς<sup>2</sup> τάχιστα, ὡς μηκέτι δέη<sup>3</sup> τοῦτον φυλάττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σχολὴ ἢ<sup>4</sup> ἡμῖν τοὺς φίλους τούτους εὖ ποιεῖν. 5. Οἱ ἄρχοντες οὖς εἴλεσθε<sup>4</sup> ἄρχειν. 6. Ὅστις ἀφικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν, πάντας<sup>5</sup> οὕτω διατιθεὶς ἀπεπέμπετο ὥσθ<sup>6</sup> ἑαυτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. 7. Καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ<sup>7</sup> βαρβάρων<sup>8</sup> ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν καὶ εὐνοικῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ. 8. Καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στρατεύμα. 9. Ἡ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς, ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς καὶ ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι, εἴ τις ἐκώλυνεν.<sup>9</sup> 10. Πρὸς βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ, δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν,<sup>8</sup> καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα. 11. Οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου ἔχοντα μὴ ἀποδιδόναι. 12. Μένων, πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι<sup>10</sup> στρατιῶται, πότερον ἔψονται Κύρῳ ἢ οὐ, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στρατεύμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε.

<sup>1</sup> § 148, Note 1.<sup>2</sup> Why subjunctive?<sup>3</sup> The force of?<sup>4</sup> See *ἀπείω*.<sup>5</sup> *πάντας* is the antecedent of the indefinite relative *ὅστις*, which might have been followed by the opt. here.<sup>6</sup> Account for the *θ*.<sup>7</sup> § 142.<sup>8</sup> Why indic.?<sup>9</sup> Why genitive?<sup>10</sup> § 142, Note 3.

## LESSON C.

Translate into Greek.

1. He wishes to go. 2. It is necessary to do this. 3. He must remain. 4. It is safer to fly. 5. He says that it is safer to fly. 6. He is worthy to receive this. 7. They are ready to make war. 8. These cities were given to him. 9. He requested that these cities should be given to him. 10. He sent to the king and requested that these cities should be given to him rather than (that) Tissaphernes should govern them. 11. He took care of the barbarians, in order that they might be ready to make war.

## LESSON CI.

THE PARTICIPLE, § 275 - 280.

Translate into English.

1. Ὁ Κῦρος ὑπολαβὼν<sup>1</sup> τοὺς φεύγοντας,<sup>2</sup> συλλέξας στρατεύμα, ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, καὶ ἐπειρᾶτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας. 2. Ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἤσθάνετο,<sup>3</sup> Τισσαφέρνει<sup>4</sup> δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα<sup>5</sup> αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν. 3. Ὡστε οὐδὲν<sup>6</sup> ἤχθετο αὐτῶν<sup>7</sup> πολεμοῦντων.<sup>5</sup> καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους<sup>8</sup> δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν<sup>7</sup> ὁ Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων. 4. Ὁ οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανε. 5. Πείθεται<sup>9</sup> τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς<sup>9</sup> ἀποκτενῶν. 6. Ἡ μήτηρ ἐξαιτηταμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 7. Τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθρο'



ζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος, ὅπως ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα. 8. Ἀβροκόμας οὐ τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα,<sup>10</sup> ἀναστρέψας ἐκ Φοινίκης παρὰ βασιλέα ἀπήλυνεν, ἔχων, ὡς ἐλέγετο, τριάκοντα μυριάδας στρατιᾶς. 9. Οὗτοι πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι<sup>11</sup> ἦσαν. 10. Οἴχεται<sup>12</sup> ἀπιῶν<sup>13</sup> νυκτὸς σὺν ἀνθρώποις ὡς εἴκοσι. 11. Κῦρος οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος,<sup>14</sup> καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηναὺς οὗ<sup>15</sup> οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον.<sup>16</sup> 12. Ἠγγεῖλε τοῦτο γεγενημένον. 13. Τοῦτο τὸ στράτευμα οὕτω τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν.

<sup>1</sup> § 204.<sup>2</sup> 276, 2.<sup>3</sup> Account for the subscript.<sup>4</sup> § 186, Note 1.<sup>5</sup> What does this participle denote?<sup>6</sup> § 160, 2.<sup>7</sup> Why genitive?<sup>8</sup> § 275, and § 142.<sup>9</sup> § 277, Note 2.<sup>10</sup> § 280.<sup>11</sup> § 98, Note.<sup>12</sup> § 200, Note 3.<sup>13</sup> § 279, Note.<sup>14</sup> What does this gen. abs. denote?<sup>15</sup> § 179, 2.<sup>16</sup> Why imperfect?

## LESSON CII.

Translate into Greek.

1. I saw those who were speaking.<sup>1</sup> 2. He was in company<sup>2</sup> with those (men<sup>3</sup>) who were speaking. 3. He came secretly. 4. Cyrus, when he had collected an army, besieged the city. 5. Cyrus, while still a boy, was thought to be the best of all. 6. He did this while he was general. 7. He did this secretly. 8. The elder brother then happened to be present. 9. Cyrus went up, taking Tissaphernes as his friend. 10. He arrests Cyrus with the intention of putting him to death. 11. He departs quickly. 12. Cyrus sent the tribute which accrued from the cities. 13. He was not

at all concerned because they were engaged in war. 14. He happened to be his guest. 15. *They went*<sup>4</sup> to his tent *and* asked for their pay. 16. They were in company with those (women<sup>5</sup>) who were speaking.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See § 204.

<sup>2</sup> *In company with* = *σύν* with dat.

<sup>3</sup> Expressed by the masculine article.

<sup>4</sup> Aorist participle.

<sup>5</sup> Expressed by the feminine article.

<sup>6</sup> Participle.

# SELECTIONS

FROM

## XENOPHON'S ANABASIS.

### CHAPTER I.

#### THE EXPEDITION OF CYRUS.

Δαρείου<sup>1</sup> καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνεται<sup>2</sup> παῖδες<sup>3</sup> δύο, πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσθένει Δαρείος καὶ ὑπώπτει τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου,<sup>4</sup> ἐβούλετο<sup>5</sup> τῷ παίδι ἀμφοτέρῳ παρῆναι.<sup>6</sup> 2. Ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρὼν<sup>7</sup> ἐτύγχανε. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται<sup>8</sup> ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς,<sup>9</sup> ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε· καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε πάντων<sup>10</sup> ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδῖον ἀθροίζονται. Ἀναβαίνει<sup>11</sup> οὖν ὁ Κῦρος, λαβὼν Τισσαφέρην ὡς φίλον· καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δὲ ἔχων ὀπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους, ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον.

3. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρείος, καὶ κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρην διαβάλλει<sup>12</sup> τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν<sup>13</sup> ἀδελφόν, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει<sup>14</sup> αὐτῷ. Ὁ δὲ<sup>15</sup> πείθεται τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς<sup>16</sup> ἀποκτενῶν· ἡ<sup>17</sup> δὲ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ

<sup>1</sup> § 169. — <sup>2</sup> § 200, Note 1; stem? — <sup>3</sup> § 25, 3, Note. — <sup>4</sup> § 168. — <sup>5</sup> § 102, Note. — <sup>6</sup> § 260, 1; § 134, 2. — <sup>7</sup> § 204, Note 2, and § 279, 2. — <sup>8</sup> § 25, 2. — <sup>9</sup> § 201 (end). — <sup>10</sup> § 141, Note 2. — <sup>11</sup> § 242, 1; § 243. — <sup>12</sup> § 143, Note 2. — <sup>13</sup> § 277, Note 2. — <sup>14</sup> § 142, Note 1.

τὴν ἀρχήν. 4. 'Ο δ' ὡς ἀπῆλθε κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθεὶς, βουλευέται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ', ἣν δύνηται,<sup>2</sup> βασιλεύσει αὐτ'<sup>3</sup> ἐκείνου. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ,<sup>4</sup> φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην. 5. "Οστις<sup>5</sup> δ' ἀφικνεῖτο<sup>6</sup> τῶν<sup>7</sup> ~~παρὰ~~ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν, πάντας οὕτω διατιθεὶς ἀπεπέμπετο,<sup>8</sup> ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον<sup>9</sup> φίλους<sup>10</sup> εἶναι<sup>11</sup> ἢ βασιλεῖ.<sup>12</sup> Καὶ τῶν<sup>13</sup> παρ' αὐτῷ δὲ βαρβύρων<sup>14</sup> ἐπεμελείτο, ὡς<sup>15</sup> πολεμεῖν<sup>16</sup> τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν, καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ.<sup>17</sup>

6. Τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν ὡς<sup>18</sup> μάλιστα ἐδύνάτο<sup>19</sup> ἐπικρυπτόμενος, ὅπως ὅτι<sup>18</sup> ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι<sup>20</sup> βασιλέα. Ὡδε οὖν ἐποιοῖτο<sup>21</sup> τὴν συλλογὴν ὅποσας εἶχε φυλάκας ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις, λαμβάνειν<sup>22</sup> ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίουσιν ὅτι πλείστους<sup>23</sup> καὶ βελτίστους, ὡς<sup>24</sup> ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. Καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους<sup>25</sup>, τὸ ἀρχαῖον, ἐκ<sup>26</sup> βασιλέως δεδομέναι· τότε δ' ἀφεστήκεσαν πρὸς Κύρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου. 7. Ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης, προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ<sup>27</sup> ταῦτα βουλευομένους, ἀποστῆναι πρὸς Κύρον, τοὺς μὲν<sup>28</sup> αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε,<sup>29</sup> τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν. Ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας, συλλέξας<sup>30</sup> στράτευμα, ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θύλατταν, καὶ ἐπειράτο<sup>31</sup> κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας.<sup>32</sup> Καὶ αὕτη αὐτῇ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν

<sup>1</sup> § 217. — <sup>2</sup> § 223. — <sup>3</sup> § 12. — <sup>4</sup> 184, 4. — <sup>5</sup> § 86, Note 1. — <sup>6</sup> § 233, Note 1. — <sup>7</sup> § 168. — <sup>8</sup> § 200, Note 5. — <sup>9</sup> § 75, Note 2. — <sup>10</sup> § 73. — <sup>11</sup> § 266. — <sup>12</sup> Why dative? — <sup>13</sup> § 142, 1. — <sup>14</sup> § 171, 2. — <sup>15</sup> § 217, N. 1. — <sup>16</sup> § 261, 1. — <sup>17</sup> § 184, 2. — <sup>18</sup> Lesson XXIV., Note 1. — <sup>19</sup> § 102, 1, N. — <sup>20</sup> § 216, 1. — <sup>21</sup> § 199, 2. — <sup>22</sup> § 260, 1 (end). — <sup>23</sup> § 73, 8. — <sup>24</sup> § 277, Note 2. — <sup>25</sup> § 169, 1. — <sup>26</sup> § 197, 1, Note 1. — <sup>27</sup> § 79, 2. — <sup>28</sup> Lesson XXIV., Note 2. — <sup>29</sup> § 200, Note 5. — <sup>30</sup> § 16, 5 and 2. — <sup>31</sup> § 106. — <sup>32</sup> § 276, 2; § 109, 1 and 3.

αὐτῷ<sup>1</sup> τοῦ ἀθροίζειν<sup>2</sup> στράτευμα. 8. Πρὸς<sup>3</sup> δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ, δοθῆναι<sup>4</sup> οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρην ἄρχειν<sup>5</sup> αὐτῶν.<sup>6</sup> καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα· ὥστε<sup>7</sup> βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς<sup>8</sup> οὐκ ἠσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐνόμιζε (πολεμοῦντα<sup>9</sup> αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν.<sup>10</sup> ὥστε οὐδὲν<sup>11</sup> ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων.<sup>12</sup> καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους<sup>13</sup> δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν<sup>14</sup> Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.<sup>15</sup>

9. Ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ<sup>16</sup> συνελέγετο<sup>17</sup> ἐν Χερρονήσῳ τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου<sup>18</sup> τόνδε<sup>19</sup> τὸν τρόπον.<sup>20</sup> Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς<sup>21</sup> ἦν· τούτῳ συγγενόμενος<sup>22</sup> ὁ Κῦρος<sup>23</sup> ἠγάσθη τε αὐτὸν, καὶ δίδωσιν<sup>24</sup> αὐτῷ μυρίους δαρεικούς. Ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον, στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ<sup>25</sup> τούτων τῶν χρημάτων, καὶ ἐπολέμει, ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὁρμώμενος, τοῖς Θραξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι,<sup>26</sup> καὶ ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἕλληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφήν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ Ἑλλήσποντια καὶ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι. Τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω τρεφόμενον<sup>27</sup> ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

10. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὢν ἐτύγχανεν αὐτῷ, καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ<sup>28</sup> τῶν οἴκοι ἀντιστασιωτῶν, ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον, καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὥς<sup>29</sup> οὕτω περιγενόμενος<sup>30</sup> ἂν τῶν

<sup>1</sup> Why dative? — <sup>2</sup> § 262, 2. — <sup>3</sup> By what cases is πρὸς followed? — <sup>4</sup> § 26, Note 3 (1). — <sup>5</sup> § 202, 1; 260, 1 (end). — <sup>6</sup> Why genitive? — <sup>7</sup> § 266, 2, Note 2. — <sup>8</sup> § 277, 2. — <sup>9</sup> § 203. — <sup>10</sup> § 160, 2. — <sup>11</sup> § 277, 2. — <sup>12</sup> § 142, 1. — <sup>13</sup> § 153. — <sup>14</sup> § 279, 2. — <sup>15</sup> Why dative? — <sup>16</sup> § 200, Note 5. — <sup>17</sup> § 168. — <sup>18</sup> § 142, 4; 148, N., 1. — <sup>19</sup> § 160, 2. — <sup>20</sup> Stem? — <sup>21</sup> § 16, 5. — <sup>22</sup> § 141, Note 1 (a). — <sup>23</sup> § 200, Note 1. — <sup>24</sup> By what cases is ἀπὸ followed? — <sup>25</sup> § 142, 2. — <sup>26</sup> § 279, 2. — <sup>27</sup> Signification of ὑπὸ followed by gen., dat., and acc.? — <sup>28</sup> § 277, Note 2. — <sup>29</sup> § 211; 226, 3.

πιστασιωτῶν. Ὁ δὲ Κύρος δίδωσιν<sup>1</sup> αὐτῷ εἰς τετρα-  
 σχιλίους καὶ ἕξ μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ<sup>2</sup>  
 πρόσθεν καταλύσαι<sup>3</sup> πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν<sup>4</sup> ἂν  
 αὐτῷ συμβουλευσῇται. Οὕτω δὲ αὐτὸ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ ἐλάν-  
 θεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα. 11. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν  
 βοιώτιον, ξένον ὄντα αὐτῷ, ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὅτι<sup>5</sup>  
 πλείστους παραγενέσθαι, ὡς<sup>6</sup> εἰς Πισίδας βουλόμενος  
 πραπεύεσθαι, ὡς<sup>6</sup> πράγματα<sup>1</sup> παρεχόντων Πισιδῶν τῇ  
 αὐτοῦ<sup>7</sup> χώρα. Σοφαίνεται δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον, καὶ Σω-  
 ράτην τὸν Ἀχαιὸν, ξένους ὄντας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν  
 ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν<sup>1</sup> ὅτι πλείστους, ὡς πολεμήσων<sup>8</sup>  
 εἰς σαφέρνην σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Μιλησίων. Καὶ ἐποιοῦν  
 οὕτως οὗτοι.

## CHAPTER II.

### THE MARCH FROM SARDIS TO TARSUS.

1. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει αὐτῷ<sup>9</sup> ἤδη πορεύεσθαι<sup>10</sup> ἄνω, τὴν μὲν  
 πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο<sup>11</sup> ὡς<sup>12</sup> Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν<sup>13</sup>  
 παντάπᾳσιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας· καὶ ἀθροίζει, ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους,  
 τό<sup>14</sup> τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἐνταῦθα στράτευμα,  
 καὶ παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι<sup>15</sup> ἦκειν ὅσον ἦν  
 αὐτῷ<sup>16</sup> στράτευμα,<sup>17</sup> καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συναλλαγέντι  
 πρὸς τοὺς<sup>18</sup> οἴκοι ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὃ εἶχε στρά-  
 τευμα,<sup>17</sup> καὶ Ξενίᾳ τῷ Ἀρκάδι, ὃς αὐτῷ προεστήκει τοῦ ἐν  
 ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ,<sup>19</sup> ἦκειν παραγγέλλει, λαβόντα<sup>20</sup> τοὺς

<sup>1</sup> Stem? —<sup>2</sup> § 283, 3. —<sup>3</sup> § 202, 1. —<sup>4</sup> § 240, 1. —<sup>5</sup> Force of ὅτι?  
 —<sup>6</sup> § 277, Note 2. —<sup>7</sup> § 142, 4, Note 3; 146. —<sup>8</sup> § 277, 2. —<sup>9</sup> § 184,  
 2. —<sup>10</sup> § 259. —<sup>11</sup> § 199, 2. —<sup>12</sup> The force of ὡς? —<sup>13</sup> § 202, 1. —  
<sup>14</sup> § 28. —<sup>15</sup> 277, 6. —<sup>16</sup> § 184, 4. —<sup>17</sup> § 154. —<sup>18</sup> § 141, Note 3. —  
<sup>19</sup> § 171, 3. —<sup>20</sup> § 138, Note 8.

ἄνδρας πλὴν ὅποσοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.<sup>1</sup> 2. Ἐκάλεσε<sup>2</sup> δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκούντας,<sup>3</sup> καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειεν<sup>4</sup> ἐφ' ἃ ἔστρατεύετο,<sup>5</sup> μὴ<sup>6</sup> πρόσθεν παύσασθαι<sup>7</sup> πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγει οἴκαδε. Οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ· καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα παρήσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

3. Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν παρεγένετο<sup>8</sup> εἰς Σάρδεις, ὀπλίτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους· Πρόξενος δὲ παρὴν ἔχων ὀπλίτας μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, γυμνήτας δὲ πεντακοσίους, Σοφαίνετος δὲ ὁ Στυμφάλιος ὀπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους, Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιοὺς ὀπλίτας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους, Πασίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς εἰς τριακοσίους μὲν ὀπλίτας, τριακοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρεγένετο· ἦν δὲ καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων. 4. Οὗτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφίκοντο. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ κατανοήσας ταῦτα καὶ μείζονα ἡγησάμενος<sup>9</sup> εἶναι ἢ ὡς ἐπὶ Πισίδας τὴν παρασκευὴν, πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέα ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα, ἱππέας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους. 5. Καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς εἶρηκα,<sup>10</sup> ὥρμητο<sup>11</sup> ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαλάνδρον ποταμόν. Τούτου τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα· γέφυρα<sup>12</sup> δὲ ἐπὶν ἔzeugμένη<sup>13</sup> πλοίοις ἐπτά. 6. Τούτου διαβὰς<sup>14</sup> ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἕνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ, εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν<sup>15</sup> ἡμέρας ἐπτά·

<sup>1</sup> § 261, 1. — <sup>2</sup> § 106, Note 2. — <sup>3</sup> § 276, 2. — <sup>4</sup> § 243. — <sup>5</sup> § 243, Note 2. — <sup>6</sup> § 283, 3. — <sup>7</sup> § 203, Note 2. — <sup>8</sup> The stem? The tense-stem? — <sup>9</sup> § 92. — <sup>10</sup> See εἶπον. — <sup>11</sup> § 123. — <sup>12</sup> § 37, 2, Note 2. — <sup>13</sup> § 101, 3. — <sup>14</sup> See διαβαίνω. — <sup>15</sup> 1 ao. how formed?

καὶ ἦκε<sup>1</sup> Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς, ὀπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους, καὶ πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους, Δόλοπας καὶ Αἰνιᾶνας καὶ Ὀλυνθίους.

7. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν, εἰς Κελαινὰς, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν<sup>2</sup> καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, ἃ ἐκείνος ἐθήρευνε<sup>3</sup> ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὅποτε γυμνάσαι<sup>4</sup> βούλοιτο<sup>5</sup> ἐάντὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. Διὰ μέσον δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ρεῖ<sup>6</sup> ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν<sup>7</sup> ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῆς Κελαινῶν πόλεως.<sup>8</sup> 8. Ἔστι δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ, ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον· τοῦ δὲ Μαρσίου τὸ εὐρὸς ἐστὶν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν. Ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων<sup>9</sup> ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν νικήσας ἐρίζοντά οἱ<sup>10</sup> περὶ σοφίας, καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ, ὅθεν αἱ πηγαί· διὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας.<sup>10</sup> 9. Ἐνταῦθα Ξέρξης, ὅτε<sup>11</sup> ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἦττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ ἀπεχώρει, λέγεται οἰκοδομῆσαι ταυτὰ τε τὰ βασιλεία καὶ τὴν Κελαινῶν ἀκρόπολιν. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θράκας ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότας Κρήτας διακοσίους. Ἀμα δὲ καὶ Σῶσις παρῆν ὁ Συρακόσιος ἔχων ὀπλίτας τριακοσίους, καὶ Σοφαίνετος ὁ Ἀρκὰς ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους. Καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἐγένοντο<sup>12</sup> οἱ

<sup>1</sup> § 200, Note 3. — <sup>2</sup> § 135, 2. — <sup>3</sup> 200, Note 5. — <sup>4</sup> What has become of the ζ? — <sup>5</sup> § 231. — <sup>6</sup> § 123, N. 1. — <sup>7</sup> Why unaccented? — <sup>8</sup> The general rule for accent of nouns? — <sup>9</sup> § 48, Note. — <sup>10</sup> Syntax? — <sup>11</sup> Why is this not followed by the subj.? — <sup>12</sup> Stem?



σύμπαντες ὀπλίται<sup>1</sup> μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχιλίους.

10. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, εἰς Πέλτας, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. Ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν αἷς Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκὰς τὰ Δύκαια ἔθυσσε καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε· τὰ δὲ ἄθλα ἦσαν<sup>2</sup> στλεγγίδες χρυσαῖ· ἔθεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ Κῦρος. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δώδεκα, εἰς Κεραμῶν ἀγορὰν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, ἐσχάτην πρὸς τῇ Μυσίᾳ χώρᾳ. 11. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας τριάκοντα, εἰς Καῦστρου πεδίου, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. Ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε· καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὠφείλετο μισθὸς πλεόν ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν,<sup>3</sup> καὶ πολλάκις ἰόντες<sup>4</sup> ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπήτουν.<sup>5</sup> Ὁ δὲ<sup>6</sup> ἐλπίδας λέγων διῆγε, καὶ δῆλος ἦν ἀνιῶμενος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου ἔχοντα μὴ ἀποδιδόναι.<sup>7</sup>

12. Ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται Ἐπύαξα ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνὴ τοῦ Κιλικίων βασιλέως παρὰ Κῦρον· καὶ ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι<sup>7</sup> χρήματα πολλά. Τῇ δ' οὖν στρατιᾷ τότε ἀπέδωκε Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. Εἶχε<sup>8</sup> δὲ ἡ Κίλισσα καὶ φύλακας περὶ αὐτήν<sup>9</sup> Κίλικας καὶ Ἀσπενδίους· ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ συγγενέσθαι<sup>10</sup> Κῦρον τῇ Κιλίσῃ. 13. Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, εἰς Θύμβριον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη ἡ Μίδου καλουμένη, τοῦ Φρυγῶν βασιλέως· ἐφ' ἣ λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι, οἶνω<sup>11</sup> κεράσας αὐτήν.

14. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας

<sup>1</sup> Why properispomenon? — <sup>2</sup> § 135, Note 4. — <sup>3</sup> § 25, 3. — <sup>4</sup> Stem? — <sup>5</sup> Account for the ι subscript? — <sup>6</sup> § 143, Note 2. — <sup>7</sup> Account for the accent. — <sup>8</sup> § 103. — <sup>9</sup> § 80. — <sup>10</sup> Composition? — <sup>11</sup> Syntax?

δέκα, εἰς *Τυριαῖον*, πόλιν οἰκουμένην· ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς. Καὶ λέγεται δεηθῆναι<sup>1</sup> ἡ *Κίλισσα* *Κύρου*<sup>2</sup> ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ. Βουλόμενος οὖν ἐπιδεῖξαι, ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. 15. Ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ὡς νόμος αὐτοῖς εἰς<sup>3</sup> μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι καὶ στήναι, συντάξαι δὲ ἑαστον τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ. Ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων· εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν *Μένων* καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δ' εὐνυμνον *Κλέαρχος* καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. 16. Ἐθεώρει οὖν ὁ *Κῦρος* πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δὲ παρήλαντον τεταγμένοι κατ' ἱλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, παρελαύνων ἐφ' ἄρματος, καὶ ἡ *Κίλισσα* ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης. Εἶχον δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ<sup>4</sup> καὶ χιτῶνας φοινικοῦς καὶ κνημίδας καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκεκαλυμμένας. 17. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρήλασε, στήσας τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος, πέμψας *Πίγρητα* τὸν ἑρμηνέα παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκέλευσε προβαλέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐπιχωρῆσαι ὅλην<sup>5</sup> τὴν φάλαγγα. Οἱ δὲ ταῦτα προεῖπον τοῖς στρατιώταις· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε, προβαλλόμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἐπήεσαν. 18. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου, θάττον<sup>6</sup> προϊόντων σὺν κραυγῇ, ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς, τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων φόβος πολὺς· καὶ ἥ τε *Κίλισσα* ἔφυγεν<sup>7</sup> ἐκ τῆς ἄρμαμάξης, καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγαρᾶς καταλιπόντες τὰ ὄνια ἔφυγον· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες σὺν<sup>8</sup> γέλῳτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἦλθον. Ἡ δὲ *Κίλισσα*, ἰδοῦσα τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος, ἐθαύμασε. *Κῦρος* δὲ ἦσθη,<sup>8</sup> τὸν ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον ἰδών.

<sup>1</sup> Account for the accent. — <sup>2</sup> § 172, 1. — <sup>3</sup> Diff. meanings? — <sup>4</sup> § 65. — <sup>5</sup> § 142, 4, Note 1. — <sup>6</sup> § 73, 10. — <sup>7</sup> Stem? — <sup>8</sup> Account for the σ.

19. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρὰσάγγας εἴκοσιν, εἰς Ἰκόνιον, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν ἐσχάτην. Ἐν ταῦθα ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυκαονίας σταθμοὺς πέντε, παρὰσάγγας τριάκοντα. Ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ὡς<sup>1</sup> πολεμίαν οὖσαν. 20. Ἐντεῦθεν Κύρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.<sup>2</sup> καὶ συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτας, οὓς Μένων εἶχε, καὶ αὐτόν. Κύρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίας σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, παρὰσάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε, πρὸς Δάναν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα.<sup>3</sup> Ἐν ταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν ᾧ Κύρος ἀπέκτεινεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην Μεγαφέρνην, φοινικιστὴν βασιλείον, καὶ ἕτερόν τινα τῶν ὑπάρχων δυνάστην, αἰτιασάμενος ἐπιβουλεύειν αὐτῷ.

21. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπειρῶντο εἰσβάλλειν<sup>4</sup> εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν· ἢ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς, ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς,<sup>5</sup> καὶ ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι<sup>6</sup> εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν. Ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Σύνενοι εἶναι<sup>7</sup> ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων, φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολήν· διὸ δ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ<sup>8</sup> ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων, ὅτι λελοιπῶς<sup>9</sup> εἴη Σύνενοι τὰ ἄκρα, ἐπεὶ ἤσθητο ὅτι τὸ Μένωνος στρατεύμα ἤδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν εἰς τῶν ὁρέων, καὶ ὅτι τριήρεις ἤκουε περιπλεύσας<sup>10</sup> ἀπὸ Ἰωνίας εἰς Κιλικίαν Ταμῶν<sup>11</sup> ἔχοντα, τὰς Λακεδαιμονίων<sup>12</sup> καὶ αὐτοῦ Κυρου. 22. Κύρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη<sup>13</sup> ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηνὰς, οὗ οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον. Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κατέβαινεν εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν, ἐπίρρυτον, καὶ δένδρων παντο-

<sup>1</sup> § 277, Note 2. — <sup>2</sup> § 160, 2. — <sup>3</sup> § 71, Note 4. — <sup>4</sup> § 260. — <sup>5</sup> § 74, 1. — <sup>6</sup> § 188, 5. — <sup>7</sup> The present infinitive has three distinct uses. What are they? — <sup>8</sup> § 189. — <sup>9</sup> See λείπω. — <sup>10</sup> § 123, Note 1. — <sup>11</sup> § 42, 2. — <sup>12</sup> § 167, 1. — <sup>13</sup> See ἀναβαίνω.

δαπῶν ἔμπλεων καὶ ἀμπέλων· πολὺ δὲ καὶ σήσαμον καὶ μελίην καὶ κέγχρον καὶ πυρούς καὶ κριθὰς φέρει. Ὅρος δ' αὐτὸ περιέχει ὄχυρόν καὶ ὑψηλὸν πάντα ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.

23. Καταβὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἤλασε σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν, εἰς Ταρσοὺς, τῆς Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. Ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν τὰ Σευεννέσιος βασιλεία, τοῦ Κιλικίων βασιλέως· διὰ μέσης<sup>1</sup> δὲ τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ποταμὸς, Κύδνος ὄνομα, εὖρος δύο πλέθρων. 24. Ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἐξέλιπον οἱ ἐνοικούντες<sup>2</sup> μετὰ Σευεννέσιος εἰς χωρίον ὄχυρόν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, πλὴν οἱ τὰ καπηλεία ἔχοντες· ἔμειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν οἰκούντες ἐν Σόλοις καὶ ἐν Ἰσσοῖς. 25. Ἐπύαξα δὲ, ἡ Σευεννέσιος γυνή, προτέρα Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις εἰς Ταρσοὺς ἀφίκετο.

Ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὀρῶν τῶν εἰς τὸ πεδίου, δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ἀπώλοντο· οἱ μὲν ἔφασαν<sup>3</sup> ἀρπάζοντάς τι κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικίων, οἱ δὲ, ὑπολειφθέντας καὶ οὐ δυναμένους εὑρεῖν τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδοὺς, εἶτα πλανωμένους ἀπολέσθαι· ἦσαν δ' οὖν οὗτοι ἑκατὸν ὀπλίται.<sup>4</sup> 26. Οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπειδὴ ἦκον, τὴν τε πόλιν τοὺς Ταρσοὺς διήρπασαν, διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν συστρατιωτῶν ὀργιζόμενοι, καὶ τὰ βασιλεία τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ. Κῦρος δὲ ἐπεὶ εἰσήλασεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, μετεπέμπετο τὸν Σένεσσιν πρὸς ἑαυτόν· ὁ δ' οὔτε πρότερον οὐδενὶ<sup>5</sup> πω κρείττονι, ἑαυτοῦ εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν<sup>6</sup> ἔφη, οὔτε τότε Κύρῳ ἰέναι ἤθελε, πρὶν ἢ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισε, καὶ πίστεις ἔλαβε. 27. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ἐπεὶ συνεγένοντο

<sup>1</sup> § 142, 4, Note 4. — <sup>2</sup> § 276, 2. — <sup>3</sup> § 129, IV. — <sup>4</sup> Account for the accent? — <sup>5</sup> § 77, Note 2. — <sup>6</sup> § 134, 2 (end). The aorist infinitive has two distinctive uses. What are they?

ἀλλήλοις,<sup>1</sup> Σύνενσεις μὲν ἔδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, Κύρος δ' ἐκείνῳ δῶρα ἃ νομίζεται<sup>2</sup> παρὰ βασιλεῖ τίμια, ἵππον χρυσοχάλινον καὶ στρεπτόν χρυσοῦν<sup>3</sup> καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν καὶ στολὴν Περσικὴν, καὶ τὴν χώραν μηκέτι ἀφαρπάζεσθαι· τὰ δὲ ἥρπασμένα ἀνδράποδα, ἣν ποῦ ἐντυγχάνωσιν, ἀπολαμβάνειν.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### THE BATTLE OF CUNAXA.

1. Καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσιν,<sup>4</sup> καὶ πλησίον<sup>5</sup> ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἔνθα ἔμελλε<sup>6</sup> καταλύειν, ἥνικα Πατηγύας, ἀνὴρ Πέρσης τῶν ἀμφὶ Κῦρον πιστῶν, προφαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος ἰδρύνοντι τῷ ἵππῳ.<sup>7</sup> καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσιν, οἷς<sup>8</sup> ἐνετύγχανεν ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἑλληνικῶς, ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσέρχεται, ὡς εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος.<sup>9</sup> 2. Ἐνθα δὲ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο.<sup>10</sup> αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν οἱ Ἕλληνες, καὶ πάντες δέ, ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι. 3. Κῦρός τε καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρματος, τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδυ καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν<sup>11</sup> ἐξοπλίζεσθαι καὶ καθίστασθαι εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ τάξιν ἕκαστον.

4. Ἐνθα δὲ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ καθίσταντο, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος<sup>12</sup> ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποτα-

<sup>1</sup> § 81. — <sup>2</sup> § 135, 2. — <sup>3</sup> Account for the accent? — <sup>4</sup> § 276. — <sup>5</sup> § 138, Note 2 (c). — <sup>6</sup> § 98, 3. — <sup>7</sup> § 188, 5. — <sup>8</sup> § 187. — <sup>9</sup> Account for the σ in the antepenult. — <sup>10</sup> The stem? Connecting-vowel? The personal ending? — <sup>11</sup> How is the future formed? — <sup>12</sup> § 56, 2.

μῶ, Πρόξενος δὲ ἐχόμενος, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι μετὰ τοῦτον· Μένων δὲ καὶ τὸ στράτευμα τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ. 5. Τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἵππεῖς μὲν Παφλαγόνες εἰς χιλίους παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἔστησαν ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ, καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν πελταστικόν· ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ Ἀριαῖός τε ὁ Κύρου ὑπαρχος καὶ τὸ ἄλλο βαρβαρικόν. 6. Κῦρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς<sup>1</sup> τούτου ὅσον ἑξακόσιοι ὠπλισμένοι—θώραξι<sup>2</sup> μὲν αὐτοῖς καὶ παραμηριδίοις καὶ κράνεσι,<sup>3</sup> πάντες πλήν Κυρου· Κῦρος δὲ ψιλὴν<sup>4</sup> ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο. Δέγεται δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πέρσας ψιλαῖς ταῖς κεφαλαῖς<sup>5</sup> ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ διακινδυνεύειν. 7. Οἱ δ' ἵπποι πάντες<sup>6</sup> οἱ μετὰ Κυρου εἶχον καὶ προμετωπίδια καὶ προστερνίδια· εἶχον δὲ καὶ μαχαίρας οἱ ἵππεῖς Ἑλληνικάς.

8. Καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὐπω καταφανεῖς<sup>7</sup> ἦσαν οἱ πολέμοι· ἠνίκα δὲ δαίλη ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκή, χρόνῳ<sup>8</sup> δὲ οὐ συχνῷ ὕστερον ὥσπερ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολύ. "Οτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο,<sup>9</sup> τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκός τις ἥστραπτε καὶ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις<sup>8</sup> καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο. 9. Καὶ ἦσαν<sup>8</sup> ἵππεῖς μὲν λευκοθώρακες<sup>8</sup> ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων· Τισσαφέρνης ἐλέγετο τούτων ἄρχειν· ἐχόμενοι δὲ τούτων γερροφόροι, ἐχόμενοι δὲ ὀπλῖται σὺν ποδήρεσι<sup>10</sup> ξυλίναις ἀσπίσιν·<sup>8</sup> Αἰγύπτιοι δ' οὗτοι ἐλέγοντο εἶναι.<sup>11</sup> ἄλλοι δ' ἵππεῖς, ἄλλοι τοξόται. Πάντες δὲ οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη,<sup>8</sup> ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων ἕκαστον τὸ ἔθνος ἐπορεύετο. 10. Πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἄρματα<sup>12</sup> διαλείποντα συχνὸν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων, τὰ δὲ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα· εἶχον δὲ τὰ δρέ-

<sup>1</sup> § 48, 2 (c). — <sup>2</sup> § 46, 2. — <sup>3</sup> § 49. — <sup>4</sup> 142, 3. — <sup>5</sup> § 188, 1. —

<sup>6</sup> § 46, 1. — <sup>7</sup> Stem? — <sup>8</sup> Syntax? The stem? — <sup>9</sup> § 230. — <sup>10</sup> § 49. —

<sup>11</sup> When does the present infin. retain its time? — <sup>12</sup> § 46, 1.

πανα ἐκ τῶν ἀξόνων εἰς πλάγιον ἀποτεταμένα, καὶ ὑπὸ τοῖς δίφροις εἰς γῆν βλέποντα, ὡς διακόπτειν ὄφρ' ἐντυγχάνοιεν. Ἡ δὲ γνώμη ἦν ὡς εἰς τὰς τάξεις τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐλῶντα καὶ διακόψοντα. 11. Ὁ μέντοι Κῦρος εἶπεν, ὅτε καλέσας παρεκελεύετο τοῖς Ἑλλήσι τὴν κραυγὴν τῶν βαρβάρων ἀνέχεσθαι, ἐφεύσθη τοῦτο.<sup>1</sup> οὐ γὰρ κραυγὴ ἀλλὰ σιγὴ ὡς ἀνυστὸν καὶ ἡσυχὴ ἐν ἴσφ καὶ βραδέως προσήεσαν.

12. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος, παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι τῷ ἑρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι, τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἴη. “κᾶν<sup>2</sup> τοῦτ’,” ἔφη, “νικῶμεν, πάνθ’<sup>3</sup> ἡμῖν πεποίηται.” 13. Ὅρων δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος τὸ μέσον στίφος, καὶ ἀκούων Κύρου ἔξω ὄντα τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ εὐωνύμου βασιλέα,<sup>4</sup> — τοσοῦτον γὰρ πλήθει περιῆν βασιλεὺς, ὥστε μέσον τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἔχων τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου ἔξω ἦν, — ἀλλ’ ὅμως ὁ Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἠθελεν ἀποσπάσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλωθεῖν ἐκατέρωθεν· τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο, ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι.

14. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα ὁμαλῶς προῆι,<sup>5</sup> τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικόν, ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον, συνετάττετο ἐκ τῶν ἔτι προσιόντων. Καὶ ὁ Κῦρος, παρελαύνων οὐ πᾶν πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι,<sup>6</sup> κατεθεᾶτο ἐκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς φίλους. 15. Ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, ὑπελάσας ὡς συναντῆσαι, ἤρετο<sup>7</sup> εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι· ὁ δ’ ἐπιστήσας εἶπε, καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευε πᾶσιν, ὅτι καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ καὶ τὰ σφύγια καλὰ. 16. Ταῦτα δὲ λέγων, θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων

<sup>1</sup> § 160, 2. — <sup>2</sup> § 11, 2. — <sup>3</sup> Account for the θ. — <sup>4</sup> The stem? —

<sup>5</sup> See εἶμι. — <sup>6</sup> § 46, 1. — <sup>7</sup> See ἔρομαι.

ιόντος, καὶ ἤρετο, τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἶη. Ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν, ὅτι τὸ σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἤδη. Καὶ ὃς ἐθαύμασε τίς παραγγέλλει, καὶ ἤρετο ὃ τι εἶη τὸ σύνθημα. Ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ΖΕΤΣ ΣΩΤΗΡ ΚΑΙ ΝΙΚΗ. 17. Ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούσας, “ Ἀλλὰ δέχομαι<sup>1</sup> τε,” ἔφη, “ καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω.”

Ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ χώραν ἀπήλαυνε· καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην τῶν<sup>2</sup> φάλαγγε ἀπ' ἀλλήλων, ἥνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἤρχοντο ἀντίοι ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις. 18. Ὡς δὲ πορευομένων ἐξεκμαινέ τι τῆς φάλαγγος, τὸ<sup>3</sup> ἐπιλειπόμενον ἤρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν· καὶ ἅμα ἐφθέγγαντο πάντες οἰόνπερ τῷ Ἐνυαλίῳ ἐλελίζουσι, καὶ πάντες δὲ ἔθεον. Λέγουσι δέ τινες,<sup>4</sup> ὡς καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι<sup>5</sup> πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδοῦπήσαν, φόβον ποιούντες<sup>6</sup> τοῖς ἵπποις. 19. Πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι, ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι. Καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ<sup>7</sup> θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει ἔπεσθαι. 20. Τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέρετο, τὰ μὲν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων, τὰ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, κενὰ ἡνιόχων. Οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ προῖδοιεν, δίσταντο· ἔστι δ' ὅστις<sup>8</sup> καὶ κατελήφθη, ὥσπερ ἐν ἵπποδρόμῳ, ἐκπλαγεῖς· καὶ οὐδὲν μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον παθεῖν<sup>9</sup> ἔφασαν· οὐδ'<sup>10</sup> ἄλλος δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδὲν, πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναι τις ἐλέγετο.

21. Κῦρος δ' ὁρῶν τοὺς Ἕλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας, ἡδόμενος καὶ προσκυνούμενος ἤδη ὡς βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτὸν, οὐδ' ὡς ἐξήχθη διώκειν·

<sup>1</sup> The fut.; how formed? — <sup>2</sup> § 78, Note 2. — <sup>3</sup> § 141, Note 4; § 276, 2. — <sup>4</sup> § 84. — <sup>5</sup> The stem? — <sup>6</sup> § 123. — <sup>7</sup> Why μὴ? — <sup>8</sup> § 86, Note 1. — <sup>9</sup> Why perispomenon? — <sup>10</sup> § 283, 8.



ἀλλὰ συνεσπειραμένην ἔχων τὴν<sup>1</sup> τῶν σὺν ἑαυτῷ ἑξακοσίων ἱππέων τάξιν, ἐπεμελείτο<sup>2</sup> ὃ τι ποιήσει βασιλεὺς. Καὶ γὰρ ᾔδει αὐτὸν, ὅτι μέσον<sup>3</sup> ἔχοι τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος. 22. Καὶ πάντες δ' οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγούνται, νομίζοντες οὕτω καὶ ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ εἶναι, ἣν ἢ ἡ ἰσχὺς αὐτῶν ἐκατέρωθεν, καὶ, εἴ τι παραγγεῖλαι χρήζοιεν, ἡμίσει ἂν χρόνῳ αἰσθάνεσθαι<sup>4</sup> τὸ στράτευμα. 23. Καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὁμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς<sup>5</sup> αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου οὐδὲ τοῖς αὐτοῦ τεταγμένοις ἔμπροσθεν, ἐπέκαμπτεν, ὥς εἰς κύκλωσιν. 24. Ἐνθα δὴ Κύρος, δείσας<sup>6</sup> μὴ ὀπισθεν γενόμενος κατακόψῃ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, ἐλαύνει ἀντίος· καὶ ἐμβαλὼν σὺν τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους, καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἑξακισχιλίους· καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι λέγεται αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ Ἀρταγέρσην, τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν.

25. Ὡς δ' ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπεύρονται καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἑξακόσιοι, εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὀρμήσαντες· πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγοι<sup>7</sup> ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν,<sup>8</sup> σχεδὸν οἱ ὁμοτράπεζοι καλούμενοι. 26. Σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὦν καθορᾷ<sup>9</sup> βασιλέα καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκείνον στίφος.<sup>10</sup> καὶ εὐθὺς οὐκ ἠνέσχετο, ἀλλ' εἰπὼν “Τὸν ἄνδρα ὀρώ,” ἔτετο<sup>11</sup> ἐπ' αὐτὸν· καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον, καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος, ὥς φησι Κτησίας ὁ ἰατρός, καὶ ἰᾶσθαι αὐτὸς τὸ τραῦμά φησι. 27. Παίοντα δ' αὐτὸν ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως.<sup>12</sup> καὶ ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενοι καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ Κύρος καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς ὑπὲρ ἐκατέρου, ὅπόσοι μὲν

<sup>1</sup> § 142, 1. — <sup>2</sup> Why properispomenon? — <sup>3</sup> § 71, Note 2. — <sup>4</sup> § 211. — <sup>5</sup> Decline. — <sup>6</sup> See δειδω; § 16, 2. — <sup>7</sup> § 73, 6. — <sup>8</sup> § 16, 1. — <sup>9</sup> Account for the θ. — <sup>10</sup> Stem? — <sup>11</sup> § 129, 111. — <sup>12</sup> § 74.

τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα ἀπέθνησκον Κτησίας λέγει, παρ' ἐκείνῳ γὰρ ἦν· Κῦρος δὲ αὐτός τε ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὁκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. 28. Ἀρταπάτης δ', ὁ πιστότατος αὐτῷ τῶν σκηπτούχων θεράπων, λέγεται, ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα εἶδε Κῦρον, καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου περιπεσεῖν<sup>1</sup> αὐτῷ. 29. Καὶ οἱ μὲν φασὶ βασιλέα κελεύσαι τινα ἐπισφάζαι αὐτὸν Κύρῳ, οἱ δὲ, ἑαυτὸν ἐπισφάξασθαι, σπασάμενον τὸν ἀκινάκην· εἶχε γὰρ χρυσοῦν,<sup>2</sup> καὶ στρεπτὸν δ' ἐφόρει καὶ ψέλια καὶ τᾶλλα,<sup>3</sup> ὥσπερ οἱ ἄριστοι Περσῶν· ἐτετίμητο γὰρ ὑπὸ Κύρου δι' εὐνοίαν τε καὶ πιστότητα.

## CHAPTER X.

### AFTER THE BATTLE.

1. Ἐνταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμενεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ χεὶρ ἡ δεξιὰ. Βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ διώκων<sup>4</sup> εἰσπίπτει εἰς τὸ Κύρειον στρατόπεδον· καὶ οἱ μὲν μετὰ Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἴστανται,<sup>5</sup> ἀλλὰ φεύγουσι<sup>6</sup> διὰ τοῦ αὐτῶν στρατοπέδου εἰς τὸν σταθμὸν ἔνθεν ὠρμώντο· τέτταρες δ' ἐλέγοντο<sup>7</sup> παρασάγγαι εἶναι τῆς ὁδοῦ.<sup>8</sup> 2. Βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ τά τε ἄλλα πολλὰ διαρπάζουσι, καὶ τὴν Φωκαΐδα, τὴν Κύρου παλλακίδα, τὴν σοφὴν καὶ καλὴν λεγομένην εἶναι, λαμβάνει.<sup>9</sup> 3. Ἡ δὲ Μιλησία, ἡ νεωτέρα, ληφθεῖσα ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, ἐκφεύγει γυμνὴ πρὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ ἔτυχον<sup>10</sup> ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις ὅπλα ἔχοντες.<sup>11</sup> καὶ ἀντιταχθέντες, πολλοὺς μὲν τῶν ἀρπαζόντων ἀπέκτειναν, οἱ δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον· οὐ μὴν ἔφυγόν γε,

<sup>1</sup> § 108, 8. — <sup>2</sup> Why perispomenon? — <sup>3</sup> What kind of contraction is this? — <sup>4</sup> § 138, Note 1 (a). — <sup>5</sup> § 195, N. — <sup>6</sup> § 108, 2. — <sup>7</sup> § 134, N. 1 (c). — <sup>8</sup> § 167, 5. — <sup>9</sup> 108, 5. — <sup>10</sup> See *τυγχάνω*. — <sup>11</sup> § 119, 1; § 46, 2.

ἀλλὰ καὶ ταύτην ἔσωσαν, καὶ ἄλλα ὅποσα ἐντὸς αὐτῶν καὶ χρήματα καὶ ἄνθρωποι ἐγένοντο, πάντα ἔσωσαν.

4. Ἐνταῦθα διέσχον ἀλλήλων βασιλεὺς τε καὶ οἱ Ἕλληες ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, οἱ μὲν διώκοντες τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς, ὡς πάντας νικῶντες· οἱ δ' ἀρπάζοντες, ὡς ἤδη πάντες νικῶντες. 5. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσθοντο οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες, ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις εἶη, βασιλεὺς δ' αὖ ἤκουσε<sup>1</sup> Τισσαφέρνους, ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶν τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς, καὶ εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν οἰχονται<sup>2</sup> διώκοντες, ἐνταῦθα δὲ βασιλεὺς μὲν ἀθροίζει τε τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ καὶ συντάττεται.<sup>3</sup> ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετο, Πρόξενον καλέσας (πλησιαίτατος γὰρ ἦν), εἰ πέμποιέν τινας, ἧ πάντες ἴοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀρήζοντες.

6. Ἐν τούτῳ καὶ βασιλεὺς δῆλος ἦν προσιῶν<sup>4</sup> πάλιν, ὡς ἐδόκει, ὅπισθεν. Καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες στραφέντες παρεσκευάζοντο, ὡς ταύτῃ προσιόντος καὶ δεξόμενοι· ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ταύτῃ μὲν οὐκ ἤγεν, ἧ δὲ παρήλθεν ἔξω τοῦ εὐωνύμου κέρατος, ταύτῃ καὶ ἀπήγαγεν, ἀναλαβὼν καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ μάχῃ κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας αὐτομολήσαντας, καὶ Τισσαφέρην καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ. 7. Ὁ γὰρ Τισσαφέρης ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ συνόδῳ οὐκ ἔφυγεν, ἀλλὰ διήλασε παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας πελταστάς· διελαύνων δὲ κατέκανε μὲν οὐδένα, διαστάντες δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔπαιον καὶ ἠκόντιζον αὐτούς· Ἐπισθένης δὲ Ἀμφιπολίτης ἤρχε τῶν πελταστῶν,<sup>5</sup> καὶ ἐλέγετο φρόνιμος γενέσθαι. 8. Ὁ δ' οὖν Τισσαφέρης ὡς μείον<sup>6</sup> ἔχων ἀπηλλάγη, πάλιν μὲν οὐκ ἀναστρέφει, εἰς δὲ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀφικόμενος<sup>7</sup> τὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἐκεῖ συντυγχάνει βασιλεῖ, καὶ ὁμοῦ δὲ πάλιν συνταξάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο.

<sup>1</sup> § 104. — <sup>2</sup> § 279, Note. — <sup>3</sup> Stem? Connecting vowel? — <sup>4</sup> § 280, Note 1. — <sup>5</sup> Syntax? — <sup>6</sup> § 73, 5. — <sup>7</sup> § 108, 5.

9. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσαν κατὰ τὸ εὐώνυμον τῶν Ἑλλήνων κέρας, ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἕλληνες, μὴ προσάγοιεν<sup>1</sup> πρὸς τὸ κέρας, καὶ περιπτύξαντες ἀμφοτέρωθεν αὐτοὺς κατακόψειαν· καὶ ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ἀναπτύσσειν τὸ κέρας, καὶ ποιήσασθαι<sup>2</sup> ὅπισθεν τὸν ποταμόν. 10. Ἐν ᾧ δὲ ταῦτα ἐβουλεύοντο, καὶ δὴ βασιλεὺς παραμειψάμενος εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ σχῆμα κατέστησεν ἀντίαν<sup>3</sup> τὴν φάλαγγα, ὥσπερ τὸ πρῶτον<sup>4</sup> μαχοῦμενος<sup>5</sup> συνῆι. Ὡς δὲ εἶδον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐγγὺς τε ὄντας καὶ παρατεταγμένους, αὐθις παιανίσαντες ἐπήεσαν πολὺ ἔτι προθυμότερον ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν.<sup>6</sup> 11. Οἱ δ' αὖ βάρβαροι οὐκ ἐδέχοντο, ἀλλ' ἐκ πλέονος ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν ἔφευγον· οἱ δ' ἐπεδίωκον μέχρι κώμης τινός. 12. Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες· ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφος ἦν, ἐφ' οὗ ἀνεστράφησαν οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, πεζοὶ μὲν οὐκέτι, τῶν δὲ ἱππέων ὁ λόφος ἐνεπλήσθη, ὥστε<sup>7</sup> τὸ ποιούμενον μὴ γινώσκειν.<sup>8</sup> Καὶ τὸ βασίλειον σημεῖον ὁρᾶν<sup>9</sup> ἔφασαν, αἰτόν τινα χρυσοῦν ἐπὶ πέλτης ἐπὶ ξύλου ἀνατεταμένον.

13. Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἐνταῦθ' ἐχώρουν οἱ Ἕλληνες, λείπουνσι δὴ καὶ τὸν λόφον οἱ ἱππεῖς.<sup>10</sup> οὐ μὴν ἔτι ἀθρόοι, ἀλλ' ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν· ἐψιλοῦτο δ' ὁ λόφος τῶν ἱππέων.<sup>11</sup> τέλος δὲ καὶ πάντες ἀπεχώρησαν. 14. Ὁ οὖν Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἀνεβίβαζεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, ἀλλ' ὑπ' αὐτὸν στήσας τὸ στράτευμα, πέμπει Δύκιον τὸν Συρακόσιον καὶ ἄλλον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, καὶ κελεύει, κατιδόντας<sup>12</sup> τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου, τί ἐστὶν ἀπαγγεῖλαι.<sup>13</sup> 15. Καὶ ὁ Δύκιος ἤλασέ τε, καὶ ἰδὼν ἀπαγγέλλει ὅτι φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος. Σχεδὸν δ' ὅτε ταῦτα ἦν, καὶ ἥλιος ἐδύετο.

<sup>1</sup> Why optative? — <sup>2</sup> Explain the use of this infinitive. — <sup>3</sup> 142, 3. — <sup>4</sup> § 160, 2. — <sup>5</sup> § 277, 3. — <sup>6</sup> § 160, 2. — <sup>7</sup> § 266, 1. — <sup>8</sup> § 108, 6 and 8. — <sup>9</sup> § 103 (end). — <sup>10</sup> § 53, 3 and Note 1. — <sup>11</sup> § 174. — <sup>12</sup> See εἶδον. What does this participle denote? — <sup>13</sup> § 108, 4, II.

16. Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες, καὶ θέμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ἀνεπαύοντο· καὶ ἅμα μὲν ἐθαύμαζον, ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος φαίνοιτο, οὐδ' ἄλλος ἀπ' αὐτοῦ οὐδεὶς παρείη· οὐ γὰρ ἤδεσαν αὐτὸν τευθηκότα, ἀλλ' εἵκαζον ἢ διώκοντα οἴχεσθαι ἢ καταληψόμενόν<sup>1</sup> τι προεληλακέναι. 17. Καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐβουλευόντο, εἰ αὐτοῦ μέιναντες τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταῦθα ἄγοιντο, ἢ ἀπίοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. Ἔδοξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἀμφὶ δορπηστὸν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. 18. Ταύτης μὲν οὖν τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο. Καταλαμβάνουσι δὲ τῶν τε ἄλλων χρημάτων τὰ πλείστα διηρπασμένα, καὶ εἴ τι σιτίον ἢ ποτὸν ἦν· καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας μεστὰς ἀλεύρων καὶ οἶνου, ἃς παρεσκευάσατο Κῦρος, ἵνα, εἴ ποτε σφοδρὰ τὸ στράτευμα λάβοι ἔνδεια, διαδοίῃ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν· ἦσαν δ' αὗται τετρακόσiai, ὡς ἐλέγοντο, ἅμαξαι, καὶ ταύτας τότε οἱ σὺν βασιλεῖ διήρπασαν. 19. Ὡστε<sup>2</sup> ἄδειπνοι ἦσαν οἱ πλείστοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ ἀνάριστοι, πρὶν γὰρ δὴ καταλῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἄριστον, βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη. Ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα οὕτω διεγέροντο.

---

<sup>1</sup> § 277, 3. — <sup>2</sup> § 237.

## NOTES.

---

IN the year B. C. 407, Cyrus, the younger son of Darius, King of Persia, was appointed, through his mother's influence, commander of the maritime ports of Asia Minor, and satrap of Lydia, Phrygia, and Cappadocia. He was instructed to take sides with the Lacedaemonians, who were then engaged in war with the Athenians for the supremacy in Greece. Immediately on his arrival at Sardis he entered into an alliance with Lysander, who had just been appointed to the command of the Peloponnesian fleet. The Lacedaemonian commander succeeded in completely defeating the Athenian fleet at Aegospotami (B. C. 405), and thus put an end to the Peloponnesian war, which had lasted for twenty-seven years (B. C. 431 - 404).

In the year B. C. 404, Darius, King of Persia, died, and Artaxerxes, his son, succeeded to the throne. Cyrus, who was present at his father's death, was accused by Tissaphernes, the satrap of the southern provinces of Asia Minor, of plotting against his elder brother. The accusation was believed by Artaxerxes, who therefore arrested Cyrus, and would have put him to death but for the intercession of their mother, Parysatis; she prevailed upon him to spare his life and send him back to his satrapy in Asia Minor. Cyrus returned to Sardis determined to seek revenge, and, if possible, to wrest the throne from his brother.

His acquaintance with the Greeks had convinced him of their superiority to the Asiatics, and of their usefulness in the expedition which he now contemplated. The peace that followed the battle of Aegospotami had left a large number of Greeks, who had been bred to the pursuit of arms during the Peloponnesian war, unemployed. Cyrus induced about fourteen thousand of these to enter his service under a Spartan leader named Clearchus. After three years of preparation he commenced his expedition, proclaiming, however, that his object was to attack the Pisidians. He set out from Sardis in the spring of B. C. 401, marched through Phrygia and Cilicia, entered Syria near Issus, crossed the Euphrates at Thapsacus, and

proceeded to the plain of Cunaxa, near Babylon. Here he was met by the Persian army, numbering nine hundred thousand, under Artaxerxes. Cyrus had about one hundred thousand Asiatics, and fourteen thousand Greek mercenaries. In the battle Cyrus was killed in an attempt to slay his brother, and the expedition was abandoned. The army, under the command of Xenophon, the historian of the expedition, made a retreat from Babylon to the shores of the Euxine, a distance of sixteen hundred miles in which they encountered incredible difficulties and dangers.

The following brief summary of Book I. will assist in understanding the narrative:—

CHAP. I. On the death of Darius, and the accession of Artaxerxes to the throne of Persia, Cyrus is accused by Tissaphernes of plotting against the new king. Cyrus is arrested by his brother, but on his mother's intercession he obtains his liberty and returns to his satrapy. He now secretly raises an army, part of which are Greeks, in order to make war against his brother.

II. Cyrus sets out from Sardis, and marches through Lydia, Phrygia, and Lycaonia, into Cappadocia. Before arriving at the Cilician pass he is met by Epyaxa, wife of Syennesis, the king of Cilicia. Soon after his arrival at Tarsus Syennesis is induced by his wife to have an interview with him.

III. The Greeks suspect the real object of the expedition, and refuse to go farther. By the persuasion of Clearchus they are induced to follow Cyrus, who promises them higher pay, and says that the expedition is against Abrocomas, who was somewhere on the Euphrates.

IV. Cyrus proceeds to Issus, where he is joined by his fleet; passes the Pylae Syriae; two Greek generals, Zenias and Pasion, desert the expedition. At Thapsacus, on the Euphrates, Cyrus discloses the real object of the expedition. The army mutiny; but influenced by fresh promises and the example of Menon, one of their commanders, they are induced to cross the river.

V. The army marches through a desert country along the left bank of the Euphrates, to a point opposite Charmande. They suffer from want of provisions, and many of the beasts of burden perish. A quarrel arises between Clearchus and Menon, which is with difficulty settled by Cyrus.

VL. Traces of the King's troops are now visible. Orontes, a relative of Cyrus, offers to hasten forward with some horsemen and lie in ambush for them. He is, however, found to be in correspondence with the king, and is tried and put to death.

VII. Cyrus enters Babylonia, and reviews his troops at midnight. He promises them great rewards in case they are victorious. The next day, with his army in order of battle, he passes a trench dug by the King; after which, supposing his brother will not hazard a battle, he proceeds less cautiously.

VIII. Unexpectedly they see the enemy advancing in order of battle, and hastily they prepare for action. The Greeks, who form the right wing, on the banks of the Euphrates, put to flight the part of the royal troops opposed to them. Cyrus, who is in the centre, attacks the King and is slain.

IX. The character of Cyrus.

X. The King takes and plunders the camp of Cyrus, and then advances against the Greeks, by whom he is repulsed.



## CHAPTER I.

1. Δαρείου . . . γίγονται, lit. of *Darius and Parysatis there were born two sons*. Darius was king of Persia from B. C. 423 - 404. — For the force of μέν and δέ, see Lesson XXIV. Note 2. — δέ is here continuative. — ἡσθύνε, derivation? Why imperf.? — ἐπώπτε, derivation? — ἐβόλετο, give the formation of this verb.

2. παρὸν ἐτύγχανε, *happened to be present*. — Stem of τυγχάνω? — Κύρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται, *he sends for Cyrus* (to come to him). Observe the force of the mid. voice. — καὶ στρατηγόν, *he had appointed him general also*; δέ connects the clause, and καὶ (also) contrasts στρατηγόν with σαυράπηγ. The word on which the force of καί, in the combination καὶ . . . δέ, falls stands between these particles. — ἀπέδειξε, ἐποίησε: the aorist, where we should use the pluperfect. See note on I, 3. The command of the forces which assembled on the plain of Castolus (Lydia) had belonged to Tissaphernes; in B. C. 407 Cyrus succeeded him, and hence arose the enmity of Tissaphernes to Cyrus. — λαβών, stem? For the accent, see § 26, Note 3 (2). — ὡς φίλον, *as a friend*. — ἀνέβη, see ἀναβαίνω; the force of the preposition? — Παρράσιον, a *Parrhasian*. Parrhasia is a district in Arcadia.



3. ἐτελεύτησεν : the aorist is sometimes used where we should use the pluperfect, especially after such adverbs of time as ἐπει, ἐπειδή, ὥς, πρὶν, &c. Give the formation of this verb. — κατέστη, *become established in the kingdom*. See καθίστημι. — διαβάλλει . . . αὐτῷ, *accuses Cyrus to his brother (saying) that he is plotting against him*. — ἐπιβουλεύει is put in the optative, because διαβάλλει is in the historical present. — ὁ δέ, *and he*, i. e. the King. — ὡς ἀποκτενῶν, *for the purpose of putting him to death*. Account for the accent. — ἐξαυτησαμένη αὐτόν, *lit. having begged him off (for herself)*.

4. ὡς ἀπῆλθε, *when he departed*. — κινδυνεύσας refers to the danger he had just escaped. — ὅπως, *how*. — ἐπὶ, *in the power of*. — ἀντ' ἐκείνου, *instead of him*. — Παρυσάτις μὲν δὴ . . . ἐπήρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, *now Cyrus had his mother Parysatis (i. e. to support him)*. ὅστις δέ, &c. corresponds to this clause, and gives a second advantage which Cyrus had.

5. ὅστις, although singular, is collective and relates to πάντας ; translate *lit., and whoever of those from the king came to him*. — οὕτω διατιθεῖς, *thus disposing (them)*. — καὶ . . . ἐπεμελείτο, *and he took care of the barbarians with him*. — εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ, *should be well disposed towards him ; depending on ὡς*.

6. τὴν . . . δύναμιν, *his Grecian force*. — ὡς . . . ἐπικρυπτόμενος, *lit. concealing himself as much as he was able, i. e. as secretly as possible*. — φυλακάς (from φυλακή) is attracted into the relative clause, and into the case of the relative ὅσους (see § 153, Note 1) ; translate *whatever garrisons he had in the cities, he gave directions to each of the commanders (of these)*. — ὡς . . . πόλεις, *on the ground that Tissaphernes was plotting against the cities*. What would be the thought if ὡς were omitted ? — καὶ γάρ, *etenim, and (this was so), for*. Although this is the origin of the phrase, yet it is often used as an emphatic expression for the simple γάρ, *for*. — ἦσαν τὰ ἀρχαῖον, *formerly belonged*. — αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις ; the Greek cities of Ionia are meant. Ionia extended from the river Hermus, along the shores of the Aegean, to the south of Miletus.

7. προαισθόμενος . . . βουλευομένους, *perceiving beforehand (certain persons) were planning these same things*. See § 280. — ἀποσπῆναι πρὸς Κύρον, *to revolt to Cyrus*, as a noun in apposition with ταῦτα. — τοὺς μὲν . . . τοὺς δέ, *some . . . others*. — τοὺς φεύγοντας, *the exiles*. — κατέγαγεν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας, *to restore those who had been driven out ; see ἐκπίπτω*. — καὶ . . . αὖθις : the emphatic word is placed between these connectives ; translate *this again was another pretext*. — τοῦ ἀποροῦναι : the infinitive used as a noun, limiting πρόφασις.

8. ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ, *because he was his brother*. § 277, 2. — δοθῆναι οἱ, *should be given to himself*. For the distinction between οἱ, αὐτῷ, and ἑαυτῷ, see § 144, 2, § 145, and § 146 ; οἱ is often an enclitic, but there retains its accent, see § 28, 3, N. 1 (3). — μᾶλλον ἢ, *rather than*. — συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα, *co-operated with him in this*. — ὥστε, *so that*, here

takes the indicative, because the action of the verb is viewed chiefly as an independent fact. — τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἤσθάνετο, the position of πρὸς ἑαυτὸν between the article and noun makes it an attributive; lit. *the against-himself plot*; see αἰσθάνομαι. — πολεμοῦντα, *by carrying on war*. — ὥστε . . . πολεμοῦντων, *so that he was in no respect displeased because they were carrying on war*. — καὶ γάρ, *and the more especially so since*; see note on I. 7. — τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς, *the accruing tribute*. — ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων, *happened to have*.

9. Ἄλλο omits *ν* in the neuter, as also αὐτός, ἑκάστος, &c. — αὐτῷ, *for him*; principal parts of συλλέγω; also of λέγω, *to speak*? — ἐν Χερρονήσῳ τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου, *in the Chersonesus, which is over against Abydos*, i. e. the Thracian Chersonesus; Abydos was a city of Mysia. — τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, *in the following manner*. — ἡγάσθη . . . δίδωσιν, *he came to esteem him and gave*. Notice the change from the aorist to the historic present, as in § 2 (ἀναβαίνει . . . ἀνέβη). The Daric was a Persian gold coin of the value of about \$5.40 in gold (at its modern value). Xenophon (Anab. I. 7, 18) estimates the Daric at twenty Attic drachmas, or about \$3.33 in silver (at its modern value). But silver was much more valuable, in comparison with gold, in ancient times than it is now. — ἀπό, *with*. — ἐκ . . . ὀρμώμενος, *(repeatedly) making forays (ὀρμαί) from the Chersonesus*; observe the force of the present. — ὑπέρ, *beyond*. — τοῖς . . . οἰκοῦσι, *those dwelling, the dwellers*. — ἐκούσαι, *willingly*. — τοῦτο . . . στρατεύμα, *and thus this army also was supported secretly for him*; τοῦτο belongs to τὸ στρατεύμα.

10. ἄν with ἐτύγχανεν. — καὶ . . . μισθόν, *and asks of him mercenaries (amounting) to two thousand* (i. e. about two thousand mercenaries), *and pay for three months*. — ὥς . . . τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν, *intimating that he should thus be superior to those opposed to him*; see note on I. 6. — οὕτω περιγινόμενος ἄν = οὕτω (§ 226, 1) περιγίνοιντο ἄν. — πρόσθεν . . . πρὶν, *before . . . that*. — καταλθεῖν, *to terminate (the war)*, i. e. to make peace. — πρὸς, *with*.

11. For the force of εἶναι, see Lesson XXIV. Note 1. — ὥς . . . στρατεύεσθαι, *pretending that he wished to lead an army among the Pisidians*. The Pisidians were a warlike people of Asia Minor, who had never been fully subdued by the Persians. — ὥς . . . Πισιδῶν, *because (as he said) the Pisidians were giving trouble*. — Στυμφάλειον. Stymphālus was a town in Arcadia. — καὶ τούτους, *these also*, i. e. Sophaenētus and Socrates, as well as Proxenus and Aristippus. — ὥς . . . φυνάσκει, *as if he were intending to go to war against Tessaphernes in company with the Milesian exiles*. — The pupil should be provided with an ancient atlas, and be required to give the situation of the places mentioned in the text. — Boeotia, Miletus, Pisidia, Lacedaemon, Thrace, Thessaly, &c.

## CHAPTER II.

1. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἰδοὺς ἤδη αὐτῷ, *when at length it seemed good to him*. — ἀνα, upward, i. e. into the upper countries of Asia, or those remote from the sea. Cyrus had now completed his arrangements for his expedition against his brother, and it appeared to be a suitable time to begin his march. — τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο, *he made the pretext*. — μὲν here stands without anything opposed to it in the rest of the sentence, but the clause implied by the text would be, *but he was in reality marching against the king*. — ἐκ, out of. καὶ . . . Ἑλληνικόν, *and he assembles, as if against these, both the barbarian and the Grecian army*. — ἐνταῦθα, *hereupon*. — λαβόντι . . . στρατεύμα, *taking all the army which he had*. The antecedent is attracted into the relative clause; see § 154. — συναλλαγῆντι πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι, *having become reconciled to those at home*; see συναλλάσσω. — δ εἶχε στρατεύμα, *the army which he had*. Another case of attraction. — δς . . . ξενικοῦ, *who commanded for him the mercenary force in the cities*, i. e. the Ionian cities. — ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, *has the position and force of an adjective*. — ξενικοῦ, sc. στρατεύματος. — λαβόντα: in the preceding sentence, λαβόντι is used because it stands in immediate connection with Κλεάρχῳ. Here λαβόντα is removed from Ξενίῳ, to which it refers, and is connected more closely with the omitted subject of ἦκαν, agreeing with it in case; see 138, Note 8 (end). — πλὴν ὅποσοι, *except as many as*. The antecedent of ὅποσοι, if expressed, would be a demonstrative pronoun in the gen. after πλὴν.

2. Ἐκέλευε δὲ καί, *and also he ordered*. — ἐκέλευσε, *urged*. — ὑποσχόμενος, *having promised*, from ὑποσχεῖσθαι; stem! — εἰ . . . ἱσχυρόμενος, *if he should succeed well in those things for which he was making the expedition*. — ταῦτα the antecedent of εἰ is not expressed. — ἔαν καταπράξῃ might be used instead of εἰ καταπράξαι. — ἱσχυρόμενος is not affected by the principle of indirect discourse, as στρατεύοιτο (representing στρατεύομαι of the direct form) would be ambiguous. — μὴ παύσασθαι, *not to cease*. — καταγάγοι, *should lead home*; from κατάγω; stem! — παρήσαν εἰς Σάρδεις, *they arrived at Sardis*. Πάρεμι signifies rest in a place, yet here it has the idea of motion from its construction with εἰς. — Sardis was the capital of Lydia, and at this time the residence of Cyrus.

3. Ξενίας μὲν δὴ, *Xenias accordingly*, i. e. in accordance with the instructions of Cyrus. — τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, *those from (in) the cities*. — ὀπλίτας is in apposition with τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων. The Grecian foot soldiers were divided into, 1. ὀπλίται, *heavy armed*, who wore heavy armor, and fought with broad shields and long spears; 2. ψιλοί, *light armed*, who fought with darts, arrows, and slings, and were employed chiefly as skirmishers; 3. πελτασταί, *targeteers*, who were armed with a small round shield, called πέλις. The heavy-armed soldiers (ὀπλίται) were divided into τάξεις and λόχοι — εἰς τετρακισχίλους, *to the number of four thousand*. — γυμνήτας, *light-armed*; from γυμνός, *naked*. The term was applied to those light-armed soldiers who were not protected with the shield and thorax. —

Quantity of the termination *-as* in *γυμνήτας*! — *ὡς πεντακοσίους*, *about five hundred*. — *ὡς*, when joined with numerals, signifies *about, nearly*. — *ὁ Μεγαρεύς*: Megara was situated between Athens and Corinth. — *ἦν* agrees with *οὗτος*, its nearest subject, and is understood with the rest; see § 135, Note 1. — *τῶν . . . στρατευομένων*, *were of those who were engaged in military operations*; see § 169, 1.

4. *Οὔτοι*. The troops thus far enumerated formed the whole of the Grecian force that came to Sardis. Other bodies of Greeks joined him on the march. — *ἔδ* is here adversative, i. e. it introduces something opposed to the preceding. — *μείζονα . . . παρασκευήν*, *having thought the preparation to be greater than as (if it were) against the Pisidians*. — *ὡς, το*. — *ἢ ἔδυνάτο τάχιστα*, *as he could (go) most quickly*.

5. *καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δῆ, and then accordingly the king*. — *ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε*: the aorist where we should expect the pluperfect. — *παρά, from*; the meanings of *παρά* with gen., dat., and acc.! — *εἰρηκα*, see *εἶπον* in Catalogue of Verbs. — *ἄρμᾶτο*, *began his march*. — *Σάρδεων*. Sardis was connected with Nineveh, Babylon, and Susa by a well-constructed road, on which travelled a regular post. This road passed through the central part of Asia Minor, and reached the Euphrates at Melite. From this road another, starting at Caystrupedion (north of Celaenae, in Phrygia), passes along the northern side of the Taurus, and crosses the Cilician pass into Syria. This would have been the shortest and most direct route for Cyrus; but, as he had given out that his expedition was against the Pisidians, he chose a still more southerly route, which led him to Celaenae. Cyrus set out from Sardis in March, B. C. 401. — *ἐξελάννα*, *he advances*; here used intransitively; lit. *he leads forth* (sc. *τὸν στρατόν*) *his army*. — *σταθμοίς*, *day's marches*; lit. *stations, halting-places*, for travellers or soldiers. — *παρασάγγας*, *parasangs*; the parasang was a Persian measure of length, usually estimated at thirty stadia, or nearly three and a half miles. — *τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν*: the Maeander rises near Celaenae, and, forming the common boundary between Lydia and Caria, falls into the Aegean Sea, below the promontory of Mycale. See § 142, 2, Note 5. — *δύο πλῆθρα*, *two plethra*. The *πλῆθρον* = one hundred Greek (one hundred and one English) feet. — *ἐξευγμένη*, *constructed* (lit. *bridged*), from *ζεύγνυμι*.

6. *εἰς Κολοσσάς*. Describe the situation of Colossae. One of Paul's epistles was addressed to the Christian church at Colossae. — *πόλιν οἰκουμένην*, *an inhabited city*. This expression is used because on the route of Cyrus were many towns wholly or partially deserted. — *ἦσαν*: stem? aorist how formed? — *ἡμέρας*: quantity of the *-a* in the nominative? syntax? — *ἦκε*, see § 200, Note 3. — *Δόλοπας καὶ Αἰνιάνας καὶ Ὀλυνθίους*. The Dolopians and Aenianes were Thessalian tribes. The Olynthians were inhabitants of Olynthus, a city of Macedonia, situated in the Chalcidian peninsula.

7. *Κελαινας*. Describe the situation of Celaenae. — *βασίλεια*, *a palace*. — *ἦν*: why sing.? — *ἃ*: when does the relative affect the mood of the fol-

lowing verb? — ἰθὺρον ἀπὸ ἵππου, *used to hunt on horseback*; lit. *from a horse*. — ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο, &c. *whenever he wished to exercise and train his horses*. — αἱ δὲ πηγαί, &c. *its sources are out of (in) the palace*; account for the position of αὐτοῦ.

8. ἔστι . . . βασιλῆα, *and there is also a palace of the great king*, i. e. in addition to the palace of Cyrus. — ἔστι, ἔστί, and ἔστω: when used? see § 28, and Note 1. — ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς, *near the sources*. — ἐπὶ: meaning with gen., dat., and acc.? — ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος, *and this also flows*, i. e. this as well as the Maeander. — ποδῶν, see § 167, 5. — ἐκδεῖραι, *to have flayed*; see § 246; for the tense, see § 203. How does this aorist differ from γυμνάσαι in sect. 7? — νικῆσας: supply αὐτόν (Marsyas). — οἱ: dat. sing. is an enclitic and is distinguished from the relative οἱ, which is oxytone, and from the article οἱ, which is a proclitic. — περὶ σοφίας, *respecting musical skill*. — κρεμάσαι is connected to ἐκδεῖραι by καί; see κρεμάννυμι.

9. ἡττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ, *having been defeated in the battle*, i. e. the battle of Salamis, B. C. 480. 1 aor. part. (dep.) pass. of ἡττᾶσθαι. — οἰκοδομήσαι, see note on ἐκδεῖραι. — Κρήτας. The Cretans were celebrated for their skill in archery, and were often employed as mercenaries. Why periphrasis? — ἐγένοντο οἱ σύμπαντες, *there were in all*; see § 142, 4, Note 1. — ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχιλίους, *about two thousand*.

10. ἐντεύθεν . . . εἰς πέλτας. If the object of the expedition had been to attack the Pisidians, Cyrus would have marched to the southeast; but as this was not his real design, and as a direct march to the road leading from Caystrupedion would disclose his actual intentions, he now turns back in nearly an opposite direction to Peltæ, and then takes a wide circuit to the market-place of the Ceraminians. From this place he commenced his direct march towards his brother's capital. — τὰ Δίκαυα ἔθουε, *celebrated (with sacrifices) the Lycaean festival*; a festival of Pan, called Lycaean (from Mt. Lycaeus, in the southwest of Arcadia). — καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε, *and instituted games*. — σπλεγγίδες χρυσαί, *golden flesh-scrapers*; these were used in the bath. — εἰς . . . ἀγοράν, *the market-place of the Ceraminians*. The Ceramon Agora was probably on the northeast boundary of Phrygia, due north from Celaenæ. One object of Cyrus in passing through these cities may have been to take in provisions for his journey. — ἐσχάτην πρὸς τῇ Μυσίᾳ χώραν, *the last, next to the Mysian territory*.

11. εἰς Καῦστρου πεδίον, *into the plain of Caystrus*. — πέδιον is in apposition with Καῦστρου πεδίον, which has the force of our compound word. — ὀφειλετο, *was due*. — μισθοῦ πλέον ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν, *more than three months' pay*; the adverb πλέον is used here, where a genitive meaning for (of) longer time would be expected. — ἀπῆλθον, from ἀπαιτέω; the force of the preposition? — ἀπὸ βασιλῆος λέγων διήγε, *he continued to express hopes*; for the force of the participle, see § 279, 2, and Note. — καὶ δῆλος, &c. *and it was evident that he was troubled*; for the use of the participle, see § 280, Note 1. — οὐ . . . τρέπου, *for it was not in accordance with the character of Cyrus*; meanings of πρὸς with different cases? Repeat the prep-

ositions used with three cases. — ἔχοντα agrees with αὐτόν understood, the subject of ἀποδιδόναι. For the use of μή, see § 283, 3. This clause is the subject of ἦν.

12. γυνή, the wife. — δ' οὖν introduces a fact as opposed to a report; translate, *certain it is, however, that he then gave to the army, &c.* — φύλακας is from φύλαξ, a guard, while φυλακῆς is from φυλακή, a guard, a garrison. — Ἀσπενδίους, *Aspendians*. Aspendus was a city of Pamphylia, situated on both banks of the river Eurymedon. — συγγενέσθαι, *was intimate with*.

13. παρά, *near*; what cases does παρά govern? — κρήνη, &c. the so-called fountain of Midas; for the position of the article, see § 142, 2. — ἐφ' ᾧ, *at which*; account for the loss of the accent in ἐπὶ. — τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῖσαι, *to have caught the Satyr*, i. e. Silenus. Is this infinitive like ἐκδεῖραι in § 8, or γυμνάσαι in § 7? How do they differ? See § 246, and Note; § 202; § 260, 1 (end). — κεράσας, *by mingling*, lit. *having mingled*. What does this participle denote? From κεράννυμι.

14. δεηθῆναι, from δέομαι. How does this infinitive differ from γυμνάσαι in § 7? Is it like συγγενέσθαι in § 12? — ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται, *he makes a review*. — τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων limits ἐξέτασιν.

15. ὡς . . . μάχην, *as was their custom (to be arranged) for battle*; supply τάττεσθαι. — αὐτοῖς depends on ἦν understood. — Ἕλληνας is the subject of ταχθῆναι and στήναι. — συντάξαι δὲ ἕκαστον τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ, *and that each (general) marshal his own troops*. With ἕκαστον, sc. στρατηγόν, συντάξαι depends on ἐκείνους. How do these infinitives differ from ἐκδεῖραι in § 8? — ἐπὶ τεττάρων, *four deep*. — οἱ ἐκείνου = οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ.

16. ἐθεάρε οὖν ὁ Κύρος, *then Cyrus reviewed*: οὖν is continuative. — παρήλαυνον, *marched past him*. — τεταγμένοι, from τάσσω. — κατ' ὕας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις, *in troops and companies*. The cavalry were divided into ὕαι, the infantry (ὀπίλται) into τάξεις and λόχοι. — παραλαύνων ἐφ' ἄρματος, *riding by upon a chariot*. — What cases does ἐπὶ govern? Its different meanings? — κράνη, *helmets*. The helmet was sometimes made of leather, and was usually surmounted by a crest (λόφος) of hair or a tuft of feathers. Besides the helmet, the chief defensive arms were the cuirass (θώραξ), made of hemp, of brass, or of leather covered with brass; greaves (κνημίδες), extending from the foot to the knee, and were made of brass or some other metal; the shield (ἀσπίς), usually round, and made of wood covered with leather and bound round the edges with plates of metal. — ἐκκεκαλυμμένας, *uncovered*; the shields were commonly kept in leathern cases when they were not used, to keep them bright.

17. παρήλασε: observe the force of the aorist after adverbs of time like ἐπαδῆ; see note on Ch. I. 3. — στήσας . . . φάλαγγος, *stopping his chariot in front of the line*. How does στήσας differ in meaning from στάς? — ἐκείνους . . . φάλαγγα, *he gave orders that the whole line should present their arms and advance*, i. e. hold their shields before them for defence and their spears for attack. — ἐν δὲ τούτου θάπτον προϊόντων, *then upon this, while they were advancing more quickly*; προϊόντων: gen. abs. sc. Ἑλλήνων.

— ἀπὸ . . . στρατιώταις, *of their own accord the soldiers began to run* (lit. *a running was to the soldiers*). — ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς, *towards the tents*, i. e. of the barbarians.

18. τῶν . . . ἀγορᾶς, *thereupon there was much fear among the barbarians, and both the Cilician queen fled in her chariot and those in (from) the market-place* (fled). — ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς ἦλθον, *went back to their tents*. — λαμπρότητα, *splendor*, of the arms. — τὴν τάξιν, *the order, discipline*. — ἦσθη, from ἡδομαι. — τὸν . . . φόβον, lit. *the fear* (caused) *by the Greeks upon the barbarians*, i. e. the fear with which the Greeks inspired the barbarians.

19. Ἰκόνιον. Iconium, during the Persian dominion, was the easternmost city of Phrygia. At a later time it became the capital of Lycaonia. The Lyconians refused submission to the Persians, and this was probably the excuse of Cyrus for giving the country up to plunder. — ὡς πολεμίαν οὔσαν, *on the ground that it was hostile*.

20. εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν. The Cilician queen took the direct route to Tarsus by the southeast; but, as this was not safe for the army, Cyrus took the northeast route, in order to enter the main road from Cappadocia to Cilicia. This detachment, besides guarding the queen, was intended to march to Tarsus and effect a diversion in Cyrus's favor, the king being engaged in defending the *Pylae Ciliciae*. — καὶ αὐτόν, *and Menon himself*. — μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων: μετὰ with the genitive generally implies *participation with*. — ἐν ᾗ, *in which time*. — φοινικιστὴν βασιλεῖον, *a royal purple wearer*. — καὶ . . . δυνάστην, *and a certain other person, a chief man of the under-officers*. — αἰτιασάμενος . . . αὐτῷ, *having accused them of plotting against him*.

21. Κιλικίαν. Bound Cilicia. — ἡ δὲ εἰσβολή, *but the entrance*. This was the famous pass, the so-called *Pylae Ciliciae*, through Mt. Taurus into Cilicia. Of the other two passes through the Taurus in these regions, one led to Seleucia, in Pamphylia, and the other was Menon's route to Tarsus. — ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι, *impracticable to enter with an army*; for the construction of the infinitive, see § 261, 2. — ἐκώλυν: observe the force of this imperfect; see § 200, Note 2. — εἶναι, see § 246. — ἔμεινεν: stem? 1 aor. formed? — λελοιπὸς εἶη, *had abandoned*; in direct discourse *λελοιπε* (see § 243). — ἐπελῆσθετο, *after he heard*. — ἦν is used instead of the more regular *εἶη*; see § 243, Note 2. — καὶ ὅτι . . . Κίρου, *and because he heard that Tamos had the galleys, those belonging to the Lacedaemonians and to Cyrus himself, sailing round from Ionia to Cilicia*; τὰς and the words following it qualify *τρίηρεις*; see § 142, 2. — ἔχοντα, see § 280.

22. ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, *went up on the mountains*. — οὐδενός, gen. absolute; see § 183 and § 77, Note 2. — ἐφύλαττον, *were guarding*. — ἐμπλεων, *full*, agrees with *πεδῖον*; see § 64. — σήσαμον καὶ μέλινην, *sesame and millet*. — ὁρος . . . πάντη, *but a strongly fortified and lofty mountain surrounds this on every side*; αὐτό, sc. *πεδῖον*, i. e. the eastern part of Cilicia. To this plain enclosed on the north and west by the Taurus, on the east by the Amanus, and on the south by the sea, there were three passes, viz. *Pylae Ciliciae*,

through the Taurus, by which Cyrus entered; Pylae Amanicae, through Mt. Amanus; Pylae Syriae, leading from Cilicia into Syria, south of the Pylae Amanicae. See map.

23. ἐνταῦθα . . . βασιλεία, *here was a palace of Syennesis*; see § 135, 2. — Κύνος: describe the Cydnus. — ὄνομα, *by name*; εἶρος, *in width*; see § 160, 1.

24. εἰς χωρίον ὀχυρόν, *for a stronghold*. — δὲ καί, *and also*, as well as the innkeepers. — Σόλοι, *Soli*, a Greek city of Cilicia, founded by Argives and Rhodians; according to some ancient accounts, they so corrupted their language by mingling with the Cilicians as to give rise to the term *solecism*.

25. προτέρα, &c. The Cilician queen had been sent by the shortest route across the mountains into Cilicia, under the charge of Menon. — ὑπερβολῇ, *passage over*. — τῶν εἰς τὸ πεδίον: an attributive of ὄρων, *the mountains* (extending) *into the plain*. — ἀπέλοντο, from ἀπόλλυμι. — οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, see § 143, 1. — ἀρπάζοντάς τι (§ 160, 1), *while plundering*, agrees with αὐτούς understood, the subject of κατακοπήναι. — ὑπό, see § 197, 1. — οἱ δέ, *but others* (say that) *having been left behind*, &c. — ὑπολαβέντας, from ὑπολείπω. — εἴτα . . . ἀπολείσθαι, *after that, wandering about they perished*. — δ' ὅν, *and it is certain*.

26. ἤκον, see § 200, Note 3. — εἰσῆλθεν: observe the force of the aorist after adverbs of time. — μετεπέμπετο . . . ἑαυτόν, *sent repeatedly for Syennesis (to come) to himself*. — δ' ὅς οὔτε . . . ἔφη, *he, however, both said that he had never at any time before come into the hands of any one superior to himself*. — ἔπασσε, from πείθω.

27. ἐπεὶ . . . ἀλλήλοις, *when they had met one another*. — εἰς τὴν στρατίαν, *for the army*. — Κύρος δέ, sc. ἔδωκε. — χρυσοχάλινον, *with gold-studded bridle*. — τὴν χώραν . . . ἀφαρπάξασθαι depends on ἔδωκε, *Cyrus gave to him that his country should no longer be plundered*. — τὰ δέ . . . ἀπολαμβάναν, *and (he gave to him) to take back*. — ἣν που ἐντυγχάνουσιν, *in case they* (i. e. Syennesis and the Cilicians) *should anywhere meet with them*, i. e. the slaves. The optative might have been used, the leading verb being ἔδωκε; see § 248, 1.

## CHAPTER VIII.

1. Καὶ ἤδη τε . . . καί, *lit. and not only was it already . . . but also*; i. e. *it was now just about the time of full market, when*, &c. — ἦν, see § 134, Note 1 (c). — ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσιν, i. e. *some time between nine and twelve o'clock*. — καταλθεῖν, *to halt*, *lit. to unloose, to unyoke*. — τῶν ἀμφὶ Κύρον πιστῶν, *one of the faithful attendants of Cyrus*. — ἀνὰ κράτος, *at full speed*. — ἔβόα, from βόω. — ὅτι must not be translated here, since it is followed by the direct discourse; see § 241, 1 (end). — ὥς εἰς, *as if for*.





12. ἐν τούτῳ, sc. τῇ καιρῷ, on this occasion. — ἐβόα, cried aloud. — κατὰ μέσον, against the centre; see § 142, 2. — ὅτι . . . εἴη, because the king was there; see § 250, Note. — κἄν = καὶ ἂν. — νικῶμεν, see § 223. — πεπολή-ται: the perfect here refers to the future, to denote the certainty that the action will take place by representing it as already completed; see § 200, Note 7.

13. ὁρῶν . . . στίφος, but Clearchus, seeing that the centre was a dense body; τὸ μέσον is used substantively. — ἀκούων, &c., hearing from Cyrus that the king was beyond the Grecian left; ἀκούων, see § 171, 2, Note 1; ὄντα, see § 280. — τοσοῦτον . . . ὥστε, so much . . . that (§ 237). — μέσον . . . ἔχων, although he occupied the centre of his own army (§ 277, 5). — ὁμως, nevertheless. — φοβούμενος, &c., fearing lest he, &c.; see § 218. — αὐτῷ . . . ἔχοι, but he replied to Cyrus, that he was taking care that it should be well; in direct discourse, ἐμοὶ μᾶλις ὅπως καλῶς ἔχῃ (§ 217, Note 1). — Subject of μέλοι? why present optative?

14. ἔτι . . . μένον, remaining still in the same place. — ἐκ τῶν ἐτι προσιόντων, from those who were still coming up. — οὐ πᾶν πρός, not very near to. The adverb qualifies the preposition, as if it were an adjective meaning near. — κατεβᾶτο, kept surveying.

15. Ξενοφῶν. Xenophon is mentioned here for the first time in the Anabasis. He was not a regular member of the Grecian army, but a volunteer. — ὑπελάσας ὡς συναντήσαι, having ridden up to meet him; see § 266, Note 1. What idea is expressed by the infinitive in Greek which is not expressed by the Latin infinitive? — ὑπελάσας, from ὑπελάττω. — εἰ τι παραγγέλλοι, whether he had any command to give; see § 243. The direct question would be παραγγέλλας τι; — ἐπιστήσας, sc. τὸν ἵππον, having halted. — ὅτι . . . καλὰ, that both the sacrifices and victims were favorable; εἴη is understood; καλὰ is repeated for the sake of emphasis.

16. διὰ τῶν τάξεων λόντος, going through the ranks. — σύνθημα, the watch-word. — ὅτι is here again followed by the direct discourse; see § 241, 1 (end). — καὶ ὅς, and he, refers only to persons.

17. ἀλλὰ . . . ἔστω, I both accept it, and this let it be. — εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ χώραν, to his own post, i. e. at the head of the barbarian forces of his army. — διαχέτην, were apart. — ἐπαίανίζον τε, both sang the pæan. The Greeks sang two pæans, one before the battle, the other after it.

18. ὡς δὲ πορευομένων, but when, as they were advancing; supply αὐτῶν. — ἑκταίμαιν, fluctuated. — τὸ ἐπιλατόμενον, the part (of the line) which was left behind. — δρόμῳ θεῖν, to run with speed. — ὀλόν περ, just as. — Ἐνναλίφ, one of the names of Mars. — ἑλελίζοντι, they raised the battle-cry, lit. they shouted ἑλελεῖ. — ποιοῦντες, in order to cause; see § 277, 3. — τοῖς ἵπποις. Those attached to the scythe-bearing chariots of the enemy, which went in front and were intended to break the ranks of the Greeks.

19. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἐκκνεῖσθαι, but before an arrow reached them; sc. αὐτῶν: see § 274. Why is μή used before θεῖν? — τάξει, in order; the stem? — ἔπεσθαι, from ἔπομαι.

20. τὰ δ' ἄρματα, &c., *but the chariots were borne along, some . . . others.* — κενά, *empty.* — οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ προΐδουεν, *but whenever they saw them*; see § 233. — ἔστι δὲ ὅστις, *there was one who, now and then one.* — κατελήφθη, from καταλαμβάνω. — ἐκπλαγείς, from ἐκπλήττω, *having been terrified.* — οὐδὲ τούτον παθεῖν, *that not even this one suffered.* — οὐδ' ἄλλος, *and not even any other*: ἔπαθεν, from πάσχω.

21. τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς, *that (part of the army) which was opposed to themselves.* — ἡδόμενος, *though delighted.* — οὐδ' ὡς ἐξήχθη διώκειν, *was not even thus induced to join in the pursuit*: ὡς; see § 29, Note. — ἐξήχθη, from ἐξάγω. — συνεσπειραμένην, from συσπειράω, *drawn closely together.* — ἐπεμελεῖτο, *he closely watched.* The object of this verb? — δ τι ποιήσει βασιλεὺς, see § 241 (end). — καὶ γάρ, *and he watched the movements of the king for.* — ᾔδει αὐτὸν ὅτι, *lit. he knew him that*; ᾔδει, from οἶδα.

22. καὶ πάντες δέ, *and, in fact, all.* — μέσον . . . ἡγοῦνται, *occupying the centre of their own army, lead them into action.* — νομίζοντες . . . εἶναι, *thinking that thus they are both in the safest place*; ἦν . . . ἦ, *if their force shall be on both sides of them*; αὐτῶν depends on ἐκατέρωθεν; εἶναι, see § 226, 1. The direct discourse would be οὕτω καὶ ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῃ ἔσμεν (§ 200, Note 7), ἦν ἡ ἰσχύς ἡμῶν ἐκατέρωθεν (§ 223) · καὶ εἰ τι παραγγεῖλαι χρῆζομεν, ἡμῖς αὖ χρόνῳ αἰσθάνοιτο τὸ στράτευμα (§ 224; § 247, with Note 3; § 211).

23. καὶ . . . δὴ τότε, *and indeed then.* — ἔχων, *though occupying.* — ὅμως, *yet.* — ἔξω ἐγένετο, *extended beyond, lit. became without*; ἐγένετο, from γίνομαι. — ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου, *from opposite side*; αὐτοῦ depends on the adverb. — τεταγμένοι, from τάσσω. — αὐτοῦ and αὐτῷ refer to the king.

24. δέσας μὴ, *fearing that.* — κατακόψῃ (sc. ὁ βασιλεὺς), *may cut to pieces*; see § 218 and § 248, Note. — ἀποκτεῖναι, *to have slain.* Explain the construction here, and the time denoted by the aorist infinitive.

25. ἡ τροπή, *the rout.* — εἰς τὸ διώκειν, *to the pursuit.* — πλὴν πάνων ὀλίγοι, *only a very few.* — σχεδὸν . . . καλούμενοι, *chiefly the so-called table-companions*; see § 142, 2.

26. καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκείνον στῆφος, *and the dense body-guard around him.* — ἠνέσχετο, *did not restrain himself*; see ἀνέχω, § 105, Note 3. — ἰᾶσθαι: the present infinitive has three distinct uses. What are they? see § 202, 1; § 203 and Note 1.

27. παλόντα, *while striking the king.* — καὶ . . . ἐκατέρου, *and there, while both the king and Cyrus were fighting and their attendants in behalf of each.* — ὅπόσοι, *how many.* — ἀπὸ θνησκον is a substantive clause governed by λέγα. — ἐκείνῳ, i. e. the king. — ἔκειντο, *lay dead.*

28. ὁ πιστότατος . . . θεράπων, *the most faithful to him of his sceptre-bearing attendants.* — πεπτωκότα, *fallen*; see § 280 and § 246. From πίπτω. — περιπεσεῖν, depends on λέγεται. The aorist infinitive has two distinct uses. What are they?

29. ἐπισφάξει . . . Κύρῳ, *to kill him upon Cyrus*; see § 187. — ἐαυτὸν is the object of ἐπισφάξασθαι. — ἀκινάκην, *scimitar.* — ἐπερίμητο, from τιμάω.

## CHAPTER X

1. Ἐνταῦθα δὲ, *thereupon, then*. The narrative is now resumed from Chapter VIII., having been interrupted by the sketch of the character of Cyrus. — διώκων, *while pursuing*. — εἰσέπτε, *break into*. The historic present; the singular is employed here, because βασιλεὺς is the most important subject. — ἐνθεν ἀρμύντο, *whence they started*. — ἄλγοντο, *there were said, or more freely, the distance was said to be, &c.*

2. τὰ τε ἄλλα πολλά, *but the other things which were many*. — καὶ, *and especially*. — τὴν . . . εἶναι, *the one said to be*.

3. γυμνή, *in her undergarment, i. e. clad merely in the χιτὼν or tunic, without the ἱμάτιον or mantle*. — πρὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, *to those of the Greeks*; πρὸς governs ἐκείνους understood, the antecedent of οἱ. — ἀντιταχθέντες, *having been drawn up against them*. — οἱ δὲ . . . ἀπέθανον, *some of them also fell*. — μὴν . . . γέ, *yet, however*. — ἐντὸς . . . ἐγένοντο, *came within their reach*.

4. δίοχον ἀλλήλων, *were distant from each other*. — οἱ μὲν refers to οἱ Ἕλληνες. — ὡς πάντας νικῶντες, *as if they were victorious over all*. The right wing of the king's army was victorious. — οἱ δὲ refers to the king and his followers. — ὡς ἤδη πάντες νικῶντες, *as if they were all conquerors*. The left wing of the king's army was routed by the Greeks. What force does ὡς give the participle?

5. δ' αὖ, *on the other hand*; ἤκουσε, &c. *heard from Tissaphernes that the Greeks were victorious over the part opposed to them, and had gone forward in the pursuit*; οἰχόνται here remains unchanged; the optative might have been expected to correspond with νικῶν, § 243, also § 200, Note 3. — εἰ πέμπουσιν τινὰς, *whether they should send some*; for the mood, see § 244. The present subjunctive might have been used, as the direct question would be, πέμπουσιν τινὰς ἢ πάντες ἴωμεν; — ἀρτήζοντες, *to render aid*. What does this participle denote? What is the rule for the time of participles?

6. ἐν τούτῳ καὶ βασιλεὺς, *during this time the king also*. — στραφέντες, *having faced about*. — ὡς . . . δεξιόμενοι, *as if he (the king) were advancing in this direction, and they were to receive him*: for the construction, see § 277, Note 2, and § 278, 1. — ἣ . . . ἀπήγαγεν, *but by the same way he had passed beyond the left wing (of the Greeks), by this he also led his forces back*. — καὶ τοὺς . . . αὐτομολήσαντας, *those who, being over against the Greeks, had deserted in the battle*. When, at first, the battle turned so decidedly in favor of Cyrus, many probably deserted the king. These were compelled by the Greeks to throw away their arms, and then were sent to the camp.

7. ὁ γὰρ Τισσαφέρνης. Tissaphernes was stationed on the left wing of the royal army; so, of course, opposed to the right wing of the army of Cyrus. Here Clearchus was posted, and on his right the Grecian targeteers, who gave away when Tissaphernes charged, and allowed him to pass between themselves and the river to the camp. — συνόδῳ, *encounter*. —

αὐτοῖς, i. e. Tissaphernes and his band. — γένεσθαι : when do the present and aorist infinitive retain their time ?

8. μείων ἔχων ἀπηλλάγη, *after he withdrew, being worsted* ; ἀπηλλάγη from ἀπαλλάσσω. — συνταξάμενοι, *having marshalled their forces*.

9. ἐπεὶ δ', *but when*. — κατὰ, *opposite to*. — περιπτύξαντες, *having surrounded*. — ἀναπτύσσειν, *to fold back the wing*. The line was at right angles with the river. It is now changed parallel to the river, the front facing the enemy, and the rear resting on the river. — καὶ . . . ποταμόν, *and to make the river in the rear*, i. e. to form a line of battle parallel with the river.

10. ἐν . . . ἐβουλεύοντο, *but while (the Greeks) were deliberating on these things*. — καὶ δὲ, *even now*. — παραμειψάμενος, *having passed by*. — ἀντίαν, *opposite*. — ὥσπερ, *as*. — μαχοίμενος : the force of this participle ! — συνῆς, from σύνεμι (σύν, εἰμι). — ὄντας refers to the king and his forces. — πολλὰ ἔτι προθυμότερον, *with much greater ardor*.

11. δ' αἶ, *but again*. — ἐκ πλείονος, *from a greater distance*, i. e. sooner than before.

12. ὑπέρ, *above*. — γήλοφος, *a hill*. — ἀνεστράφησαν, *they faced about* ; from ἀναστρέφω. — περὶ μὲν οὐκέτι, *infantry no longer*. The infantry had fled, the cavalry alone remained. — ἐνεπλήσθη, from ἐμπλήρημι. — τὸ ποιοῦμενον, *what was doing (or going on)*. — ἀετὸν . . . ἀνατεταμένον, *a golden eagle upon a buckler, with spread wings* ; ἀνατεταμένον, from ἀνατείνω. — ἐπὶ ξύλου, *on (a pole of) wood or on the shaft of a spear*.

13. ἐπεὶ δὲ καί, *but when also*. — ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν, *some in one direction, and some in another*. — ἐψιλοῦντο, *began to be cleared*. — τέλος, *at last*.

14. οὐκ . . . λόφον, *did not attempt to march up on the hill* ; see § 200, Note 2. — κελεύει . . . ἀπαγγεῖλαι, *orders them to observe what is beyond the hill, and bring back word what there is there* ; τί ἔστιν, see § 243 ; τί εἴη might have been used, see § 200, Note 1, and § 201 (end).

15. καί, *and also*. — ὅτι : how used here ! — σχεδὸν . . . ἔδυετο, *lit. and about the time when these things took place, the sun was also setting*.

16. ἔστησαν, *halted*. — καὶ . . . ἀνεπαύοντο, *rested under arms*, lit. *having put down their arms, rested*. — καὶ ἅμα : there is no corresponding ἅμα δέ, but owing to the intervening explanatory clauses, the construction is changed, and the correlative sentence begins with καὶ αὐτοί, &c. — φαίνονται, see § 250, Note. In what mood would this be after a primary tense ? ᾔδεσαν, see § 130, 2. — τεθνηκότα (from θνήσκω), see § 280 and § 246. — εἰκαζον, *they conjectured*. — δικάοντα οἴεσθαι, sc. αὐτόν, see § 200, Note 3, and § 279, 2, Note. — ἥ . . . προεληλακέναι, *or that he had marched forward to seize upon something*, i. e. some post or fortress ; προεληλακέναι, from προελαίνω. What time do these infinitives denote ?

17. αὐτοί, *they themselves*, in distinction from Cyrus. — αὐτοῦ, *there*. — ἄγοιντο, see § 244 (end). Could the present subjunctive have been used ? What was the direct question ? — ἐνταῦθα, *to that quarter*. — ἔδοξεν . . . ἀπέλαι, *accordingly it seemed best to them to go away*.

18. τῶν ἄλλων χρημάτων, *of their other effects*. — εἴ τι = ὅ τι, *whatever*. — ἵνα . . . διαδοίη, see § 216, 1; εἰ . . . λάβοι : here the apodosis is itself in a dependent sentence (a final clause), which determines its mood (§ 216, 1), so the protasis also takes the optative by the general rule; see § 248, Note, and § 247. — καὶ ταύτας, *these too*.

19. ὥστε here takes the indicative, because the result is viewed as an independent fact. — πρὶν . . . ἀριστον, *for before the army halted for dinner*; see § 274.

## ADDITIONAL EXERCISES

TO BE TRANSLATED INTO GREEK.

---

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE, § 133-143.

1. I wish to be present. 2. They wish to be present.
3. They wish you to be present. 4. He wishes his two sons to be present. 5. Cyrus happened to be present. 6. He wishes his elder son to be present. 7. The general sent for you. 8. You sent for the generals. 9. The general sent for me. 10. They sent for the heavy-armed men. 11. They sent the soldiers into the city. 12. He is king. 13. I am king instead of you. 14. He wishes to be wise. 15. The men wish to be wise. 16. They say that<sup>1</sup> he was made king. 17. The men are wise. 18. The soldiers are brave. 19. You and I are<sup>2</sup> brave. 20. They are brave. 21. The man is called good. 22. The soldiers are called brave. 23. The prizes are<sup>3</sup> golden flesh-scrappers. 24. Cyrus is called brave. 25. Darius the king has departed. 26. I, the king, am come. 27. The soldiers came to the king. 28. The wise men departed into the city. 29. That man is come. 30. Those soldiers have advanced. 31. The men of that time were wise. 32. The men in the city are worthy of praise. 33. He advances to the Euphrates river.<sup>4</sup> 34. The brave soldiers are worthy of praise. 35. The soldiers are brave. 36. This road is steep. 37. He is riding at full speed with his head uncovered. 38. Some remained, others went away. 39. The rest of the army were drawn up four deep. 40. They rode on horseback. 41. They

were drawn up in<sup>5</sup> companies of infantry and horse. 42. I admire your virtue and that of your friend. 43. I admire the beauty of the city. 44. O Jove, grant unto me to appear<sup>6</sup> a friend<sup>7</sup> worthy of Cyrus. 45. He became from<sup>8</sup> this time a good man. 46. I am he, whom you seek. 48. He wrote a letter to the king.

<sup>1</sup> See § 134, 2.

<sup>5</sup> Use the prep. *κατά*.

<sup>2</sup> See § 135, Note 2.

<sup>6</sup> *φανήναι*.

<sup>3</sup> See § 135, Note 4.

<sup>7</sup> Dat.

<sup>4</sup> See § 142, 2, Note 5.

<sup>8</sup> Use *ἀπό*; for a general view of the prepositions with the cases which they govern, see § 192, 1-6; for their meaning, see Vocabulary or Lessons.



#### THE ARTICLE, § 141-143.

1. I admire the beauty of the city. 2. The soldiers admire the beauty of the city. 3. Goodness is better than wealth. 4. I am reading the letter. 5. We read the letter of the judge. 6. He assembles his Grecian force. 7. He besieged the city of the king. 8. We besieged the city of the king by land and sea. 9. Both the king and the soldiers came to the city. 10. A wise man is honored. 11. The barbarians were fleeing, but the Greeks occupied the heights. 12. The desire of wisdom actuates us. 13. All the citizens admire the virtue of the general. 14. The army of the king marches against the city. 15. Those with Cyrus will march against the king of the Persians. 16. The men of that time did this. 17. Those in the city admire the wisdom of the king. 18. Cyrus will lead his army against the king's son. 19. We admire those who transact the affairs of the state. 20. The men in the city admire those who transact the affairs of the state. 21. The generals lead the army of Cyrus and that of the king. 22.



He rode with his head uncovered. 23. He has a beautiful park *situated* at the sources of the river. 24. He will march through Phrygia to a city large and prosperous. 25. The river flows through this city. 26. The rivers flow through the middle of the park. 27. He hastened from this city. 28. Both this man and his brother have spoken of these rivers. 29. The soldiers of Cyrus and those of the general hastened through the friendly country. 30. He hastened from our city. 31. The commander arranged the rest of the soldiers. 32. This river flows through the midst of the city. 33. Some were cut in pieces by the barbarians; others perished by hunger. 34. They left the other army behind. 35. The soldiers of Clearchus and those of Cyrus narrowly escaped.

---

## PRONOUNS, § 144-156.

1. These soldiers came. 2. The same soldiers will fight. 3. The general himself will come. 4. He loved us more than the general. 5. We love him. 6. He loves himself. 7. They are friendly to you. 8. We are plotting these same things. 9. They are plotting against me. 10. You did this yourself. 11. I will advance to this city. 12. They came to a river the breadth of which was five hundred feet. 13. Both this man and the king remained in the city. 14. Cyrus had a park full of wild beasts which he used<sup>1</sup> to hunt on horseback. 15. The rivers flow through this city. 16. They demand the pay which is due. 17. I will ask them for what<sup>2</sup> they wish to employ us. 18. For what do you wish to employ them. 19. He came when he saw this. 20. They took what they wished. 21. He came with the forces which he had. 22. They took back the slaves which had been seized. 23. A

certain person hit him. 24. And he<sup>3</sup> is persuaded and seizes Cyrus. 25. The same general came as quickly as possible with the army. 26. You speak well, but<sup>4</sup> you do nothing. 27. The citizens requested the generals to become their<sup>5</sup> leaders. 28. He did no one (of those things) for the sake of which he<sup>6</sup> came. 29. He came with the man<sup>7</sup> whom you see.

<sup>1</sup> See § 206.

<sup>5</sup> See § 144, 2.

<sup>2</sup> See § 149, 2 (fine print).

<sup>6</sup> See § 152.

<sup>3</sup> § 143, Note 2.

<sup>7</sup> See § 154, Note.

<sup>4</sup> See Lesson XXIV. Note 2.

---

PRONOUNS (continued).

1. Cyrus himself speaks. 2. The same man speaks to the soldiers. 3. I saw the man himself. 4. I fear this more than death itself. 5. I<sup>1</sup> myself said this. 6. They will give him the money. 7. Cyrus himself is laying waste the rest of the country. 8. The enemy laid waste the whole country. 9. He has a large<sup>2</sup> hand. 10. He assembled his own soldiers and those of Cyrus. 11. The king arrived in the city sooner than I. 12. Cyrus sent for a certain man. 13. They sent for the soldiers themselves. 14. The general himself sent for us. 15. All the cities were plundered by us. 16. The same army plundered the city itself. 17. He concealed as much as he could all the forces which he assembled on the plain. 18. Both this man and Cyrus observed these same things. 19. These brave soldiers came as fast as they could. 20. They went as fast as they could with<sup>3</sup> about a thousand soldiers. 21. He sent to Cyrus the army which he had. 22. About midnight,<sup>4</sup> Cyrus makes a review of the Greeks and the barbarians on the plain. 23. I will endure these things. 24. They will come as quickly as possible. 25. You are worthy of the

liberty which you possess. 26. Cyrus was arranging his own soldiers.

<sup>1</sup> See § 145 (fine print).

<sup>2</sup> See § 142, 3.

<sup>3</sup> Lit. *having*.

Περὶ μέσας νύκτας.

### THE ACCUSATIVE, § 158-166.

1. He appointed a contest. 2. They did these things. 3. They conquered us. 4. He promised to call me. 5. He will call us. 6. We admire them. 7. They asked the generals for money. 8. They remained in that place ten days. 9. The king remained in that place twenty days. 10. The soldiers left the mountains. 11. They came into the presence of the king. 12. They besieged the city sixty days. 13. They besieged the same city. 14. He carried on war against the Thracians. 15. The breadth of this river was six hundred feet. 16. They came with <sup>1</sup> heavy-armed men to the number <sup>2</sup> of fifteen hundred, and with about five hundred targeteers. 17. He sent for the tribute accruing to the king from the cities which <sup>3</sup> Tissaphernes holds. 18. They went home. 19. They went into the city. 20. Did he arrive before the battle? 21. They announced these things. 22. I promise to give you <sup>4</sup> a talent. 23. A river, Cydnus by name, flowed through the midst of the city. 24. He appointed him as general. 25. For what do they wish to employ me? 26. Do not ask them for what they wish to employ you. 27. The soldiers went to the city by the speediest way. 28. We lead you as allies.<sup>5</sup> 29. They teach their boys three things only; to ride on horseback, to use the bow, and to speak the truth. 30. It is difficult to err in nothing.

<sup>1</sup> Lit. *having*.

<sup>2</sup> *els*, lit. *up to*.

<sup>3</sup> § 153.

<sup>4</sup> Lit. *to you*.

<sup>5</sup> See § 166, Note 2.

## THE GENITIVE, § 167 - 183.

1. The brother of Cyrus came. 2. The two sons of Darius came into the city. 3. Many of the soldiers have departed. 4. The cities belonged to Cyrus. 5. All the cities belong to you. 6. These cities belong to me. 7. Six cities belong to us. 8. He was appointed *one* of the generals. 9. He sends away some of the soldiers. 10. Cyrus commanded the mercenary army. 11. We commanded the army. 12. He took care of the barbarians. 13. We will take care of the soldiers. 14. The park was large and full of wild beasts. 15. Cyrus made a review of both the Greeks and the barbarians on the plain. 16. Wisdom is better than wealth. 17. The judge is wiser than the king. 18. The mother is more beautiful than the daughter. 19. He will not fight within ten days. 20. This was done *when* Cyrus *was* general. 21. We do not begin the war. 22. These things happened on that day. 23. They departed in the night. 24. I gave you *some* of my money. 25. He gave three minae for the horse. 26. The mother leads her daughter by the hand. 27. The boy is wiser than his father. 28. None of the Greeks came. 29. He was *a man* of great wealth. 30. The king did not perceive the plot against himself. 31. For how much will you *sell* the horse? 32. They asked (wanted) him to exhibit the army to them. 33. He wanted little of being cut in pieces. 34. I threw my spear at him, but I missed him. 35. I hear the orator. 36. The just man needs no law. 37. You need money. 38. I gave you *some* money.

---

## THE GENITIVE (continued).

1. He ordered Clearchus to take command of the right wing. 2. I think you are better than many barbarians.

3. It is not *because* I am in want<sup>1</sup> of barbarians that I took you as allies.<sup>2</sup> 4. He seemed both to Cyrus and to the others to have given up the idea of fighting,<sup>3</sup> so that on the following day Cyrus proceeded more<sup>4</sup> carelessly. 5. The soldiers gave up the idea of crossing the river. 6. I entreat (of) thee to be zealous.<sup>5</sup> 7. The armies were near<sup>6</sup> each other. 8. I know that these two men are worthy of freedom. 9. The best counsels originate<sup>7</sup> with the best men.<sup>8</sup> 10. It is characteristic of a good man to benefit his friends. 11. Cyrus stood with the best and most wealthy about him, and ordered Glus and Pigres to take<sup>9</sup> a part of the barbarian army *and* extricate the wagons. 12. The house became the *property* of the general. 13. The slave is valued at five minae. 14. Aristippus, having been asked by Dionysius why<sup>10</sup> philosophers go to the doors of the rich, but the rich no longer to those of the philosophers, said, "Because the latter know what they want, but the former do not know." 15. The same general commanded the army in both battles.

<sup>1</sup> See § 277, 2.

<sup>2</sup> See § 166, Note 2.

<sup>3</sup> See § 177; § 262, 2.

<sup>4</sup> Use *μᾶλλον*.

<sup>5</sup> See § 138, Note 8.

<sup>6</sup> See § 182, 2 (fine print).

<sup>7</sup> See § 135, 2.

<sup>8</sup> See § 169, 1.

<sup>9</sup> Use *λαμβάνας*.

<sup>10</sup> *διὰ τί*.

---

THE DATIVE, § 184 - 190.

1. They will give pay to the soldiers. 2. He does not trust his friends. 3. They are friendly to him. 4. We have many friends. 5. Darius had two sons. 6. He had three sons. 7. He gave four talents to him. 8. They advanced with a loud shout. 9. They will mingle wine with this fountain. 10. A certain person hit him with a dart. 11. The king will fight on the tenth day. 12. These things

have been done by you. 13. The next day he departed. 14. It seemed expedient to Cyrus to advance. 15. In that place Cyrus had a palace. 16. With these ships they besieged the city forty days. 17. They joined him in war against Cyrus. 18. He joined Cyrus in the expedition against the king. 19. We must do this. 20. I must do this. 21. I will give the money to you. 22. We see with our eyes. 23. I will give you a guide. 24. He was conquered in battle by a slave. 25. Pay was due to the soldiers. 26. He contended with him in<sup>1</sup> skill. 27. He was angry with the generals. 28. I think that everything should be done by us. 29. I read his letter the same day. 30. The soldiers began to run<sup>2</sup> towards the tents of the barbarians. 31. The generals arrived at break of day. 32. The exiles arrived upon the following morning. 33. They were cut to pieces by the barbarians on the same day. 34. He thinks that the faster he shall go, that he will fight<sup>3</sup> with the king so much the more unprepared. 35. He cried out to all whom<sup>4</sup> he met, that the king was advancing with a large army. 36. I must obey this man. 37. The soldiers plot against the general.

<sup>1</sup> Use the prep. *πρί*.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. *a running begins*, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Use the fut. infinitive; see Lesson LXXV. exercise 8, where the present infin. is used when we should expect the fut.

<sup>4</sup> See § 187.

---

#### FINAL AND OBJECT CLAUSES, § 215 - 218.

1. He is present that he may see the battle. 2. He was present that he might see the battle. 3. He fears lest this may happen. 4. I write this that you may come. 5. I wrote this that you might come. 6. He pays attention to the barbarians, that they may be friendly to him. 7. He paid attention to the barbarians, that they might be friendly

to him. 8. He made his levy, that he might take the king as unprepared as possible. 9. I feared lest we should forget the road home. 10. I fear that he may not be conquered. 11. He burned up the boats, in order that Cyrus might not cross the river. 12. He is burning up the boats, in order that Cyrus may not cross the river. 13. They feared that the enemy would attack them. 14. He is taking counsel, that he may never be in the power of the king. 15. I fear lest we may forget the road home. 16. He asked for boats, in order that he might sail away. 17. We will seize the heights beforehand, in order that the enemy may not anticipate us in having seized them. 18. I fear that we may not be able to purchase provisions. 19. Cyrus besieged Miletus by land and sea, in order that he might restore the exiles. 20. It was the custom among the Persians,<sup>1</sup> whenever the king died,<sup>2</sup> that there should be a suspension of law for five days, in order that they might perceive of how much<sup>3</sup> value<sup>4</sup> the king and the laws were. 21. Menon evidently<sup>5</sup> desired<sup>6</sup> to be rich, in order that he might receive the more;<sup>7</sup> and he desired to be honored, in order that he might gain the more; and<sup>8</sup> he wished to be a friend to those who<sup>9</sup> were most powerful, in order that, committing injustice, he might not<sup>10</sup> suffer punishment. 22. Cyrus sent for the ships, that he might land heavy-armed soldiers, and that these, having overpowered the enemy, might effect a passage, in case they (the enemy) should be keeping guard<sup>11</sup> at the Syrian pass.

<sup>1</sup> See § 184, 4.

<sup>5</sup> See § 280, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> See § 233.

<sup>6</sup> Pres. partic.

<sup>3</sup> ὅσος.

<sup>7</sup> Neut. plur. of πολὺς.

<sup>4</sup> ἄξιος.

<sup>8</sup> See Lesson XXIV. Note 2.

<sup>9</sup> *Who were most powerful*; use the neut. of μέγιστος and the article, with the pres. partic. of δύναμαι.

<sup>10</sup> See § 283, 2.

<sup>11</sup> § 248, 2.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES, § 219 - 228.

1. If it is so, he is glad. 2. If it should be so, he would be glad. 3. If it is (ever) so, he is glad. 4. If it shall be so, he will be glad. 5. If it were so (now), he would be glad. 6. If it was (ever) so, he was glad. 7. If it had been so, he would have been glad. 8. If it was so, he was glad. 9. If you fight with me, you will be defeated. 10. If you should fight with me, you would be defeated. 11. If you had fought with me, you would have been defeated. 12. If the king leads his army in this direction, we will cut them in pieces. 13. If the king should lead his army in this direction, we would cut them in pieces. 14. If the king were to lead his army in this direction, we would cut them in pieces. 15. If any one is able to restore the exiles, it is Cyrus. 16. If I do this, I shall act justly. 17. If (ever) any one fights with me, he is (always) defeated. 18. If he is (ever) able to do this, he (always) does it. 19. If he should remember, he would give the pay. 20. If you shall be diligent, you will be wise. 21. If you were (now) diligent, you would be wise. 22. If they (ever) have anything, they (always) give it. 23. If they should have anything, they would give it. 24. If any one should do this, he would err. 25. If any one (ever) does this, he (always) errs. 26. If the generals have anything they (always) give it to the soldiers. 27. If they should have anything, they would give it. 28. If he should run, he would conquer. 29. If you should do this, it would be well. 30. If the soldiers should conquer, they would be honored. 31. If he should wish anything, I would give it. 32. If he (ever) wishes anything, I (always) give it. 33. If he (ever) wished anything, I (always) gave it. 34. If the king does not fight in these days, then he will not fight at all. 35. If those with the king had fought bravely, they would have conquered. 36. If they had been good men, they



would never have suffered<sup>1</sup> these things. 37. If you (shall) speak the truth, I will give you ten talents. 38. If we (shall) take this, they will not be able to remain. 39. If they are doing<sup>2</sup> this, they are prosperous. 40. If they (shall) do<sup>2</sup> this, they will prosper. 41. If you do (shall) not give them the boats, they will not sail away. 42. If I should go away<sup>3</sup> against the will<sup>4</sup> of Cyrus, I should wish<sup>5</sup> to get away unobserved<sup>6</sup> by him. 43. If he had not done this and that,<sup>7</sup> he would not have died.

<sup>1</sup> Use *ἔπασχον*: referring to several cases in past time.

<sup>2</sup> Use the participle; see § 226, and 2. <sup>4</sup> *ἄκων* (gen. absol.).

<sup>3</sup> Partic. of *ἄπειμι*. <sup>5</sup> § 226, 2.

<sup>6</sup> Use *λανθάνω* and aor. partic. of *ἀπέρχομαι*; see § 279.

<sup>7</sup> See § 143, 2.

---

#### RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES, § 229 – 240.

1. I will give him whatever I (now) have. 2. I will give him whatever I may have. 3. I would give him whatever I had. 4. I would give him whatever I might have. 5. I (always) give him whatever I have. 6. I (always) gave him whatever I had. 7. He would eat whatever he wished. 8. He will eat whatever he wishes. 9. He (always) ate whatever he wished. 10. He will eat whatever he may wish. 11. He (always) ate whatever he wished. 12. Whoever does<sup>1</sup> this is punished. 13. Whoever steals is punished. 14. He will burn whatever<sup>2</sup> is useful to the army. 15. He (always) burns whatever is useful to the army. 16. He will burn whatever may be useful to the army. 17. O Cyrus! you do not know what you are doing. 18. I will do to<sup>3</sup> this Orontes whatever is just in the sight of<sup>4</sup> gods and men. 19. He will do whatever he may promise. 20. He will do whatever he promises. 21. He (always) does whatever he promises. 22. I

will remain until he shall come. 23. I departed before my brother came. 24. I should not wish to depart before you came (might come).<sup>5</sup> 25. Whoever should do this would benefit me greatly. 26. He (always) says whatever he thinks. 27. He will say whatever he may (then) think. 28. Whenever he may wish, he will make thee a slave instead of a king. 29. They (always) allowed<sup>6</sup> him to take whatever he wished. 30. When they see this, they will fear.

<sup>1</sup> See § 233, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Use *ἐν* τε.

<sup>3</sup> Use *περί* with gen.

<sup>4</sup> Use *πρός* with gen.

<sup>5</sup> See § 240, 1 and § 232, 4.

<sup>6</sup> *ἰδίῳ*.

#### RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES (continued).

1. Who is able to give what he has not himself? 2. This is the man whom you saw. 3. Cyrus had a park full of wild beasts, which he used to hunt on horseback. 4. I will send for him from the government of which I have made him satrap. 5. Whoever came to Cyrus from the king, he paid attention to them. 6. They said that they trusted in the guide (i. e. any guide) which Cyrus might give them. 7. When he shall come, I will do this. 8. It was not in accordance with the character of Cyrus, not to give to the army the pay which was due. 9. They took back the slaves which had been seized. 10. When any one comes, I (always) do this. 11. Whenever any one came, I (always) did this. 12. You do not know what you are doing. 13. Do not go away until I come. 14. I will not cease fighting until I have conquered you. 15. I will come whenever you command me. 16. Those whom I have mentioned are the wisest. 17. On the next day he gave them what he promised. 18. The same men were present when these things happened. 19. They went wherever he desired. 20. They immediately cast away their

bracelets wherever they happened to be standing. 21. He (always) gives what he promises. 22. He cried out to all whom he met, that the king was advancing with a large army. 23. We will not follow the guide whom Cyrus shall give, lest he lead us (to a place) whence it will not be possible to go forward. 24. Cyrus rode on horseback whenever he wished to exercise himself.

---

INDIRECT DISCOURSE, § 241-248.

1. We are able. 2. They said,<sup>1</sup> "We are able." 3. They said that they were able. 4. They answered that they did not know. 5. They answered, "We do not know." 6. The soldiers said that Cyrus was dead. 7. He says that he is doing this. 8. He says<sup>2</sup> that he is writing. 9. He says that if he should (hereafter) have anything, he would give it. 10. He said that if he had a mina, he would (now) give it to the slave. 11. The road is steep. 12. He says that the road is steep. 13. He said that he was writing. 14. He said that he would write. 15. They say that he would come if this should happen. 16. They said that they came there to see the battle. 17. He said that he did not remember me. 18. He says that he would give him a talent, if he should speak the truth. 19. He says that he would not trust the guide which Cyrus should give. 20. He thought that if he should desire to announce anything to the army, they would perceive<sup>3</sup> it in half the time. 21. I wrote a letter to him, (saying) that I would come on the next day. 22. I wonder that no one among you is angry. 23. He announced to the king that he would come. 24. He asked whether there was any one wiser than I. 25. Tis-saphernes accuses Cyrus to his brother, (saying) that he was plotting against him. 26. He perceived that the army of

Menon was already in Cilicia. 27. He says<sup>2</sup> that he should have written,<sup>4</sup> if he had been able. 28. He says<sup>2</sup> that he should write, if he should (ever) be able. 29. He says<sup>2</sup> that he should be writing, if he were able. 30. I first announced to him that Cyrus was marching<sup>5</sup> against him. 31. I know that he would write, if he should be able. 32. I know that he would have written, if he had been able. 33. They say<sup>2</sup> that if you should remember, you would not be able to give what<sup>6</sup> you promised. Cyrus, *when he* heard this, said: "But we<sup>7</sup> have, O men, the paternal empire (which) both (extends) to the south to that region where men are not able to dwell on account of heat, and to the north to that region where (they cannot live) on account of the cold, but the friends of my brother govern as satraps all (the countries situated) in the middle of these. But if we shall conquer, it becomes us to make our friends masters of these (countries). So that I do not fear this, that I may not have anything which<sup>8</sup> I may give to each of my friends if we shall be successful,<sup>9</sup> but that I may not have (friends) enough to whom I may give. But to each of you Greeks I will also<sup>10</sup> give a golden crown."

<sup>1</sup> See § 260, 2, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Use *φημί*; see § 246, Note.

<sup>3</sup> See § 211; for the direct discourse see Note 22, page 112.

<sup>4</sup> What would this be in the direct discourse?

<sup>5</sup> Use the participle.

<sup>6</sup> *Anything which*, *ὃ τι*.

<sup>7</sup> *ἡμεῖς*.

<sup>8</sup> *If we shall be successful*, *ἂν εὖ γένηται*.

<sup>9</sup> See § 184, 4.

<sup>10</sup> Use *καί*.

#### CAUSAL SENTENCES, &c., § 250 - 257.

1. I will give him a talent, because he spoke the truth. 2. We honor the general, because he is brave. 3. We are astonished, because the wise are not honored. 4. Would that my son had conquered. 5. O that Cyrus would come!

6. O that I had this power! 7. O that Cyrus were living! 8. O that we had done these things! 9. Let us go to the camp. 10. Let us not fear that the king will lead his army in this direction. 11. Let us deliberate whether we will send the soldiers, or will go ourselves to the camp. 12. Call Menon, for he is nearest. 13. Would that he had arrived before the battle. 14. Be not astonished. 15. Would that he were alive, for he would not fear these dangers. 16. O that these things had happened as he wished! 17. May you never see this. 18. He gave to him ten talents, because he said to him that the king would not fight within ten days. 19. *When* the generals *had* come together, they were surprised because Cyrus neither sent another to signify<sup>1</sup> what they should<sup>2</sup> do, nor appeared himself. 20. Cyrus cried out to Clearchus to lead the army against<sup>3</sup> the<sup>4</sup> centre of the enemy, because the king was<sup>5</sup> there.

<sup>1</sup> See § 277, 3.

<sup>4</sup> See § 142, 2.

<sup>2</sup> See § 243.

<sup>5</sup> See § 250, Note.

<sup>3</sup> Use *κατά*.

---

#### THE INFINITIVE, § 258 - 273.

1. I told him to come.<sup>1</sup> 2. I said that he came.<sup>2</sup> 3. He wishes to be<sup>3</sup> wise. 4. He said that he had been doing<sup>4</sup> this at that time. 5. He said that he was doing<sup>5</sup> this. 6. He says that he has done this. 7. He said that he had done this. 8. He commands him to go.<sup>6</sup> 9. He says that he did<sup>7</sup> this. 10. We are able to carry on war. 11. He wishes to expel the army from the country. 12. I came to see you. 13. Clearchus narrowly escaped being stoned to death. 14. Xenophon left half the army to guard the camp. 15. They announced that Cyrus had conquered. 16. It is announced that Cyrus has conquered. 17. He

said that he wished to go. 18. They learn to do this. 19. I will tell you, on condition that you remain silent. 20. The enemy rode towards us, so that our army was terrified. 21. He said to Cyrus, that if he would give him a thousand horsemen, he would prevent the enemy from burning the grass, and would make them unable to announce to the king that they had seen the army. 22. We are about<sup>8</sup> to do this. 23. We are about to cross the river. 24. Cyrus wishes to go into the city.

<sup>1</sup> See § 260, 1.

<sup>2</sup> See § 203.

<sup>3</sup> See § 203 (fine print).

<sup>4</sup> See § 203, Note 1. The present infinitive has three distinct uses. What are they?

<sup>5</sup> The present infinitive referring to time present, relatively to the principal verb *ἔλκε*; whereas if it had been used as an imperfect (as in the preceding exercise), it would have referred to time past relatively to *ἔλκε*.

<sup>6</sup> See § 260, 1.

<sup>7</sup> See § 98, 3.

<sup>8</sup> See § 246.

#### THE PARTICIPLE, § 275 - 280.

1. He goes up, taking Tissaphernes as his friend. 2. He happened to be present. 3. He went up, having four hundred heavy-armed men. 4. They seized the general for the purpose of putting him to death. 5. They were present with Cyrus, *because they* loved him. 6. He paid attention to the king, *on the supposition that he was* friendly to him. 7. He collects his forces, concealing them as much as he could. 8. He gave orders to the cities to take as many men as possible, *because* Tissaphernes is plotting against him. 9. He perceived that some persons in Miletus were plotting these same things. 10. He took under his protection those who were fleeing. 11. He asks, because he is his brother, that the king shall give him these

cities. 12. And thus an army was secretly supported for him. 13. And thus he was supporting an army secretly. 14. He urged Socrates, having taken as many men as possible, to come, *pretending that* he was about to carry on war against the Thracians. 15. He was not displeased *because* they *were* carrying on war. 16. Cyrus was manifestly<sup>1</sup> troubled. 17. They came into the presence of the king *with*<sup>2</sup> golden bracelets. 18. Cyrus, being a boy, was pleased with these things. 19. In the reign of Cyrus<sup>3</sup> these things happened. 20. He sends men *to* do this. 21. He happened to come. 22. He came secretly. 23. They stood and wept for a long time. 24. When you have read the letter, give it to me. 25. He went away unobserved<sup>4</sup> by Cyrus.

<sup>1</sup> See § 280, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Use the prep. *ἐνί* with gen.

<sup>3</sup> Use the participle.

<sup>4</sup> Use *λαθάνω* with the participle.

#### THE PARTICIPLE (continued).

1. *When* Cyrus hears this, he speaks as follows. 2. The king will come to fight<sup>1</sup> on the following day. 3. He made a review of both the Greeks and the barbarians, *while* riding upon his horse. 4. It is evident that he acts unjustly.<sup>2</sup> 5. I am conscious to myself of knowing nothing. 6. Aristippus, having been asked what those things<sup>3</sup> were<sup>4</sup> which it was necessary to teach<sup>5</sup> boys, replied, "What they will use *when* they become men." 7. In what<sup>6</sup> do those who are educated differ from the uneducated? 8. Cyrus spoke boastfully *when* the battle<sup>7</sup> was about<sup>8</sup> to take place, but he was not very<sup>9</sup> boastful otherwise. 9. Cyrus announced to the soldiers to prepare, *because* (as he thought<sup>10</sup>) there will be a battle.<sup>7</sup> 10. I hear that his brother is dead.<sup>11</sup> 11. He heard that Cyrus was<sup>12</sup> in Cilicia. 12.

He assembled his forces as secretly as possible. 13. Cyrus ascended upon the mountain without opposition.<sup>13</sup> 14. He announced to his generals to take their best and bravest men, *on pretence that* Tissaphernes<sup>14</sup> was plotting against the cities. 15. As they (i. e. the army) were proceeding<sup>15</sup> from thence, there appeared tracks of horses. 16. Cyrus received the exiles, *and*, raising an army, besieged Miletus.

<sup>1</sup> See § 277, 6.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. *doing unjust things*.

<sup>3</sup> *What those things, riva*.

<sup>4</sup> See § 135, 2.

<sup>5</sup> See § 164.

<sup>6</sup> See § 188, 1, Note 1.

<sup>7</sup> Gen. absolute.

<sup>8</sup> See § 98, 3.

<sup>9</sup> *μᾶλα*.

<sup>10</sup> See § 277, Note 2.

<sup>11</sup> See § 280.

<sup>12</sup> See § 280.

<sup>13</sup> Lit. *no one opposing*.

<sup>14</sup> Gen. absolute.

<sup>15</sup> See § 278, 1.

---

#### INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES, § 282.

1. Do you wish me to come? 2. Who is writing? 3. When will you do this? 4. Is he not a good man? 5. What are you doing? 6. Who is he? 7. I do not know who he is. 8. Do you see, said he, how many we are? 9. I will ask him for what<sup>1</sup> he wishes to employ us. 10. For what does he wish to employ us? 11. I asked him for what he wished to employ us. 12. Does he speak the truth? 13. Did he arrive before the battle? 14. Where has your father gone? 15. Will they follow Cyrus, or not? 16. They crossed the river, before it was evident whether the others would follow Cyrus or not. 17. He was deliberating whether they should send some or should all go. 18. I asked whether he wished to go. 19. Shall I do this<sup>2</sup>? 20. Do you wish that I should say this? 21. He asked him what he was doing.<sup>3</sup> 22. He asked him what he should do. 23. Do you speak tamely of it, when I wanted little



of being stoned to death? 24. Cyrus, when he had called<sup>4</sup> together the generals and captains of the Greeks, consulted how he should conduct<sup>5</sup> (make) the battle. 25. When<sup>6</sup> did the soldiers of the king arrive? 26. Thales, having been asked how we might live best<sup>7</sup> and most justly, replied, "If<sup>8</sup> we do not ourselves do<sup>9</sup> (those things) which we blame in others." 27. He heard a noise, and asked<sup>10</sup> what the noise was.

<sup>1</sup> See § 160, 2.

<sup>2</sup> See § 256 and § 282, 2 (end).

<sup>3</sup> The direct discourse would be τί ποιεῖς.

<sup>4</sup> § 277, 1.

<sup>5</sup> Use εἰς.

<sup>6</sup> See § 244.

<sup>7</sup> Use δράω.

<sup>8</sup> ποτε.

<sup>10</sup> Use ἤκουα.

<sup>9</sup> The accus. plur. neut. of ἀριστος.

## MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

### I.

Translate into Greek.

As this night, however, advanced,<sup>1</sup> fear fell upon the Greeks also, and there was a commotion and such a noise as is natural<sup>2</sup> when<sup>3</sup> fear falls upon (a company of men). But Clearchus ordered Tolmides, an Eleian, the best herald of (the heralds) of that time,<sup>4</sup> whom he happened to have with<sup>5</sup> him, he ordered this one to proclaim<sup>6</sup> silence, and to announce that the commanders publicly give notice that whoever will give information of the one (lit. of him who) who has let loose<sup>7</sup> the ass among the arms, shall receive as a reward a talent of silver. And when this was proclaimed, the soldiers knew that their<sup>8</sup> fear was groundless, and the commanders safe. But at break of day Clearchus ordered the Greeks to station themselves under arms in the order in which they were<sup>9</sup> when<sup>10</sup> the battle took place.

<sup>1</sup> See § 183.

<sup>2</sup> *Such as would naturally happen, οἷον εἰς τὸς γίγνεσθαι.*

<sup>3</sup> § 277, 1.

<sup>7</sup> See § 276, 2.

<sup>4</sup> See § 141, Note 3.

<sup>8</sup> See § 141, Note 2.

<sup>5</sup> Lit. *by the side of himself.*

<sup>9</sup> *Which they were, ἡνερ εἶχον.*

<sup>6</sup> See § 277, 3.

<sup>10</sup> See § 230.

### II.

Translate into Greek.

1. There Cyrus and the army remained twenty days; for the soldiers refused to go farther, for they already began to suspect that they were going against the king, and

they said that they were not hired for this purpose. But Clearchus first attempted to compel his own soldiers to go; but they threw (stones) both at him and at his beasts of burden when he began to advance. 2. And Clearchus then narrowly escaped being stoned to death. But, afterwards, when he knew that he would not be able to compel (them), he convened an assembly of his own soldiers. And first he stood weeping<sup>1</sup> a long time; but they seeing him wondered and were silent. And then he spoke somewhat as follows:—

3. "Fellow-soldiers, be not surprised that I am deeply grieved at the present state of affairs. For Cyrus became a friend to me, and honored me while a fugitive from my country both in other ways, and particularly by a gift of ten thousand darics. On receiving these, (lit., which having received) I did not lay (them) up for my private use; nor did I waste them in pleasure, but I expended them on you. 4. And first, indeed, I made war against the Thracians, and, with your assistance, I took vengeance (on them) in behalf of Greece, by driving<sup>2</sup> them out of the Chersonesus, when they wished<sup>2</sup> to take the land from the Greeks dwelling there.<sup>3</sup> But when Cyrus called (us), I went taking you, in order that if he should need anything, I might assist him in return for the favors which I had received from him. 5. But since you do not wish to go with me, it is quite<sup>4</sup> necessary for me either to abandon<sup>2</sup> you and enjoy the friendship of Cyrus, or to prove<sup>2</sup> false to him and go with you. But since you do not wish to obey nor even to follow me, I will follow in company with you, and suffer whatever may be necessary. I think that you are to me both country, friends, and allies, and with you I think that I shall be honorable wherever I may be."

6. He spoke these (words). But the soldiers, both his own (lit., those of him himself) and the rest, when they had heard these things, praised him because he refused to march against the king. And more than two thousand

from Zenias and Pasion took<sup>2</sup> their arms and beasts of burden and encamped by the side of Clearchus. 7. But Cyrus, being both perplexed and grieved at these things, sent (repeatedly) for Clearchus. But he, however, did not wish to go, but sending a messenger without the knowledge of the soldiers, he told him to be of good cheer, inasmuch as these things would be settled favorably. And he bade him (Cyrus) to send for him, but (when this had been done) he himself refused to go.

<sup>1</sup> Lit. *standing, he wept for a long time.*

<sup>2</sup> Use the part.

<sup>3</sup> *The Greeks dwelling there, τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας Ἑλλήνας.*

<sup>4</sup> *Quite, δῆ.*

### III.

#### Translate into Greek.

1. But what I just now wrote, that the king was struck with alarm at the approach of the Greeks, was evident from this; for, though on the preceding day he sent and ordered them to deliver up their arms, he then, at the rising of the sun, sent heralds concerning a truce. 2. But when they had come<sup>1</sup> to the (advanced) guards, they inquired for the commanders. And when the (advanced) guards reported this, Clearchus, happening then to be inspecting the ranks, told the (advanced) guards to bid the heralds wait until he should be at leisure.<sup>2</sup> 3. But when he had stationed the army so that the dense phalanx was in a favorable condition to be seen on all sides, and (so that) no one<sup>3</sup> of the unarmed was visible, he called the messengers, and he himself also came forward with both the best armed and best looking of his own soldiers, and told the rest of the generals (to do) the same.<sup>4</sup>

4. But when they were in the presence of the messengers, he asked what they wished.<sup>5</sup> And they said they had come concerning a truce, as men who will be<sup>6</sup> duly author-

ized to announce both the (messages) from the king to the Greeks and those from the Greeks to the king. 5. But he answered, "Tell him then, that we must have (lit. there is need of a) battle first; for we have no breakfast, nor is there any one who will dare<sup>7</sup> to speak to the Greeks concerning a truce without<sup>8</sup> (first) supplying a breakfast." 6. The messengers hearing these things rode away, and came back quickly; from which it was also evident that the king was somewhere near, or some other person to whom orders<sup>9</sup> had been given to transact these things. They said that they (i. e. the Greeks) seemed to the king to say (what was) reasonable, and that they were come with guides who, if there should be a truce, would lead them whence they would have provisions. 7. But he (Clearchus) asked whether he was making a truce<sup>10</sup> merely (*αἰροῖς*) for the men while going and returning (from the king), or (whether) there was to be a truce for the rest also. But they said, "For all; until the (report) from you shall be announced<sup>11</sup> to the king." 8. And when they had said this, Clearchus, having caused them to withdraw, consulted; and it seemed expedient to make the truce quickly, and to go quietly for the provisions and receive them. 9. And Clearchus said, "These (terms), indeed, seem good to me also. I will not, however, announce (our determination) hastily, but I will delay until the messengers shall fear lest it may seem inexpedient to us to make the truce. I think, however," said he, "that the same fear will be present also to our soldiers." But when it seemed to be the fit time, he announced that he acceded to the truce, and immediately ordered them to lead (the way) to the provisions.

10. And they (the guides) led (the way); and Clearchus went (with them), intending, it is true, to make the truce, but nevertheless having his army in order (of battle); and he himself guarded the rear. And they met with trenches and canals full of water, so that<sup>12</sup> they were not able to

cross without bridges ; but they made crossings for themselves from the palm-trees which had fallen,<sup>13</sup> but<sup>14</sup> some they also cut down. 11. And there it was possible to learn Clearchus how he commanded, with his spear in his left hand, and his staff in his right. And if any one of those appointed to (work) seemed to him to loiter, selecting (the) one who deserved (it), he would beat him ; and he himself at the same time going into the mud took part in the work, so that every one was ashamed (lit. shame was to all) not<sup>15</sup> to assist in urging on the work. 12. And those thirty years old were appointed by<sup>16</sup> him (to this work) ; but when they saw Clearchus also urging on the work, those (who were) older also took part. 13. But Clearchus was so much the more in haste (on this account) because he suspected that the trenches were not always so full of water ; for it was not a suitable season<sup>17</sup> (lit. such as) to water the plain. But in order that even now there might appear to the Greeks to be many difficulties for the march, on this account he suspected that the king had let out (*ἀφίημι*) the water upon the plain.

14. But proceeding, they arrived at villages, from whence the guides directed them to take the provisions ; there they remained three days ; and there came from the great king Tissaphernes, and the brother of the wife of the king, and three other Persians, and many slaves followed them. But when the generals of the Greeks met them, Tissaphernes first through an interpreter spoke as follows: 15. "I, O men of Greece, dwell a neighbor to Greece ; and when I saw you fallen into many and insuperable evils, I regarded<sup>18</sup> it an unexpected gain for myself, if in any way I should be able to ask from the king to grant to me to restore you safe to Greece. For I think that it will not be unattended<sup>19</sup> with gratitude to me either from you or from the whole of Greece. 16. But knowing this, I asked the king, saying to him that he could justly gratify me, both because I first announced to him that Cyrus was

making an expedition<sup>20</sup> against him, and came at the same time with the message with (lit. having) assistance; and I alone of those arrayed against the Greeks did not flee, but rode through and joined the king in your camp, where the king came after he had killed Cyrus. And I pursued the barbarians who were with Cyrus, in company with those who are now present with me, the very persons who are most faithful to him (i. e. the king). 17. And he also promised me that he would deliberate concerning these things; and he ordered me to ask you, when I came,<sup>21</sup> why (lit. on account of what<sup>22</sup>) you made the expedition<sup>23</sup> against him. And I advise you to reply moderately, in order that it may be easier for me, if I shall be able to obtain any good thing for you from him."

18. To these things the Greeks, after having withdrawn, deliberated and answered, but Clearchus spoke (for them): "We neither came together with the intention of making war on the king nor did we march against the king (in the first instance); but Cyrus kept finding many pretences, as you also well know, in order that he might both take you unprepared, and lead us up here. But when we saw him already beset with danger (lit. being in danger), we were ashamed both before gods and men to betray him, since in a former time we had presented (lit. presenting) ourselves (so that Cyrus) could do (us) favors. But since Cyrus is dead,<sup>24</sup> we neither contend against the king for his kingdom, nor is there anything on account of which we should wish to do harm to the country of the king; neither should we wish to kill him, but we would proceed homeward, if no one should harass us. We will, however, try with (the help) of the gods to requite any one who injures<sup>25</sup> us; if, however, any one shall be found doing good to us, to the best of our ability at least, we will not be inferior to him also in doing good. Thus he spoke."

19. But Tissaphernes heard (him) and said, "I will report these things to the king, and (will bring) the (mes-

sages) from him again to you ; but until I shall come, let the truce remain<sup>26</sup> ; and we will furnish a market." And on the following day he did not come ; so that the Greeks were anxious ; but on the third day he came and said that he had come having obtained from the king (his request) to grant to him (the power) to save the Greeks, although<sup>28</sup> very many said in opposition that it was not worthy for the king to let those go who had made an expedition against himself. 20. But at last he said, "And now it is permitted to you to receive pledges from us that in very truth we will furnish<sup>29</sup> the country friendly to you, and that we will lead you back into Greece without treachery, furnishing a market ; and wherever it may not be possible to purchase (them) we will permit you to take provisions from the country. But it will be necessary that you, in your turn, swear to us, in very truth, to march as through a friendly country, without doing injury, taking food and drink whenever we shall not furnish a market ; but if we shall furnish a market, that you will receive your provisions by purchasing." 21. These things seemed good. Then they made oath, and Tissaphernes and the brother of the king's wife gave their right hands to the commanders and captains of the Greeks, and received (theirs) from the Greeks. But after these things, Tissaphernes said : "And now I shall go back immediately to the king ; but when I shall have accomplished<sup>30</sup> what I want, I will come with my baggage packed up, for the purpose of leading you back to Greece, and to go back myself to my own government."

<sup>1</sup> See page 102, Note on § 3.

<sup>5</sup> See § 244.

<sup>2</sup> See § 248, 1 and 4, Note.

<sup>6</sup> See § 236, and Note 3.

<sup>3</sup> See § 283, 3.

<sup>7</sup> See § 276, 2.

<sup>4</sup> See § 79, 2, Note.

<sup>8</sup> See § 283, 4.

<sup>9</sup> *To whom orders had been given, ᾧ ἐπετέτακτο.*

<sup>10</sup> See § 244 and (end) ; the direct question was *σπένδεται ἢ ἔσονται.*



- <sup>11</sup> See § 239, 2.  
<sup>12</sup> See § 266, 2, Note 1.  
<sup>13</sup> See § 98, 1.  
<sup>14</sup> *Some, τοὺς δέ; δ δέ* is often used when no *ὁ μὲν* precedes.  
<sup>15</sup> See § 283, 7; a negative idea is implied in *αἰσχύνην εἶναι*.  
<sup>16</sup> See § 197, 1, Note 1.  
<sup>17</sup> *Suitable season, ὥρα οἷα*.  
<sup>18</sup> *I regarded it as an unexpected gain for myself, εὖρημα ἐποισάμην*.  
<sup>19</sup> See § 211, Note.  
<sup>20</sup> See § 246. <sup>21</sup> See § 243.  
<sup>21</sup> See § 277, 1. <sup>22</sup> See § 200, Note 6.  
<sup>23</sup> *τίπος ἐνεκεν*. <sup>24</sup> See § 276, 2.  
<sup>25</sup> Use the Attic imperative *μενόντων* for *μενέτωσαν*.  
<sup>26</sup> *That it should be granted, δοθῆναι*.  
<sup>27</sup> See § 277, 5 and 6, Note 1 (end).  
<sup>28</sup> *We will furnish*, use infin.; *ἡμᾶς*, understood, is the subject.  
<sup>29</sup> The aor. subjunctive after *ἐπειδὴν* refers the action of the verb to a moment of time preceding the action of the leading verb.

## EXAMINATION PAPERS.

### I.

1. WHAT then? When<sup>1</sup> the Athenians and my [fellow] citizens<sup>2</sup> come,<sup>3</sup> let us summon<sup>4</sup> this man also, that we may consult<sup>5</sup> together.<sup>6</sup> 2. Cyrus said, "If you go<sup>7</sup> now, when<sup>8</sup> shall you be at home?"<sup>9</sup> 3. O my country!<sup>10</sup> O that all who inhabit<sup>11</sup> thee would love thee as I now do! 4. Not many days after this, Chares<sup>12</sup> came from Athens with<sup>13</sup> a few<sup>14</sup> ships; and immediately the Lacedæmonians and Athenians fought a naval battle.<sup>15</sup> The Lacedæmonians were victorious,<sup>16</sup> under the lead<sup>17</sup> of Hegesandridas.<sup>18</sup>

1. ἐπειδάν. 2. πολίτης. 3. ἔρχομαι. 4. καλέω. 5. συμβουλευέω (mid.). 6. κοινῇ. 7. εἴμι. 8. πότε. 9. οἴκοι. 10. πατρίς. 11. οἰκέω. 12. Χάρης. 13. ἔχων. 14. δλίγος. 15. ναυμαχέω. 16. νικάω. 17. ἡγέομαι (gen. absol.). 18. Ἡγησανδρίδας.

### II.

1. After these things, Pericles rose,<sup>1</sup> and thus spoke. 2. Do not obey<sup>2</sup> these most wicked men. 3. On the next<sup>3</sup> day he gave them what he promised.<sup>4</sup> 4. All the Greeks happened<sup>5</sup> to be doing this. 5. Many fear lest these things should happen<sup>6</sup> while Philip is king.<sup>7</sup> 6. If these things were true,<sup>8</sup> it would be still more terrible.<sup>9</sup>

1. ἀνίστημι. 2. πείθω. 3. ὑστεραίος. 4. ὑπισχνέομαι. 5. τυγχάνω with the participle. 6. γίγνομαι. 7. genitive absolute. 8. ἀληθής. 9. δεινός.

## III.

1. Any one might justly<sup>1</sup> praise<sup>2</sup> him, not only for<sup>3</sup> these things, but for what he did about<sup>4</sup> the same time.<sup>5</sup>  
 2. If you do<sup>6</sup> what I just<sup>7</sup> now told<sup>8</sup> you, you will have all things which any one could wish.<sup>9</sup> 3. O that<sup>10</sup> these things had happened<sup>11</sup> as we wished!<sup>9</sup> But since<sup>12</sup> we were unfortunate,<sup>13</sup> let us do what the wisest of us shall command.<sup>14</sup> 4. If these men had not perished,<sup>15</sup> the city would have been saved<sup>16</sup> and we should now be free.<sup>17</sup>

1. δικαίως. 2. ἐπαινίω. 3. ἐπί. 4. περί. 5. χρόνος. 6. ποιέω.  
 7. ἄρτι. 8. φράζω. 9. βούλομαι. 10. εἴθε. 11. γίγνομαι.  
 12. ἐπεὶ. 13. ἀτυχής. 14. κελεύω. 15. ἀπόλλυμι. 16. σώζω.  
 17. ελευθερος.

## IV.

1. If I appear<sup>1</sup> to be wrong,<sup>2</sup> I will pay<sup>3</sup> the penalty.  
 2. If you should turn<sup>4</sup> from evils, you would quickly<sup>5</sup> become<sup>6</sup> better. 3. I fear<sup>7</sup> lest we have forgotten<sup>8</sup> the road<sup>9</sup> home.<sup>10</sup> 4. If Philip had had this opinion,<sup>11</sup> — that it is difficult<sup>12</sup> to fight<sup>13</sup> with the Athenians, — he would have done<sup>14</sup> no one of the things which he has done.

1. δοκέω. 2. ἀδικέω. 3. δίκην δούναι. 4. ἀποτρέπομαι. 5. ἐν τάχει. 6. γίγνομαι. 7. δαίδο. 8. ἐπιλανθάνομαι. 9. ὁδός. 10. οἶκαδε. 11. γνώμη. 12. χαλεπός. 13. πολεμέω. 14. πράσσω.

## V.

1. Those who were looking<sup>1</sup> on feared<sup>2</sup> lest their friends<sup>3</sup> should suffer<sup>4</sup> anything. 2. They all said<sup>5</sup> that the king<sup>6</sup> had sent<sup>7</sup> them, and that they wished<sup>8</sup> to make an alliance<sup>9</sup> with Cyrus. 3. If another shall come<sup>10</sup> in his own name,<sup>11</sup> him ye will receive.<sup>12</sup> 4. When this had hap-

pened,<sup>18</sup> all believed<sup>14</sup> that an assembly<sup>15</sup> would be summoned.<sup>16</sup>

1. θεάομαι (partic.). 2. φοβέομαι. 3. φίλος. 4. πάσχω. 5. λέγω with *ὅτι*. 6. βασιλεύς. 7. πέμπω. 8. βούλομαι. 9. συμμάχew. 10. ἔρχομαι. 11. ὄνομα. 12. λαμβάνω. 13. γίγνομαι. 14. οἶμαι. 15. ἐκκλησία. 16. συγκαλέω.

## VI.

1. You would be approved,<sup>1</sup> should you appear<sup>2</sup> not to do those things which you would blame<sup>3</sup> others for doing. 2. Swear<sup>4</sup> by no<sup>5</sup> god for the sake of<sup>6</sup> money, not even<sup>7</sup> if you are not about<sup>8</sup> to violate<sup>9</sup> your faith.<sup>10</sup> 3. The king<sup>11</sup> said<sup>12</sup> that the messenger<sup>13</sup> was not then present,<sup>14</sup> and that, if he had been, these things would not have occurred.<sup>15</sup> 4. Would that I had<sup>16</sup> the wings<sup>17</sup> of an eagle,<sup>18</sup> that leaving<sup>19</sup> the earth<sup>20</sup> I might be numbered<sup>21</sup> among<sup>22</sup> the stars!<sup>23</sup>

1. εὐδοκίμew. 2. φαίνομαι. 3. ἐπιτιμάω. 4. ὀμνυμι. 5. μηδεὶς or οὐδεὶς? 6. ἕνεκα. 7. μηδέ. 8. μέλλειν. 9. παραβαίνειν. 10. πίστις. 11. βασιλεύς. 12. λέγειν with *ὅτι*. 13. ἄγγελος. 14. πάρειμι. 15. γίγνομαι. 16. ἔχειν. 17. πτερόν. 18. ἀετός. 19. λείπω. 20. γῆ. 21. ἀριθμέω. 22. ἐν. 23. ἄστρον.

## VII.

1. I tried<sup>1</sup> to show<sup>2</sup> him that<sup>3</sup> he thought<sup>4</sup> he was wise, but<sup>5</sup> was not. 2. He says<sup>6</sup> that these things<sup>7</sup> happened<sup>7</sup> while Cyrus<sup>19</sup> was king.<sup>8</sup> 3. Let no one believe<sup>9</sup> that I now fear<sup>10</sup> lest our state<sup>11</sup> be ruined.<sup>12</sup> 4. If these men were not unjust,<sup>13</sup> they would not have condemned<sup>14</sup> these generals<sup>15</sup> to death.<sup>16</sup> 5. He burned<sup>17</sup> the vessels,<sup>18</sup> that Cyrus<sup>19</sup> might not pass over.<sup>20</sup>

1. πειράομαι. 2. δείκνυμι. 3. ὅτι. 4. οἶμαι (with infin.).

5. *δέ* (with preceding *μέν*). 6. *φημί* (with infin.). 7. *γίγνομαι*.  
 8. participle of *βασιλεύω*. 9. *νομίζω* (with infin.). 10. *φοβέομαι*.  
 11. *πόλις*. 12. *ἀπόλλυμι* (2d aor. mid.). 13. *ἀδικέω*.  
 14. *καταγινώσκω*. 15. *στρατηγός*. 16. *θάνατος*. 17. *κατακίω*.  
 18. *πλοῖον*. 19. *Κῦρος*. 20. *διαβαίνω*.

## VIII.

1. The king<sup>1</sup> is chosen<sup>2</sup> in order that those who choose<sup>3</sup> him may be benefited<sup>4</sup> by<sup>5</sup> him. 2. They said<sup>6</sup> that Cyrus<sup>7</sup> was dead,<sup>8</sup> and that Ariæus<sup>9</sup> would flee.<sup>10</sup> 3. If he had been here,<sup>11</sup> would he have overlooked<sup>12</sup> these things, or have punished<sup>13</sup> these impious<sup>14</sup> men? 4. May we desire<sup>15</sup> only<sup>16</sup> those things which we shall rejoice<sup>17</sup> to have acquired.<sup>18</sup> 5. Before<sup>19</sup> he came,<sup>20</sup> the ships<sup>21</sup> happened<sup>22</sup> to have gone<sup>23</sup> to Caria<sup>24</sup> to summon<sup>25</sup> assistance.<sup>26</sup>

1. *βασιλεύς*. 2. *αἰρέω*. 3. *εὖ πράττειν*. 4. *διὰ*. 5. *λέγω* (ὅτι).  
 6. *Κῦρος*. 7. *θνήσκω*. 8. *Ἀριαῖος*. 9. *φεύγω*. 10. *πάρειμι*. 11.  
*περιοράω*. 12. *κολάζω*. 13. *ἀσεβής*. 14. *ἐπιθυμέω*. 15. *χαίρω*.  
 16. *κίετταμαι*. 17. *μόνον*. 18. *πρίν*. 19. *ἔρχομαι*. 20. *ναῦς*. 21.  
*τυγχάνω*. 22. *οἶχομαι*. 23. *Καρία*. 24. *περιαγγέλλω* (participle).  
 25. *βοηθεῖν*.

## IX.

1. All of them fear<sup>1</sup> lest they may be compelled<sup>2</sup> to do many<sup>3</sup> things which now they do not wish<sup>4</sup> to do. 2. O that<sup>5</sup> this man had had<sup>6</sup> strength<sup>7</sup> equal<sup>8</sup> to his mind.<sup>9</sup> 3. They called in<sup>10</sup> physicians<sup>11</sup> when they were sick,<sup>12</sup> that they might not die.<sup>13</sup> 4. He showed<sup>14</sup> that he was ready<sup>15</sup> to fight<sup>16</sup> if any one should come out.<sup>17</sup>

1. *φοβέομαι*. 2. *ἀναγκάζω*. 3. *πολύς*. 4. *βούλομαι*. 5. *εἴθε*.  
 6. *ἔχω*. 7. *ῥώμη*. 8. *ἴσος*. 9. *γνώμη*. 10. *παρακαλέω*. 11.  
*ιατρός*. 12. *νοστέω* (partic.). 13. *ἀποθνήσκω*. 14. *δηλώω* (with  
*ὅτι*). 15. *ἔτοιμος*. 16. *μάχομαι*. 17. *ἐξέρχομαι*.

## X.

1. He said<sup>1</sup> that he had come<sup>2</sup> that he might see<sup>3</sup> both what was doing and what had been done. 2. I told him that, if these things had been true,<sup>4</sup> this would not have happened.<sup>5</sup> 3. Would that he were alive;<sup>7</sup> for he would not fear<sup>6</sup> these dangers<sup>9</sup> as you do. 4. Do you wish<sup>6</sup> me to come?<sup>2</sup> Tell<sup>1</sup> him not to fear<sup>8</sup> me, thinking<sup>10</sup> I shall be angry.<sup>11</sup>

1. λέγω. 2. ἔρχομαι. 3. ὁράω. 4. ἀληθής. 5. γίγνομαι. 6. βούλομαι. 7. ζάω. 8. φοβούμαι. 9. κίνδυνος. 10. οἶσμαι. 11. χαλεπαίνω.

## XI.

1. It is said<sup>1</sup> that the king<sup>2</sup> sent them away,<sup>3</sup> fearing<sup>4</sup> lest they should perish<sup>5</sup> by remaining.<sup>6</sup> 2. Athens,<sup>7</sup> although it was<sup>8</sup> great<sup>9</sup> before,<sup>10</sup> then became<sup>11</sup> greater, having been freed<sup>12</sup> from tyrants.<sup>13</sup> 3. Who of all the Greeks would not justly<sup>14</sup> have hated<sup>15</sup> us, if we had fled<sup>16</sup> and had left<sup>17</sup> our city to the barbarians?<sup>18</sup> 4. Call<sup>19</sup> no one happy<sup>20</sup> before<sup>21</sup> he is dead.<sup>22</sup>

1. λέγω. 2. βασιλεύς. 3. ἀποπέμπω. 4. φοβέομαι. 5. ἀπώλομαι. 6. μένω. 7. Ἀθῆναι. 8. Participle of εἰμί. 9. μέγας. 10. πρίν. 11. γίγνομαι. 12. ἀπαλλάσσω. 13. τύραννος. 14. δικαίως. 15. μισέω. 16. φεύγω. 17. καταλείπω. 18. βάρβαρος. 19. καλέω. 20. εὖβιος. 21. πρίν. 22. τελευτάω.

## XII.

1. Wish<sup>1</sup> to be a friend<sup>2</sup> of the powerful,<sup>3</sup> in order that you may not suffer punishment<sup>4</sup> if you act unjustly.<sup>5</sup> 2. We fear<sup>6</sup> lest,<sup>7</sup> if we do<sup>8</sup> this, we shall miss<sup>9</sup> at once<sup>10</sup> what we have gained<sup>11</sup> and what we hope<sup>12</sup> to gain. 3. The messenger<sup>13</sup> came<sup>14</sup> to announce<sup>15</sup> that the city had

been taken,<sup>16</sup> but that the citizens<sup>17</sup> were hidden<sup>18</sup> near<sup>19</sup> the sea.<sup>20</sup> 4. Would<sup>21</sup> that he had died<sup>22</sup> in his youth,<sup>23</sup> for<sup>24</sup> he now would be happy.<sup>25</sup>

1. βούλομαι. 2. φίλος. 3. *to be powerful, δύνασθαι.* 4. δίκην δοῦναι. 5. ἀδικεῖν. 6. φοβοῦμαι. 7. μή. 8. πράττω. 9. ἀμαρτάνω. 10. ἄμα. 11. τυγχάνω. 12. ἐλπίζω. 13. ἄγγελος. 14. ἔρχομαι. 15. ἀγγέλλω. 16. ἀλίσκομαι. 17. πολίτης. 18. κρύπτω. 19. παρά. 20. θάλαττα. 21. εἴθε. 22. ἀποθνήσκω. 23. *a young man, νεανίσκος.* 24. ἐπεὶ. 25. εὐδαίμων.

### XIII.

1. I trust<sup>1</sup> that these things which you have heard<sup>2</sup> are true.<sup>3</sup> 2. Who would not wish<sup>4</sup> to leave his country,<sup>5</sup> when such base<sup>6</sup> men are in power?<sup>7</sup> 3. The same men were present<sup>8</sup> when these things happened.<sup>9</sup> 4. He said<sup>10</sup> that, although he was<sup>11</sup> a god, he wished<sup>4</sup> to die.<sup>12</sup>

1. πιστεύω. 2. ἀκούω. 3. ἀληθής. 4. βούλομαι. 5. πατρίς. 6. πονηρός. 7. κρατέω (partic.). 8. παρέιμι. 9. γίγνομαι. 10. εἶπον. 11. participle. 12. ἀποθνήσκω.

### XIV.

1. After these things, a battle<sup>1</sup> having taken place,<sup>2</sup> the Greeks were victorious.<sup>3</sup> 2. The king himself came as quickly<sup>4</sup> as possible<sup>5</sup> with the army.<sup>6</sup> 3. The same general<sup>7</sup> commanded<sup>8</sup> the army in both<sup>9</sup> the battles. 4. Many of the children<sup>10</sup> whom he saw feared<sup>11</sup> lest they should be taken.<sup>12</sup> 5. If these things had been true,<sup>13</sup> it would have been still<sup>14</sup> more terrible.<sup>15</sup>

1. μάχη. 2. γίγνομαι. 3. νικάω. 4. ταχύ. 5. ὥς. 6. στρατεύμα. 7. στρατηγός. 8. ἡγίομαι. 9. ἀμφότερος. 10. παῖς. 11. φοβέομαι. 12. λαμβάνω. 13. ἀληθής. 14. ἔτι. 15. δεινός.

## XV.

1. I told<sup>1</sup> him that you all<sup>2</sup> were my<sup>3</sup> friends.<sup>4</sup> 2. He acts<sup>5</sup> thus<sup>6</sup> that he may not seem<sup>7</sup> to wrong<sup>8</sup> the state.<sup>9</sup> 3. If he had been just,<sup>10</sup> this would not have happened.<sup>11</sup> 4. Do you think<sup>12</sup> they will flee<sup>13</sup> when<sup>14</sup> they see<sup>15</sup> us ?

1. λέγω. 2. πάν. 3. possessive dative. 4. φίλος. 5. πράττω. 6. οὕτως. 7. δοκίω. 8. ἀδικίω. 9. πόλις. 10. δίκαιος. 11. γίγνομαι. 12. οἶμαι. 13. φεύγω. 14. ὅταν. 15. ὁράω.

## XVI.

1. They came<sup>1</sup> in order to destroy<sup>2</sup> their<sup>3</sup> enemies.<sup>4</sup> 2. If you should say<sup>5</sup> this, he would be angry.<sup>6</sup> 3. The men<sup>7</sup> reported<sup>8</sup> that they had seen<sup>9</sup> no one.<sup>10</sup> 4. He declares<sup>11</sup> that he expects<sup>12</sup> to die.<sup>13</sup>

1. ἔρχομαι. 2. ἀπόλλυμι. 3. article. 4. ἐχθρός. 5. λέγω. 6. χαλεπαίνω. 7. ἀνὴρ. 8. ἀπαγγέλλω. 9. ὁράω. 10. οὐδείς. 11. ἀποφαίνομαι. 12. οἶμαι. 13. θνήσκω.

## XVII.

1. While<sup>1</sup> Alexander<sup>2</sup> was<sup>1</sup> in the country<sup>3</sup> of the Uxii,<sup>4</sup> his horse Bucephalus<sup>5</sup> was<sup>6</sup> once<sup>7</sup> missing.<sup>8</sup>

1. participle. 2. Ἀλέξανδρος. 3. χώρα. 4. Οὔξιοι. 5. Βουκεφάλας. 6. γίγνομαι. 7. omit. 8. ἀφανής.

2. Accordingly,<sup>1</sup> he proclaimed<sup>2</sup> through<sup>3</sup> the country that he would kill<sup>4</sup> all the Uxii, unless they brought<sup>5</sup> him back his horse.

1. οὖν. 2. προκηρύττω. 3. ἀνά. 4. ἀποκτείνω. 5. ἀπάγω.

3. And such<sup>1</sup> fear<sup>2</sup> of the king had<sup>3</sup> the barbarians, that<sup>4</sup> Bucephalus was sent<sup>5</sup> back directly<sup>6</sup> upon<sup>7</sup> the proclamation.<sup>8</sup>

1. τοσούτοι. 2. φόβος. 3. use εἰμί. 4. ὥστε. 5. ἀποπέμπω. 6. εὐθύς. 7. ἐπὶ. 8. κήρυγμα.



## XVIII.

1. Did not Homer<sup>1</sup> call<sup>2</sup> Agamemnon<sup>3</sup> shepherd<sup>4</sup> of the people,<sup>5</sup> because a general<sup>6</sup> ought<sup>7</sup> to take care<sup>8</sup> that his soldiers<sup>9</sup> be both<sup>10</sup> safe<sup>11</sup> and<sup>10</sup> prosperous?<sup>12</sup>

1. Ὅμηρος. 2. προσαγορεύω. 3. Ἀγαμέμνων. 4. ποιμήν. 5. λαός. 6. στρατηγός. 7. δεῖ. 8. ἐπιμελέομαι. 9. στρατιώτης. 10. τε καί. 11. σῶς. 12. εὐδαίμων.

2. For<sup>1</sup> you know<sup>2</sup> that generals are chosen<sup>3</sup> to be authors<sup>4</sup> of prosperity<sup>5</sup> to those who chose them.

1. γάρ. 2. οἶδα. 3. αἰρέομαι. 4. αἴτιος. 5. εὐδαιμονία.

3. It seems<sup>1</sup> to me, therefore,<sup>2</sup> that Agamemnon would not have been applauded<sup>3</sup> by Homer, had he not been excellent<sup>4</sup> in this particular.<sup>5</sup>

1. δοκέω. 2. οὖν. 3. ἐπαινέω. 4. from ἀγαθός. 5. omit.

## XIX.

1. As<sup>1</sup> Xenophon<sup>2</sup> was<sup>1</sup> sacrificing,<sup>3</sup> a messenger<sup>4</sup> arrived<sup>5</sup> from Mantinea,<sup>6</sup> announcing<sup>7</sup> that his son<sup>8</sup> Gryllus<sup>9</sup> was dead.<sup>10</sup>

1. omit. 2. Ξενοφῶν. 3. θύω. 4. ἄγγελος. 5. ἦχῃ. 6. Μαντινεία. 7. λέγω. 8. υἱός. 9. Γρύλλος. 10. to die, θνήσκω.

2. Then<sup>1</sup> he<sup>2</sup> laid<sup>3</sup> aside the garland,<sup>4</sup> but<sup>5</sup> continued to sacrifice.<sup>6</sup>

1. καί. 2. ἐκεῖνος. 3. ἀποτίθεμαι. 4. στέφανος. 5. δέ preceded by μέν. 6. διατελέω.

3. But when<sup>1</sup> the messenger had added<sup>2</sup> this<sup>3</sup> also,<sup>4</sup> that he had died victorious,<sup>5</sup> Xenophon put<sup>6</sup> the garland on<sup>6</sup> again.<sup>7</sup>

1. ἐπεὶ. 2. προστίθημι. 3. ἐκεῖνος. 4. καί. 5. νικάω (participle). 6. ἐπιτίθεμαι. 7. πάλιν.

## XX.

1. Themistocles<sup>1</sup> said<sup>2</sup> that the trophies<sup>3</sup> of Miltiades<sup>4</sup> woke<sup>5</sup> him from his sleep.<sup>6</sup>

1. Θεμιστοκλῆς. 2. λέγω. 3. τρόπαιον. 4. Μιλτιάδης. 5. ἀνίστημι. 6. ὕπνος.

2. Do not hasten<sup>1</sup> to be<sup>2</sup> rich,<sup>2</sup> lest thou speedily<sup>3</sup> become<sup>4</sup> poor.<sup>5</sup>

1. σπεύδω. 2. πλουτέω. 3. ταχύ. 4. γίγνομαι. 5. πίνης.

3. If he shall slay<sup>1</sup> his<sup>2</sup> enemy,<sup>3</sup> he will pollute<sup>4</sup> his hand.<sup>5</sup>

1. ἀποκτείνω. 2. possess. genit. 3. ἐχθρός. 4. μαίνω. 5. χεῖρ.

4. A report<sup>1</sup> was spread<sup>2</sup> abroad<sup>2</sup> that the allies<sup>3</sup> had revolted<sup>4</sup> from the city.<sup>5</sup>

1. λόγος. 2. διασπείρω. 3. σύμμαχος. 4. ἀφίστημι. 5. πόλις.

## XXI.

1. It became<sup>1</sup> evident,<sup>2</sup> that<sup>3</sup> the Greeks strongly<sup>4</sup> feared<sup>5</sup> lest he should become a tyrant.<sup>6</sup> 2. The god, as it seems,<sup>7</sup> often<sup>8</sup> rejoices<sup>9</sup> in making<sup>10</sup> the small great, and<sup>11</sup> the great small. 3. The Thebans after this raised<sup>12</sup> a trophy,<sup>13</sup> and gave up<sup>14</sup> the dead<sup>15</sup> under truce.<sup>16</sup> 4. He replied,<sup>17</sup> that he was not marching<sup>18</sup> that<sup>19</sup> he might do wrong<sup>20</sup> to any, but that he might assist<sup>21</sup> those who were wronged.<sup>22</sup>

1. γίγνομαι. 2. δῆλος. 3. ὅτι. 4. ἰσχυρῶς. 5. φοβέομαι. 6. τύραννος. 7. ζοικα. 8. πολλάκις. 9. χαίρω. 10. participle of ποιέω. 11. δέ (with preceding μέν). 12. ἵστημι. 13. τρόπαιον. 14. ἀποδίδωμαι. 15. νεκρός. 16. ὑπόσπονδος. 17. ἀποκρίνομαι. 18. στρατεύομαι. 19. ἵνα. 20. ἀδικέω. 21. βοηθέω. 22. participle.

## XXII.

1. He thought<sup>1</sup> that he needed<sup>2</sup> friends<sup>3</sup> for this purpose,<sup>4</sup> that he might have helpers.<sup>5</sup> 2. O that<sup>6</sup> I had as great<sup>7</sup> power<sup>8</sup> as<sup>9</sup> these kings now have ! 3. They were not able<sup>10</sup> to prevent<sup>11</sup> Philip from passing through.<sup>12</sup> 4. They announced<sup>13</sup> that they should treat<sup>14</sup> all these as enemies.<sup>15</sup>

1. οἶμαι (w. infin.). 2. δέομαι. 3. φίλος. 4. ἕνεκα. 5. συνεργός. 6. εἴθε. 7. τοσούτος. 8. δύναμις. 9. ὅσος. 10. δύναμαι. 11. κωλύω. 12. παρέρχομαι (aor.). 13. προαγορεύω (ὅτι). 14. χράομαι (use). 15. πολέμιος.

## XXIII.

1. The king said that whoever killed<sup>1</sup> the man should rule<sup>2</sup> the whole city. 2. They feared<sup>3</sup> that the army would bring<sup>4</sup> aid to the inhabitants,<sup>5</sup> for they perceived<sup>6</sup> that the citizens were not despondent.<sup>7</sup> 3. The eagle<sup>8</sup> remained until<sup>9</sup> evening<sup>10</sup> came<sup>11</sup> on ; and, terrified<sup>12</sup> by the sight,<sup>13</sup> we came to the soothsayers<sup>14</sup> to make<sup>15</sup> communication about<sup>16</sup> the omen.<sup>17</sup> 4. He hoped<sup>18</sup> that he should die<sup>19</sup> that day,<sup>20</sup> that he might be released<sup>21</sup> from his chains.<sup>22</sup> 5. Take<sup>23</sup> this soldier, and keep<sup>24</sup> him until<sup>9</sup> I come<sup>25</sup> with<sup>26</sup> the king's army. 6. Do not inflict<sup>27</sup> misery<sup>28</sup> on me who am miserable<sup>29</sup> already.<sup>30</sup>

1. ἀποκτείνω. 2. ἄρχω. 3. φοβούμαι. 4. βοηθέω. 5. ἐνοικίω. 6. αἰσθάνομαι. 7. ἀθυμέω. 8. αἰτός. 9. ἔως. 10. ἐσπέρα. 11. ἐπιγίγνομαι. 12. ἐκπλήσσω. 13. ὄψις. 14. μάντις. 15. κοινῶ. 16. περί. 17. θεῖον. 18. ἐλπίζω. 19. ἀποθνήσκω. 20. ἡμέρα. 21. λύω. 22. δεσμός. 23. λαμβάνω. 24. σώζω. 25. ἔρχομαι. 26. ἔχω. 27. προστίθημι. 28. νόσος. 29. νοσέω. 30. ἤδη.

## XXIV.

1. They say that when animals<sup>1</sup> were endowed<sup>2</sup> with voices, the sheep<sup>3</sup> said to her master<sup>4</sup>: "You do<sup>5</sup> a curious<sup>6</sup> thing,<sup>7</sup> because<sup>8</sup> to us who provide<sup>9</sup> you wool<sup>10</sup> and lambs<sup>11</sup> you give nothing that we don't take<sup>12</sup> from<sup>13</sup> the earth,<sup>14</sup> while<sup>15</sup> to the dog<sup>16</sup> you give<sup>17</sup> [-some-7] of the food<sup>18</sup> you have yourself." And that the dog, who had been listening,<sup>19</sup> said: "But I am your preserver,<sup>20</sup> so that you are not carried<sup>21</sup> off by wolves;<sup>22</sup> since,<sup>23</sup> if I should not guard<sup>24</sup> you, you could not feed,<sup>25</sup> through-fear<sup>26</sup> of death."<sup>27</sup>

1. ζῶον. 2. φωνήεις. 3. οἷς. 4. δεσπότης. 5. ποιέω. 6. θαυμαστός. 7. omit. 8. because you = relat. pronoun. 9. παρέχω. 10. ἔριον. 11. ἄρνες (plural). 12. λαμβάνω. 13. ἐκ. 14. γῆ. 15. δέ. 16. κύων. 17. μεταδίδωμι. 18. σίτος. 19. ἀκούω. 20. σώζω. 21. ἀρπάζω. 22. λύκος. 23. ἐπεὶ. 24. φυλάττω. 25. νέμομαι. 26. φοβοῦμαι. 27. ἀπόλλυμι.

## XXV.

1. He was brought up<sup>1</sup> at<sup>2</sup> the court<sup>3</sup> of the king<sup>4</sup>; so that,<sup>5</sup> while<sup>6</sup> a boy,<sup>7</sup> he used to converse<sup>8</sup> with the best<sup>9</sup> of the Persians.<sup>10</sup> 2. Would that he had given<sup>11</sup> me what he promised<sup>12</sup> to give him! 3. Old men<sup>13</sup> say that life<sup>14</sup> is burdensome<sup>15</sup> to them; but if death<sup>16</sup> comes<sup>17</sup> near,<sup>18</sup> nobody wants<sup>19</sup> to die.<sup>20</sup>

1. παιδεύω. 2. ἐπὶ. 3. θύρα (plural). 4. βασιλεὺς. 5. ὥστε. 6. Participle of εἰμί. 7. παῖς. 8. διαλέγομαι. 9. ἀγαθός. 10. Πέρσης. 11. δίδωμι. 12. ὑπισχνέομαι. 13. γέρον. 14. ζάω. 15. βαρύν. 16. θάνατος. 17. ἔρχομαι. 18. πλησίον. 19. βούλομαι. 20. ἀποθνήσκω.

## XXVI.

1. Seuthes asked, "Would you be willing, Episthenes, to die for this boy?" And he said, holding up his hands, "Strike, if the boy commands you to strike." 2. He feared that the men from the mountains would not make war with the Greeks.

N. B. — The sentences below need correction: write out corrected forms for them with a right translation.

3. *Εἰ οὐδεὶς ἐρχομαι ἵνα ἀκούῃ ἐμέ, οὐδεὶς σοφώτερος εἰσιν.*

4. *Ἀριστήσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ εἶπον τὸν παῖς εἰς τῷ πολέῳς τοῦτ᾽ εἶναι.*

5. And Xenophon, on arriving, said to Seuthes, that the men were friendly, and would have sent mercenaries if he had asked it.

## XXVII.

1. The general with all his soldiers sailed away from the island, thinking that Cimon had come from Athens with twenty-seven ships. 2. The gods know well what it is best for man to have: to some they give much gold, to others a beautiful body, to others neither of these gifts. 3. (Write the following sentence in a *corrected* form, with the accents.)

*Γὰρ ἔδωσα ἑμαυτὸς αὐτοὺς ἓνα ταλαντὸν δὲ οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἐπανσονται μαχόμενοι.*

## QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW.

---

1. How many letters are there in the Greek alphabet? Name them. How are they divided? Name the vowels. How many long vowels; how many short vowels? Name the doubtful vowels. How many diphthongs? Which are the *close* vowels? Name the diphthongs. (Notice that when an *open* vowel precedes a close vowel in the same syllable, the two form a diphthong: if the *open* vowel is short the diphthong is called proper; but if the open vowel is long, the diphthong is called improper). Which vowels can take the *iota subscript*?

2. How is the rough breathing marked? The smooth? On which vowel does a diphthong take the breathing? Write the smooth breathing on the following words: ἀρχή, ἐκ, εἰς, αγορά, αὐτός; write the rough breathing on the following: ἡμέρα, ἄρμα, οὗτος, Ἕλλην (Notice that when the word begins with a capital, the accent and breathing are written to the *left*, and not over the vowel), ντίρ (Notice that words beginning with *ν* always have the rough breathing), ἵππος, οὗτος (Diphthongs always have the accent and breathing over the second vowel even if they are capitals, except *α, η, φ*). Write the three last diphthongs in capitals. Place the smooth breathing on the following words: Ωιδῆ, (Write the words all in capitals; all in small letters), Ὠιτρο. How is the consonant *ρ* generally written at the beginning of a word? How in the middle of a word? Put the breathing on ῥήτωρ, ῥάδιος (Write the last word in capitals), Πύρρος.

3. How many simple consonants are there? Name the labials, the palatals, the linguals. Name the double consonants. Of what letters is each composed? On what principle are the consonants, as given above, classified? Mention another classification. What is  $\sigma$  called? Which are *nasals*? Name the semi-vowels. Write  $\sigma$  at the beginning and in the middle of a word. Mention the mutes of the same *order*. Mention the *rough* mutes. Which mutes are *co-ordinate*, which *cognate*? Mention the *surds*, the *sonants*. What letters only can end a Greek word? Are there any exceptions?

4. What is Crasis? What is Elision? What is the Apostrophe used for, the Coronis, the Diæresis? To what words is  $\nu$  moveable added? What does  $\omega$  become before a smooth vowel, before a rough vowel?

5. How many syllables can a Greek word have? What is a pure syllable? Which is the pure syllable in *ᾠκία*, *βία*, *βασιλεία*?

6. What is meant by quantity? When is a syllable long by nature? Which are the long vowels? Which the diphthongs? When is a syllable common? Name the liquids? What is the quantity of the syllable before a middle mute followed by a liquid? Name the middle mutes. Repeat the general rules for the quantity of syllables.

7. How many kinds of Accent? On what syllables can each stand? On what syllables only can the circumflex stand? When is a word called an *oxytone*; when, *perispomenon*; when, *barytone*? When can the acute stand on the antepenult? What kind of syllables admit the acute? (Ans. either long or short syllables). What the circumflex? When can the circumflex stand on the penult? What final diphthongs are considered short for accent? If the last syllable is accented, what accent does it generally take? (Ans. the acute.) When does an oxytone change to the grave? How is a dissyllable, with a long penult and short ultimate, accented? Accent the follow-

ing words on the antepenult : *ἄνθρωπος, δύναμις, παράδεισος* ; the following on the penult : *ἡμέρα, δῆμος, δόρυ, μήκος, νῆσος, τείχος, ἰδιώτης, μέσος* ; the following on the last syllable : *ἀριθμός, πρό, θεός, δασμός*. What is the general rule for the accent of nouns ? What does an oxytone of the first or second declension become in the genitive and dative of all numbers ? What is always the accent of the genitive plural in the first declension ?

8. What is Inflection ? What does it include ? What is the stem of a word ? How many cases ? How is gender indicated in Greek ? Write the declension of the article. What accent in the genitive and dative ? Write the genitive singular feminine ; the acc. singular masculine. Decline *ἀρχή, τελευτή, πηγή*. What accent in the genitive and dative of all numbers ? Write the declension of *οἰκία, χώρα, ἡμέρα, ἀρετή, σατράπης, πολίτης, θάλασσα*. What is the rule for nouns ending in *a* pure and *ρα* ? What is the quantity of final *a* in *θάλασσα, ἡμέρα, ἀγορά, χώρα* ? In what does the vocative singular of the following nouns end : *τιμή, σατράπης, ὀπλίτης, στρατιώτης, πολίτης* ? What is the quantity of final *a* in the vocative of the first declension ? What is the accent of *στρατιώτης* in the vocative singular ? The penult of *ὀπλίτης* and *πολίτης* is long ; accent them in the vocative singular ; in the genitive plural.

9. Decline *μυρία*. What is the rule for the accent in contracted final syllables ? If the first syllable of the uncontracted form has the accent, what accent will the contracted form have ? Give the rule for the accent of the contracted penult. What case does the proposition *ἐκ* govern ? What does it become before a vowel ; before a vowel with the rough breathing ? Write the dative singular of *δική, ἀρχή, οἰκία* ; write the same in capitals. What is the iota subscript. What case in the first declension has the iota subscript. What does the nominative singular of nouns of the first declension end in ? What in the vocative singular ? Accent the following words in the vocative singular : *γλῶσσα, χώρα, τιμή*. Is there any indefinite



article in Greek? What case does ἀπό govern? Decline ἡ τιμή together. What is the accent in the first declension of the genitive singular, dual, and plural? What are words with no accent on the last syllable called? With the acute on the penult? With the circumflex on the penult? What are words called which have no accent? Decline μούσα, and explain the change of accent where it is not the same as in the nominative singular. What nouns of the first declension have *as* in the genitive singular? Accent the following nouns: γλωσσαν, γλωσσων, γλωσσais, (from γλῶσσα); Ἀτρείδη, Ἀτρείδαι, Ἀτρείδων, (from Ἀτρείδης); στρατιωταις, στρατιωτα, στρατιωται (from στρατιώτης); θαλασσαν, θαλασσαι, θαλασσων (from θάλασσα).

10. In what does the nominative singular of nouns of the second declension end? Decline λόγος, νῆσος, ἄνθρωπος; explain the change of accent in the last two. Decline δασμός. What do oxytones become in the genitive and dative? Accent the following words: ποταμον, ποταμοιν, ποταμοις (from ποταμός); νησιν, νησον, νησοι, νησων (from νῆσος). What is the termination of the vocative of nouns ending -ος? (Notice that the vocatives of ἀδελφός and θεός are ἀδελφε, with irregular accent, and θεός, the same as the nominative.) Decline together ὁ νόμος, ὁ κίνδυνος, ἡ ὁδός, τὸ ἱμάτιον, τὸ σῦκον.

11. What is the Attic Declension? Decline νεώς, ἀνώγειον. Give the rule for the accent (see § 22, 2, N. 2). Notice that these words take *ι* subscript where the common ending is *ι*. Write the nominative plural of λαγός. What would the common ending be? Write the acc. singular of λαγός (see § 42, 2, Note). Write the nominative plural of ἀνώγειον. What would the common ending be? Write the dative singular and dual of λαγός, νεώς, ἀνώγειος. What prepositions govern the genitive only? (Ans. ἀντί, *instead of*; πρό, *before*; ἀπό, *away from*; ἐκ, *out of*). Translate the following into Greek: *Out of the house*; *before the temple*; *instead of the soldier*; *away from the sea*; *out of the temple*; *out of the hall*. What accent has ἐκ? What the other prepositions?

12. Repeat the rules for contraction relating to the second declension. Decline *νόος*, *πλόος*. Explain the change of accent in the singular. Rule for the contraction of the nominative, accusative, and vocative dual? Decline *δοτέον*, *κάνειον*. What is the position of the governed genitive? Translate into Greek: *the door of the house*; *the pay of the soldier*; *out of the door of the house*. Write the declension of the following words and mark the quantity of the case endings: *οικία*, *δασμός*, *στρατιώτης*, in the singular; *νεώς*, *πολίτης*, and *ἄνθρωπος* in the plural. Give the rule for the quantity of the ending in the acc. singular of *οικία*. Accent *οικία* and *στρατιώτης* in the genitive plural.

13. What nouns does the third declension include? How is the stem found? How is the nominative formed from the stem? How in neuters; in masculine and feminine stems? What consonants can stand at the end of a Greek word? What change must a labial or palatal mute undergo before a lingual mute (see § 16)? What mutes can stand before *σ*? From the stems *σώματος*, *λέγοντος*, *πράγματος*, *φύλακος*, *γυπός*, *φλεβός* form the nominative and account for the euphonic changes.

14. Decline *φύλαξ*, *κόραξ*, *φλέψ*. Give the rule for the accent of *φλέψ* in the oblique cases. What is generally the ending of the acc.? What exceptions? What is the vocative of *λέων*? What does the stem of *λέων* end in? In what cases is the vocative the same as the stem? Decline *ποιμήν*; write the vocative. How does it differ from the last word? Decline *δαίμων*, *σῶμα*, *ἔρις*. How is the dative plural formed? Form the dative plural of the following, and account for the euphonic changes: *φύλαξ*, *φλέψ*, *κόραξ*, *λέων* (§ 16, 5), *ελπίς*. What nouns in the third declension are contracted?

15. Decline *τρίηρης* and *γένος*. Give the rule for the accent of barytones in *-ης*. What nouns are contracted only in the dative singular, and the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural? Decline *πόλις*, *πῆχυς*, *ἄστυ*. Are nouns in *-ις* ever oxytone; in *-εις*? In what does the acc. of nouns in *-εις* end? Accent of the vocative?

16. Decline *φυγάς, ἀγών, παῖς* (for voc., see § 48, 2 c.), *λιμήν, ὄνομα, σῶμα*. What cases are alike in neuter nouns? How do they form their nominatives? What is the nominative of *ὄνοματ, σωματ*? Explain the accent of *πολις*, in the genitive singular. Decline together *ἡ δύναμις; ὁ γονεύς; τὸ δάκρυ*. If the stem ends in *ι*, what change is made? Decline *πρόφασις* and mark the quantity of the endings. Decline *(τὸ) ὄρος, (τὸ) εἶδος*. What propositions govern the dative only? (Ans. *ἐν* (cf. Lat. *in*) *in*; *σύν* (cf. Lat. *cum*), *with, in company with*). Translate into Greek: *in the houses of the village; in the army of Cyrus; in company with the fugitives*.

17. Decline *ναῦς, γέρας, κέρας*. What nouns have *ω* in the acc. sing.? What are syncopated nouns? Where is the accent in the vocative placed? Where in the genitive and dative? Decline *πάτηρ, ἀνήρ*.

18. What is the accent of monosyllables in the genitive and dative of all numbers? What exceptions? (see § 25, 3, Note.) If the case ending is long what is the accent? Accent the following words: *θητος, θητες, θητα, θητας, θης* (voc.), from *θής*. What is the quantity of *-ας* in the acc. plur.? What of the acc. plur. of the first declension? Accent the following: *αἰῶνε, αἰῶσι, αἰῶνας, αἰῶνοιν* (from *αἰών*); *βασιλεῦ, βασιλεῖς, βασιλευσι* (from *βασιλεύς*).

19. How do adjectives in *-ος* end? What is the ending of the feminine; if *ρ* precedes the *-ος*? How do adjectives in *-οος* end? Decline *σοφός, ἄξιος*. What is the quantity of the *α* in the feminine in the ending of the nominative? The accusative? How do compound adjectives in *-ος* end? Decline *ἄδικος, ἄπορος*. Of what are the two last compounded?

20. Decline *ἀγήρως*. Decline and explain the accent of *εὐγεως*. Write out the declension of *χρύσεος*, and account for the change of accent. Decline *ἀργύρεος, εὐνοος, ἀπλός*.

21. Decline *ἀληθής, πέπων*. What irregularity has *ἐκών, ἰδρις, φυγάς*? How do most adjectives in *-υς* end? Which have the

endings *-as*, *-αινα*, *-αν*? What is the stem of *μέλας*? Decline *γλυκός*, *χαίρει*. How is the feminine formed (§ 108, 4, N.)? Decline *μέλας* and explain how the feminine is formed. Decline *τίρην*, *ἄρσιν*; which has no feminine form? Translate *every man*, *all the men*, *every city*, *all the soldiers* (§ 142, 4, N. 1.).

22. Write out the declension of *λύων*, *ιστάς*, *δεικνύς*. How are all participles in *-ων* declined? How are participles in *-ους* declined; participles in *-ας*; in *-εις*? Decline *λελυκός*. What participles in *-ως* are irregular in the feminine. Decline *ιστάς*.

23. Decline *τιμών*, *φιλών*, *δηλών*. Write out the declension of *τιμάων*, both contracted and uncontracted forms, and give the rules for contraction. Write the stem of *ἀληθής*, *εὐδαίμων*.

24. Decline *πολύς*, *μέγας*. Notice in *πολύς* that the *λ* is doubled whenever it precedes any other vowel than *υ*.

25. How many degrees of comparison? Compare *κοῦφος*, *σοφός*, *μέλας*, *σαφής*, *πένης*, *χαίρεις*, *πικρός*. What is the rule for stems in *ο* with a short penult? If the penultimate vowel is followed by a mute and a liquid? Compare *μίσος*, *εὐνοος*, *σώφρων*, and give the rule in each case.

26. How are some adjectives in *-us* and *-ros* compared? Compare *ἡδύς*, *ταχύς*, *μέγας* (§ 108, 4, N.). Compare *ἀγαθός*, *κακός*, *καλός*, *πολύς*, *αἰσχρός*.

27. How are adverbs regularly formed from adjectives? Form adverbs from *σοφός*, *φίλος*, *ταχύς*, *σαφής*. Compare *σοφῶς*, *ἀληθῶς*, *ἡδέως*. In what other way are some adverbs compared? Compare *βεβαίως*. Compare *ἄνω*, *ἐγγύς*.

28. Into how many classes are numeral adjectives divided? Write the cardinals to 10. Give the first ten ordinals. Decline *εἰς*, *τρεῖς*. Decline *τίσσες*, *δύο*, *οὐδείς*, *μηδείς*. Is *δύο* ever indeclinable? How are the cardinals from 13 to 19 formed? Repeat them. How are 18 and 12 commonly expressed (*ἐνός* *δέοντες* *εἴκοσι*). What cardinals are declined and what are indeclinable? Write the Greek for 10, 20, 20th, 100, 300, 1000, 1500.

29. What is a pronoun? How many classes of pronouns? Decline *ἐγώ, σύ, αὐτός*. Which forms are enclitics? Is any pronoun enclitic when governed by an accented proposition? Which forms are then used (§ 144, N.)? Decline *αὐτός*. Write the Greek for: *the same man; the man himself; the country itself; the same country; I read; I myself am reading; I read, but you write*. When is the personal pronoun expressed? How is *αὐτός* contracted with the article? When does *αὐτός* mean *him, her, it*?

30. Name the reflexive pronouns. Decline *ἐμαυτοῦ*. What are *ἐαυτοῦ* and *σεαυτοῦ* generally shortened into? Explain the difference between *αὐτοῦ* and *αὐτοῦ*. Write the Greek for: *my own father* (for the position of the article, see § 142,); *his own tent; he wishes to exercise* (*βούλεται γυμνάσαι*) *himself; I exercise* (*γυμνάζω*) *myself and the horses*. What is a reciprocal pronoun? Decline *ἀλλήλων*.

31. Which are possessives? How formed and declined? Write the Greek for: *my father; my brother; a brother of mine; my friend*. What are demonstrative pronouns? Decline *οὗτος*. How is *ὁδε* declined. What is the position of the demonstrative? Write in Greek: *this country; that man; those men; this general; those generals; I see* (*ὁρῶ*) *the generals themselves; I see them; I see that boy; I see those boys*.

32. What is an interrogative pronoun? Decline *τίς*. Decline the indefinite *τις*. Is the accent of *τίς* ever changed to the grave? Write in Greek, *what men do I see* (*ὁρῶ*)? *I see a certain man*. Define a relative pronoun. Decline *ὅς, ὅστις*. What kind of a relative is *ὅστις*. Write in Greek: *whom do I see? a (certain) boy; some of the Greeks* (gen. § 168).

33. What are correlative pronouns? How are they distinguished? Those with *καί*; with *καί*? How are pronouns and verbs distinguished? Write in Greek: *where, whither, how, somewhere, to some place, from some place*.

34. What is the general rule for the accent of verbs? How

many voices, how many moods, how many participles, how many tenses? Which are the *finite* moods? How are the tenses divided? Which are the historical? What is a pure, mute, and liquid verb? Inflect the present indicative of λύω. Give the personal endings; the connecting vowel. Inflect the future. Write in Greek: *I loose him; you will lose them; he loses those men; they will lose that boy.* Inflect the impf., and give the personal endings and connecting vowel. Write in Greek: *I was loosing him; they were loosing them; we were loosing him.* Give the aor. of λύω. Give the synopsis in the indicative mode of fut., of aor., of pf. Write the present subj. Write the aor., optat. Which form is used (see p. 93.)?

35. Inflect the pres. mid. Give the stem, the connecting vowel, and the personal endings. Inflect the impf. Give the tense stem; personal ending. Give the aor. pf. and plupf. indic. Give synopses of the present, fut., aor., and pf. Write the present subj. Write the aor. indic.

36. Inflect the fut. pass., the aor. pass., the fut. pf. Give a synopsis of the pres., the fut., the aor., the pf., and fut. pf., pass. Give a synopsis of λείπω in 2 a. act. and 2 a. mid. Give a synopsis of στέλλω in 2 a. pass. Inflect 2 a. indic. of each. Give the imperative of each in the act.

37. How is the future of liquid verbs formed? Give the future of φαίνω, inflect it. Give a synopsis of the future. How is the aorist formed (§ 121)? Give a synopsis of the aorist. Inflect the a. optat. Decline the future partic. of φαίνω. Inflect the future mid.; the optat.

38. What is meant by periphrastic forms? Give the pf. pass. of τρέβω. Inflect and account for the euphonic changes; do the same for πλέκω, of πείθω. Give the plupf. of each. How is the pf. subj. and optat. of the pass. and mid. formed? How is the periphrastic fut. formed? Write in Greek: *we are about to do this.*

39. What is augment? How many kinds? Give some word

to illustrate each. What words take the syllabic augment? What tenses take the augment, and what the reduplication? What verbs reduplicate? Do all verbs that begin with a single consonant or with a mute and a liquid reduplicate? What do verbs beginning with two consonants (not a mute and liquid) or a double consonant take? If the verb begins with a rough mute, how is it reduplicated (§ 17, 2.)?

40. What is the temporal augment? Write the impf. of *ἄγω*, *ἐλαίνω*, *ἔχω*. Write the impf. of *αἰσθάνομαι*. Which vowel receives the augment if the word begins with a diphthong?

41. What is the Attic reduplication? Give the pf. of *ἀκούω*, *ἐλέγχω*, *ἐλαίνω*, *ὀρίσσω*. Where is the aug. or redupl. placed in verbs compounded with a preposition? Write the impf. of *συλλέγω*, *προσγράφω*. If the prep. ends in a vowel, what is done? Where is the aug. or redupl. placed in verbs compounded with *δυσ-* with *εἶ-*? What verbs prefix *ει* instead of the reduplication?

42. What is a pure verb? When is the final vowel of the stem lengthened? Write the pres., fut., and pf. of *ζητέω*, *τιμάω*, *φάλλω*, *δηλόω*, *ἰάω*, *δράω*. Give the fut. of *χράω*, *καλέω* (§ 120, 2).

43. Write the pf. of *στέργω*, *γίγνομαι*, *τίκτω*, *φαίνω*, *κράζω*, *πλήσσω*, *στρέφω*, *λείπω*, *φεύγω*. What change is made? What is the stem of *στέλλω*? What is the rule for *ε* in monosyllabic stems? Write the pf. pass. of *στέλλω*, *τρέπω*, *τρέφω*. What four verbs in *-ω* omit *ν* of the stem before terminations beginning with a consonant? What does *ν* become (when not dropped) before *-κα*; *-μαι*?

44. How is the future formed? Form the future and account for the euphonic changes of the following verbs: *τρίβω*, *γράφω*, *λέγω*, *πειθω*, *ἄγω*, *ᾄδω*; *τρέφω*, *τρέχω*, *θρίπτω*, and *τύφω*, (§ 17, 2, N.). How is the future of a liquid verb formed? Write the future of *φαίνω*, *στέλλω*, *ἀγγέλλω*. Write the aorist of the three last. How is the pf. formed? Write the pf. and account for the euphonic changes of the following: *λείπω*, *γράφω*, *πλέκω*,

τάσσω, φράζω κλέπτω (§ 109, 1), πέμπω, τρπέω. How is the aor. pass. formed?

45. Write the pf. plupf. and aor. pass. of each of the verbs in the last section. Write the pf. pass. of τιμάω, πείθω, γράφω, κάμπτω, ἐλέγχω, φαίνω (§ 113, N. 2), σπένδω, ὀξύνω; τελέω, (§ 113, N. 1), σπάω (stem σπᾶ-), ἀκούω, κελεύω, κυλίω, λείω, ξύω, παίω, πλέω, πρίω. How are the pf. subj. and optat. pass. generally formed (cf. Lat. *solutus sim, essem*).

46. Inflect the pf. pass. of τελέω πείθω, φαίνω. How is the fut. pf. formed? What verbs form the fut. pf. with active endings? Ans. ἴστημι and θνήσκω.

47. Inflect the aor. pass. of λύω (§ 116, N. 2. (a)). What two forms are used? How derived?

48. How do liquid verbs form their future and aorist? Form the future of ἀγγέλλω, τελέω, βιβάζω, ἐλαύνω, κομίζω, βάλλω, κτείνω, φθείρω, ἀμύνω, σφάλλω, στέλλω, αἴρω; fut. mid. of μάχομαι, πνέω, πλέω, φεύγω. What kind of a future have the last three verbs? Ans. This fut. with an active meaning is called the Doric.

49. What verbs form their future without any tense sign? Ans. χέω, ἔδομαι and πίομαι.

50. Give the fut. of ῥῥω, ἀκούω, ἀπαντάω, ἀπολαύω, βαδίζω, βοάω, γελάω, σιγάω, οἰμώζω, σιωπάω, σπουδάζω. Notice that these verbs have a fut. mid. with an active meaning.

51. Write the aorist of κερδαίνω, ὀργαίνω, πιαίνω.

52. Write in the present the uncontracted and contracted forms of τιμάω, give the rule for contraction. Write in the same way the impf., the imper., and the infin. Write the pres. optat. (§ 116, N. 2. (c)).

53. Write both forms of φιλέω and δηλόω in the pres. and impf. Write the optat. of both verbs.

54. Give the pres. pass., both forms, of τιμάω, φιλέω, δηλόω; the impf. Give synopses of each verb in the present.

55. What is the rule for the contraction of dissyllabic verbs? Write the present of πλέω; of δέω. What verbs have η for α in the contracted forms? Write the present of ζάω.



56. What verbs omit the connecting vowel? To what are the terminations added? What is the stem of *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*? Give the synopses of *ἵστημι*, *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*, *δείκνυμι* in the present. Write the inflection in the present indic. of each verb in the impf. Give the present subj. and optat. of *ἵστημι*, *δίδωμι* (§ 127, 3).

57. Give a synopsis of each verb in the 2 a. active. Give the inflection of each in 2 a. indic. Give the present imperative of each; the 2 a. imper.

58. Inflect each verb in the present pass. Is the accent regular? For accent of *δύναμαι*, *ἐπίσταμαι*, *κρέμαμαι*, 2 a. *ἐπιδάμην*, *ὠνήμην*, see § 127, 6, N. 2. Give a synopsis of each verb in the present; in the 2 a. Write the present subj. and optat., and account for the accent. What verbs have their 1 a. in -κα? Give the parts of each verb. What forms are used in the impf. sing. act. of *τίθημι* and *δίδωμι*? How is *ἵστημι* used in the 2 a. active. Give the infin. forms of each verb. Give the pf. of *τίθημι*, plupf. of *ἵστημι*, fut. pf. (§ 120, 3, N.). Difference of meaning of *ἵστημι*: (1) in act.; (2) pass.; (3) middle.

59. Give a synopsis of *εἰμί*. Inflect the present; the impf. What is the signification of *εἰμί* in the present (§ 200, 3)? For what verb is it used as a future?

60. Give a synopsis and inflect *εἶμι*, *ἵημι*, *φημί*, *κείμαι*. What is the 2 a. of *βαίνω*, *γινώσκω*? How inflected? What is the 2 a. of *ἀλίσκομαι*, its pf.?

61. What is the 2 pf. of *βαίνω*, *ἵστημι*? Decline the partic. *ἑστώς* (§ 69, N.). Give the 2 pf. of *δεῖδω*. Inflect *οἶδα*. Give the imper., and 2 plupf. of *οἶδα*. What verbs have an intransitive sense in the 2 pf.? Ans. *ἐγείρω*, *πείθω*, *φαίνω*, *δύλωμι*, *ἀγνυμι*, and a few others.

62. What is a simple sentence; the subject, the predicate, the copula? Give the rule for the subject of a finite verb; for the infinite mood; for a verb; for the neuter pl.; for a collective noun. Write in Greek: *You and I are reading: the prizes were given.*

63. When does the predicate noun agree with the subject? Give the rule for apposition: for adjectives. If the word to which the adjective refers is omitted, how is the case of the adjective determined?

64. To what does the article correspond in English? Mention the uses of the article in Attic Greek. Translate the following:  $\delta$  τῶν Ἀθηναίων δῆμος; πολλοί, οἱ πολλοί; πλείονες, οἱ πλείονες; ἄλλοι (=alii), οἱ ἄλλοι (=caeteri), ὁ ῥήτωρ; Κῦρος ἐγένετο βασιλεὺς τῶν Περσῶν; τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων; ἡ ἀρετή.

65. What is the position of the article when attributive? Write in Greek: *the good man*; *the wise men*; *the arms of the soldier*. Translate:  $\delta$  ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ; οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει; ὁ δῆμος ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων; ὁ ἐμὸς ἐταῖρος; ἐμὸς ἐταῖρος.

66. What is the position of the article with the demonstrative; the gen. of the personal pronoun? Translate:  $\delta$  ἀνὴρ σοφός; οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ; ἡ πᾶσα πόλις; πᾶσα πόλις; ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος; αὐτὸς ὁ πατήρ or ὁ πατήρ αὐτός; τῆς ἡμέρας ὅλης διῆλθον (*they proceeded*) οὐ πλέον πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίων; ἔσχατον τὸ ὄρος; τὸ ἔσχατον ὄρος; ἡ ἀγορὰ μέση; ἡ μέση ἀγορὰ (cf Latin *forum medium* for both).

67. In Attic prose when does the article retain its original demonstrative force?

68. When is the nominative of the personal pronoun expressed? Which forms of the oblique cases are generally used? When is οὗ a personal pronoun, when a reflexive, when an indirect reflexive? Mention the uses of αὐτός. What is a reflexive pronoun? How is the possessive, the demonstrative, the interrogative, the relative pronoun used? Translate: Ζεὺς τὴν Ἀθηναίαν ἐφύσεν ἐκ (*Zeus produced Athene out of*) τῆς ἑαυτοῦ κεφαλῆς; αὐτοῦ ὁ υἱός; ὁ ἡμέτερος πατήρ; ὁ πατήρ ἡμῶν; τίς εἶ; εἰπέ μοί, ὅστις εἶ or τίς εἶ.

69. What is Assimilation; Attraction?

70. What is the rule for the nominative the vocative? Give the rule for the accusative. What is the cognate accusative?

The acc. of specification ; the adverbial acc. ! Give the rule for extent of time or space ; for acc. after adverbs of Swearing ; for two acc. Translate and give the rule for the acc. *ἐνταῦθα* Κύρος ἔμεινε ; ἡμέρας πέντε ; τείχος τειχίζονται ; ἐδίδαξαν τὸν παῖδα τὴν μουσικὴν ; κάμνω τὴν κεφαλὴν.

71. What is the rule for the genitive ? Mention the different kinds of genitive. Explain the difference between the subjective and objective genitive. Give the rule for the genitive after verbs. Mention the verbs that are followed by the genitive.

72. Give the rule for the causal genitive ; the gen. as ablative ; the gen. after the comparative degree ; the gen. after compound verbs ; the gen. of price ; of time and place ; the gen. with adjectives ; with adverbs ; the gen. absolute.

73. Translate and explain the use of the genitive : ὁ φόβος τῶν πολεμίων ; δοῦλος πέντε μῶν : πολίτου ἀρετῇ ; ἡ οἰκία τοῦ πατρὸς ἐγένετο ; θορύβου ἤκουσεν ; ἤκουσα ταῦτα τῶν ἀγγέλων ; τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἠσθάνετο ; ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς (§ 141, N. 1 (a)), ἐλευθερίας ; παράδεισος θηρίων πλήρης ; θαυμάζομεν Σωκράτην τῆς σοφίας ; μείζων ἐστὶ τοῦ πατρὸς ; ποῦ γῆς ἐστίν ; ὄψεσθαι τῆς νυκτός.

74. Give the general rule for the dative. Rule after transitive and intransitive verbs ; the dative of advantage and disadvantage. Give the rule for dative of *possessor*, and the dative *with respect to which*. After what class of verbs and adjectives is the dative used ?

75. Translate and explain the following : ὅμοιοι (*like*) τοῖς ἄλλοις ; οὗτος Κύρῳ εἶπεν ; τῇ ἡλικίᾳ ἔπρεπε ; δίδωμί σοι ἑμαυτόν.

76. Give the rule for the dative of resemblance and union ; dative after compound verbs ; the causal and instrumental dative.

77. Give the rule for dative of manner ; agent after verbals in -τέος, dative of time, and dative of place.

78. Translate and explain the dative in the following : ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν ; ποταμὸς ἡμῖν ἐστὶ διαβατέος ; ἀκοντίζει τις παλῆ ; τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφίκοντο.

79. Explain the meaning of the word *voice* in grammar ; of active, passive, middle. How can the subject be represented in the middle voice ?

80. How many tenses in the indicative ? Define each. How do the aorist and imperfect differ ? Translate into Greek : *He did this ; he was doing this ; he has done this ; I wrote ; I was writing ; I have written.*

81. How are the tenses of the indicative divided ? What tenses are commonly used when not in indirect discourse ? How do the present and aorist differ in this construction ? Translate into Greek : *he did this (once) ; he did this (habitually).*

82. Explain the general principle of indirect discourse. Translate into Greek : *he says, he is writing ; he says that he is writing ; he said, I wrote ; he said that he was writing.*

83. What time do the tenses of the participle express ? What exception with aorist participle ?

84. Explain the historical present and gnomic aorist. How is the imperfect used with the adverb *ἄν* ? Explain the general use of the particle *ἄν*.

85. How many moods ? Define each.

86. Into how many classes are clauses which depend upon *final* particles divided ? Give the rule for final clauses, for object clauses after verbs of striving ; after verbs of fearing.

87. Translate and explain : *γράφω ἵνα μάθῃς ; ἔγραφον (ἔγραψα) ἵνα μάθῃς ; φοβοῦμαι μὴ τοῦτο γένηται ; πάρεμι ἵνα ἴδῃς ; παρὴν ἵνα ἴδῃμι.*

88. What is a conditional sentence ? How are conditional sentences classified ? Give the different forms of particular suppositions, and one example of each. When is the indicative used in both clauses ? When the future indicative ? Define general suppositions. Give examples of each.

89. Translate and explain the following : *εἰ γράφει, καλῶς ποιεῖ ; εἰ ἔγραψε, καλῶς ἐποίησε ; εἰ γράψει, καλῶς ποιήσει ; εἰ ἔγραφε, καλῶς ἄν ἐποίει ; ἐὰν γράφῃ, καλῶς ποιήσει ; εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις, ἀμαρτάνοις.*

90. When the protasis is represented by a participle, what tense is the participle in? What is an implied condition?

91. What do relative clauses include? Give the rule for a relative clause with a definite antecedent. How many forms in particular suppositions have relative clauses with an indefinite antecedent? Mention each and give an illustration. In general suppositions?

92. Translate and explain : συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτας οὓς Μένων εἶχεν ; χρῶμαι βιβλίοις οἷς ἔχω ; ἡγεμόνας ἔλαβον οἱ αὐτοὺς ἀξουσιν ; ἔπραττεν ἃ δόξειεν αὐτῷ : οὐκ ἔστιν ὃ τι ἂν τις μείζον τούτου κακὸν πάθοι.

93. What is the rule for temporal particles after ἔως, etc.? In conditional sentences? Give the rule for πρὶν.

94. What is meant by direct discourse? By indirect? How is an indirect quotation introduced? How are the mood and tense of an indirect question determined? Give the rule for changing the direct discourse (without ἄν) to the indirect. Translate into Greek : *I am writing ; he says I am writing ; I was writing ; he says I was writing ; he said that he was writing.*

95. Give the rule for indirect questions. What is said of an indicative or optative with ἄν when changed to the indirect discourse? Of infinitives and participles? Rule for indirect quotation in compound sentences? To what class of clauses may the principles of indirect discourse be applied?

96. Translate and explain : λέγει ὅτι ὁρᾷ : ἐχαλέπαινε ὅτι λέγοι ; ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκεν ; οὐκ ἔχω τί λέγω ; εἶπέ μοι, τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις ; εἶπον, ἥτινα γνώμην ἔχοιμι : would εἶπον, ἥτινα γνώμην εἶχον be correct?

97. Give the rule for causal sentences. In how many ways can a wish be expressed? Define the imperative mood. How is the first person of the subjunctive used? What is used in prohibition? In questions of doubt?

98. Translate and explain : ἴωμεν : μὴ κλέψῃς : τί ποιῶμεν : εἰ μοι γένοιτο φθόγγος.

99. What is the infinitive? How used when not in indirect

discourse? How with the article? With τὸ μή? Can the infinitive express purpose? How used with ὥστε? With ἐφ' ᾧ? How with πρίν?

100. Translate and explain : βούλομαι λέγειν : ἤκομεν μανθάνειν : κελεύω σε γράφειν : δέομαί σου προθύμου εἶναι : συμβουλεύω σοι προθύμῳ εἶναι : ἡξίου δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις : ὑπελάσας (*riding up*) ὥς συναντῆσαι (*to meet him*) : βούλεται πονεῖν (*to toil*), ὥστε πολεμεῖν.

101. What is a participle? What may it qualify? How used when preceded by an article? What relations may be expressed by a participle? After what verbs is the participle used like the infinitive? With what verbs does it contain the leading idea? With what verbs does it stand in indirect discourse? How used with δηλὸς εἰμι and φανερός εἰμι?

102. Translate and explain : οἱ θεοὶ χαίρουσι τιμώμενοι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων : ἐκείνου εἰπόντος, πάντες ἐσίγων (*were silent*) : Κῦρος ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας, συλλέξας στράτευμα, ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον (*Cyrus received the exiles and raising, &c.*) ; λαβεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπλθών.

103. What constructions are used with the verbal in -τέος? Translate into Greek : *we must do this*, using both constructions.

104. How is a question asked in Greek? What are the principal interrogative particles? What do they imply as to the answer? How can an indirect question be introduced? How an alternative question?

105. Translate and explain : ποῖ τράπομαι (*I go*) ; οὐκ ἔχω, ὅποι τράπωμαι : τίς λέγει : ἠρόμην (*I asked*), τίς λέγει : ἠρόμην ὅστις λέγει : ἠρόμην τί or ὃ τι λέγει : ἄρ' εἰμι μάντις : ἄρα φοβεῖ : οὐ (or ἄρα οὐ) φοβεῖ : μή (or ἄρα μή) φοβεῖ.

106. How many negative adverbs has the Greek? Mention some of the compounds. How is οὐ used? How μή? Which is used in final clauses; in conditional? With the infinitive? With the indirect discourse? With the participle? How are οὐ μή and μή οὐ used? Translate, οὐ μὴ ποιήσω (*I certainly shall not do it*) ; δέδοικα μὴ οὐ θεμιτὸν ᾗ (*I am afraid it may not be lawful.*)

## MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS.

---

1. How many letters in Greek alphabet? How divided? How many breathings? What mutes are of the same *order*? Of the same *class*? The general rules for contraction of vowels? What is crasis? elision?

2. Contract the following words and give the rule: τιμάομεν, νηόδυνος, αἰδῶ, γένεος, ζήλοε, χρυσίου, ζηλόαις, αἰδῶ, λύει, ἀέκων, λύηαι.

3. Perform crasis and elision on the following words: ὁ ἐκ; ὁ ἐπί; οἱ ἐμοί; ὁ ἀνὴρ; καὶ εἴτα; τὰ ἀγαθὰ; τὸ ἰμάτιον; τὰ ἄλλα; τοῦ ὕδατος; τὸ ὕδωρ; τὰ ὄπλα; τὰ αἰσχροῦ; ὁ ἕτερος; τοῦ ἐτέρου; καὶ ἄν; καὶ ἐν. When does iota become subscript in crasis?

4. Give the general rule for euphony of consonants. What mutes can stand before σ?

5. Write more correctly and give the rule: πλεκθῆναι; λεγθῆναι; συγκαλεῶ; ἐμπειρος; συνρεῶ; συνλεγω; πανσι; τιθεντ-ς; οὐκ οὗτος; ἀπ' ἐστίας; κατ' ἡμέραν.

6. Write more correctly, ἀγσω; δεχσομαι; τριβσω; γραφσω; λεγσω; τετριβμαι; πεπειθται.

7. What syllables admit of accent? Which accent can stand on any of three? Which only on the penult or ultimate? What is the quantity of a circumflexed syllable? What is a syllable called that has the acute on the last syllable? On the penult? On the antepenult? The circumflex on the last syllable? On the penult?

8. What are proclitics? What words are proclitics? What

are enclitics? What words are enclitics? What is the accent of the interrogative τίς? Are the personal pronouns always enclitic after other words? Is ἐγὼ in any of the forms always enclitic after other words?

9. Write τέ after ἄνθρωπος; μοί after δείξον; τίς after ἀνὴρ; φησὶν after καλῶς; τέ after τιμῶν; τίς after πόσος; τινὲς after παῖδες; τινὲς after ἄνδρες.

10. Write the declension of the following words: θεά; χώρα; πολίτης; ναύτης; ταμίης; ποιητής; Ἀτρείδης; Ἑρμῆς; κριτής; στρατιώτης; δεσποτής (all regular except the voc. δέσποτα with irregular accent).

11. Give principal parts of ἀγγέλλω; ἄγω; αἰρέω; βαίνω; γίγνομαι; γράφω; δέχομαι; δέω (to bind); δέω (to want); δοκέω; εἰώ; ελαύνω; ἐλέγχω; εὐρίσκω; ἔχω; θνήσκω (§§ 120, 3, N.); καλέω; κάω; λαγχάνω.

12. Decline ὁδός; δῶρον; ἄνθρωπος; κίνδυνος; ποταμός; θάνατος; νῆσος; μῆλον; ἄγγελος; ἀδελφός (notice the irregular accent in the last).

13. How are adjectives compared? Compare κοῦφος; γλυκὺς; μάλας; χαρίεις; σαφής; μάκαρ; αἰσχυρός; ταχύς; ἡδύς.

14. Give the principal parts of πλέκω; πείθω; πέμπω; δέρω; τίθημι; δείκνυμι; φέρω; πίνω; πάσχω; δράω.

15. The following verbs are pass. deponents; give the principal parts: ἄγμαι; ἄχθομαι; βούλομαι; δέομαι; δύναμαι; διαλέγομαι; ἐπίσταμαι; ἥδομαι; οἶμαι; ἐπι and μετα, -μέλομαι.

16. Decline φυγὰς, ἄρχων, αἶψ, παῖς, κόλαξ, γύνῃ, ἐλπίς, κλείς, σῶμα, φῶς, οὖς, θῆρ, ρίς, χεῖρ, κύων.

17. Give the general rule for accent of nouns. How are monosyllables of the third declension accented in the genitive and dative? What nouns are exceptions to this rule?

18. Give the vocative of the adjective εὐδαίμων. Ans. εὐδαιμον. Notice that adjectives in -ων gen. -ονος take in the vocative the accent on the antepenult.

19. Give the voc. of Ἀπόλλων, Ποσειδῶν, Ἀγαμέμνων, Σωκράτης. See § 56, 2, N.; § 52, 2, N. 1.



20. What is augment? reduplication? Give the general rules for each. Write the impf. of *ἄγω*, *ἐλαύνω*, *ἰκετεύω*, *ὑβρίζω*, *αἰσθάνομαι*, *αὐξάνω*, *οἰκτείρω*, *εἰκάζω*, *εὐρίσκω*.

21. Write the Greek for 3, 7, 8, 10, 20, 14, 16, 30, 100.

22. Give the Greek ordinals from 1st to 10th. Give the numeral adverbs up to the tenth.

23. Decline *εἷς*. Is *δύω* always declined? Decline *οὐδεῖς*.

24. Accent the following: *ἔλθε*, *ἄπελθε*, *ἴδε*, *εἰσίδε*, *δος*, *ἀποδος*, *θες*, *παράθες*, *σχες*, *προσχες*, *προσεῖχον* (*πρός* and *ἔχω*).

25. Give the principal parts of *δράω*, *χράω*, *ἄχθομαι*, *ἔρομαι*, *βούλομαι*, *μένω*, *μέλω*, *μάχομαι*, *οἶχομαι*, *οἶομαι*, *ἀκούω*, *δέρω*, *ἔπομαι*, *πέμπω*, *φεύγω*.

26. Compare *αἰσχρός*, *βαθύς*, *γλυκύς*, *μεσός*, *μακρός*, *νέος*, *ὀλίγος*, *παλαιός*.

27. Form adverbs from the following and compare the adverbs: *φίλος*, *σοφός*, *ἀληθής*, *ἡδύς*, *ταχύς*, *σαφής*, *δίκαιος*.

28. Give the general rule for sequence of tenses. Which are historical tenses? Is the gnomic aorist an historical tense?

29. Decline *ἀνήρ*, *κύων*, *ῥήτωρ*, *λιμήν*, *δαίμων*, *κίς*, *οἷς*, *βοῦς*, *ἡχώ*, *πόλις*. Give the rules for forming the vocative of nouns of the third declension.

30. Write more correctly *ἐνπιπτω*, *συνβαῖνω*, *συνχεω*, *ἐνλειπω*, *μελαινς*, *λουνσι*.

31. Form the dative plural of the following: *τιθεῖς*, *λέων*, *δαίμων*, *ἱστάς*, *ἱκπεύς*.

32. Write the present subj. active of *λύω*, *ἀγγέλλω*, *τρίβω*. Give the fut. and aorist active of *φαίνω*, *ὀρίζω*, *σπένδω*, *αὐξάνω*.

33. Write both the contracted and uncontracted forms in the impf. of *τιμάω*, *φιλέω*, *δηλόω*.

34. Perform crasis and elision on the following: *καὶ ἕτερος*; *καὶ εἶτα*; *καὶ ὁ*; *καὶ οἱ*; *καὶ εἰ*; *καὶ ὑπό*; *μέντοι ἄν*; *εἰ μὴ ἔχομαι*; *μὴ εὖρω*; *ποῦ ἐστίν*; *ἐγὼ οἶδα*; *ἐγὼ οἶμαι*; *οὗτοι ἔνεκα*; *ἂ ἄν*; *ἀπὸ ἑαυτοῦ*.

35. Write the impf. of *έδω*, *έθίζω*, *έπομαι*, *έχω*, *εἰσφέρω*, *προσάγω*, *ἐμβάλλω*, *ἀποφέρω*, *προβαῖνω*, *δυστυχέω*.

36. What is the Attic reduplication? Write the perfect of ἀλείφω, ἀκούω, ὀρύσσω, ἐλαύνω, ἐλέγχω, ἐγείρω, ἀλίσκομαι.

37. Write the second perfect of στήργω, γίγνομαι, τίκτω, φαίνω, λείπω, κράζω (see § 109, 1).

38. How is the perfect formed of stems ending in π or β, κ or γ, φ or χ? Form the perfect of κηρύσσω, ᾄγω, κόπτω, βλάπτω, κλέπτω, πέμπω, λέγω, πράσσω (stem πραγ). The last verb has two forms πέπραγα (intransitive, *I have fared*) and πέπραχα (transitive, *I have done*).

39. Give the perfect of στέλλω (§ 109, 3), τρέπω, τρέφω, φθείρω, κρίνω, πλύνω, φαίνω, βάλλω.

40. Decline ἀληθής, σώφρων, δίκους, πολὺς.

41. Give a synopsis of the aorist middle of βουλεύω; inflect the present. Give the same of λύω.

42. Mention the classes of pronouns. Decline ἐγώ, ὅδε, τίς, τίς.

43. What prepositions govern the genitive only? Translate into Greek, *a slave instead of a king; before the city; away from the house; out of the house.*

44. How is the nominative of nouns of the third declension formed from the stem? Form the nominative of the following words: σώματ-ος, τιθέντ-ος, φύλακ-ος, γυν-ός, φλεβ-ός, αἰών-ος, παντ-ός, δαίμον-ος, λείοντ-ος.

45. Write the perfect of φιλέω, χράω, τρέχω, τρέφω, φύω, βάλλω, χάσκω, φαίνω, χαίνω.

46. Perform crasis and elision on the following: καὶ ὁ; καὶ οἱ; τὸ ἰμάτιον; τοῦ ἐτέρου; ἀπὸ οὗ; νύκτα ὅλην. Form compounds from ἀπό and ἡμι; δέκα and ἡμέρα; ἐπτά and ἡμέρα.

47. Decline γυνή, δόρυ (regular in prose), Ζεὺς, ἦρως, κύων, ναὺς, οὖς, ὕδωρ, υἱός, χεῖρ.

48. Form the future of τιμάω, φιλέω, δηλόω, τίω, δακρύω, εἰώ, λίσσεται, καλέω, γελάω. Write the perfect of δέω (*to bind*), θύω, λύω, and mark the quantity of υ in the last two.

49. Write the principal parts of κλέπτω, ρίπτω, τύπτω, ὀρύσσω,

πλήσσω, πράσσω (give both forms of the perfect), τάσσω, ἀρπάζω, σῶζω, ἀγείρω, αἶρω, βάλλω, ἐγείρω, κτείνω, φαίνω, φθείρω.

50. Compare ἀγαθός, βαθύς, γεραιός, γλυκύς, πίνης. Form adverbs from ὀξύς, ἀληθής, ἡδύς, ταχύς, and compare them.

51. Write the declension of ὅστις.

52. Give a synopsis of the 2 aorist active and middle of λείπω. Inflect the indicative of each.

53. With the inflection of the perfect middle of πείθω, τρίβω, ἀγγέλλω, φαίνομαι, and account for the euphonic changes.

54. With the aorist of active of καλέω, σπείρω, μένω, φαίνομαι, δίδωμι, τίθημι, ἵημι, πιαίνω, κερδαίνω.

55. How is the Attic future formed? Give the future of καλέω, ελαύνω, κομίζω, μάχομαι, βιβάζω.

56. The following verbs have the future middle, in the active sense; form the future, and account for the euphonic changes: πλέω, φεύγω, κλαίω, νέω, πίπτω, πυνθάνομαι, ἐσθίω, πίνω.

57. Give the perfect passive of σπάω (§ 103 and Note), κελεύω, δράω, κλείω.

58. Write the perfect of τίθημι and ἵημι; of δέω, οἶμαι. The future of βούλομαι, χαίρω, ἐθέλω, μέλω, μένω, ἄχθομαι, μάχομαι.

59. Write the principal parts of κτείνω, βαίνω, ελαύνω, πίνω, δάκνω, τέμνω, αἰσθάνομαι, ἀμαρτάνω, αὐξάνω, λαγχάνω, λαμβάνω, μαρτάνω, πυνθάνω, τυγχάνω.

60. Write the perfect passive of τάσσω, γράφω, τρίβω, σπάω, παίω, πείθω, πλήσσω.

61. Write both contracted and uncontracted forms of the present optative of τιμάω, φιλέω, δηλόω (§ 116, N. 2 (c)).

62. Give a synopsis of ἵστημι in the present indic. Inflect the present subjunctive and account for the accent.

63. Inflect the present εἰμί, εἶμι, ἵημι.

64. What prepositions govern the dative only? Translate into Greek: *in the city, with the soldiers, at daybreak.*

65. Inflect the present of ζάω, πλέω, δέω, χράω.

66. Give the general rules for the use of the article in Attic Greek; for the Homeric use of the article.

67. Inflect the present active of ἵστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, δείκνυμι.
68. What is meant by assimilation and attraction in grammar?
69. Explain the use of οδ in Attic Greek.
70. Write the enclitics. Write τις after ἄνθρωπος, ἀνὴρ, φίλος.
71. What prepositions govern the accusative only? Translate into Greek: *up the river, into the city, he sends to the king.*
72. Inflect the present passive of ἵημι, ἵστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, δείκνυμι.
73. Decline νεώς, ἀνώγειον, λαγώς (§ 42, 2, N.), ἀδελφός, πλόος, παῖς, κέρας.
74. How does the meaning of ἵστημι differ in the first and second aorist? Give the first and second aorist of the following and translate each: ἵστημι, ἀφίστημι (*to revolt*), καθίστημι (*to put down*), βαίνω, δύω.
75. The perfect of the following verb is transitive, the 2d perfect intransitive; form both perfects and translate them: ὀλλυμι.
76. Give the general rule for the agreement of adjectives. What is the position of the adjectives with the noun when the article is used? Translate in as many ways as possible, *the wise man.*
77. What prepositions are used with the genitive and accusative? Translate into Greek: *through the country, down from the wall, over the earth.*
78. The second perfect of the following verbs is intransitive. Form and translate it: ἄγνυμι, ἐγείρω, πείθω, πήγνυμι, ῥήγνυμι, φαίνω.
79. Write the inflection of present of φημί; the second perfect, οἶδα.
80. Give the general rules for the accusative. Translate and explain the following: *σατράπην ἐποιήσεν αὐτόν; καλός ἐστι σῶμα; πάντα κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο; Κῦρος ἔμεινε ἡμέρας τριάκοντα.*
81. Decline αὐτός. How is it contracted with the article?

Translate ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτός ; ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ ; οἱ πολῖται τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρας οὐ ταῦτα θαυμάζουσι ; ὁ παῖς αὐτοῦ ἀγαθός ἐστιν.

82. The following verbs form their second aorists like verbs in μι ; write the second aorist : βαίνω, διδράσκω, κτείνω, πέτομαι, φθάνω, ἀλίσκομαι, βίβω, γινώσκω, δύνω.

83. Give the general rule for the genitive ; the rule for the partitive genitive ; genitive after verbs.

84. Translate and explain the following : οἱ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν στρατηγῶν ; ἔδωκά σοι τῶν χρημάτων ; θορύβου ἤκουσεν ; Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίνονται παῖδες δύο.

85. Inflect the present of the deponents : ἀγαμαι, δύναμαι, ἐπίσταμαι, ἔραμαι, κρέμαμαι.

86. Write the perfect of the following, and give the rule for its formation : λείβω, γράφω, τάσσω, πλέκω, βρέχω, ἀγγέλλω, σπείρω, πείθω.

87. Decline the interrogative τίς ; decline ὅστις.

88. Translate the following and parse the pronoun : ἄλβιος ᾧ παῖδες φίλοι εἰσίν ; τίνα ὁ πατήρ θαυμάζει ;

89. Write the future of γαμέω. (Notice that the active voice is used of a man marrying, the middle of a woman.)

90. What prepositions govern three cases ? Translate the following : *about the head* ; *a messenger from (the side of) the king* ; *to (the side of) the king* ; *in presence of the judges* ; *from under the chariot* ; *under the mountain*.

91. Give the principal parts of τυγχάνω, κρεμάννυμι, δείκνυμι, ζεύγνυμι, μίγνυμι, ἄλλυμι, ὀμνυμι, θνήσκω, διδράσκω, μμνήσκω.

92. Give the rule for the causal genitive ; the genitive when used as ablative ; the genitive after comparatives ; genitive after compound verbs.

93. Translate and parse the genitive in the following : ἔλαβον τῆς ζώης τὸν Ὀρόντην ; τοῦ λόγου ἤρξατο ὧδε ; τὸ τεῖχος ἦν εὖρος εἰκοσι ποδῶν ; στρατιώτου ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι ; τοῦ στρατοῦ ἔλαβεν ; ἀσκῶν δεήσομαι ; ἵππον μνῶν τριῶν ἐπρίατο ; δώρων (*bride*) αὐτοὺς ἐδίωξεν (*prosecuted*) ; πάντων οἱ θεοὶ κρατοῦσιν (*rule*) ; τοῦτο ἔμαθεν ὑμῶν ; Βαβυλῶνος οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχουσιν.

94. The perfect of the following verbs has a present meaning. Form the perfect: *μυμήσκομαι, καλέομαι, πείθομαι, ὀλλυμι, κτάομαι, ἴσταμαι, βαίνω.*

95. Write out the declension of *λελυκώς, τιμάων; δεικνύς, μέγας.*

96. Give the rule for the genitive after adjectives; the genitive with adverbs; the genitive absolute.

97. Translate and parse the genitive in the following: *ἄμαξαι, μεσται ἀλεύρων καὶ οἴνου; ἄρματα, κενὰ (destitute) ἡνιόχων; δεῖ ὑμᾶς ἀμείνους τοῦ πλήθους εἶναι; ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων; ἔξω τοῦ δεινοῦ; βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν; Κύρος ἦει (went) καλοῦντος τοῦ πατρός; τίς τῶν παρόντων (those present); αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν.*

98. Give the principal parts of *θνήσκω, βιβρώσκω, γιγνώσκω, τιτρώσκω, ἀλίσκομαι* (used as the pass. to *αἰρέω*), *πάσχω, γαμέω, δοκέω, γίγνομαι, πίπτω, τίκτω, αἰρέω, ἔρχομαι, ἐσθίω, ὀράω, τρέχω, φέρω, ὠνέομαι, εἶπον.*

99. What is reduplication? What tenses take it? What if the verb begin with a vowel? What verbs reduplicate? Do *all* that begin with a single consonant or a mute and a liquid reduplicate? What do verbs beginning with two consonants (not a mute and liquid) or a double one take? If the verb begins with a rough mute? What verbs prefix *ει* instead of the reduplication?

100. Where are the following words found? *φυλάξαι, φύλαξαι; ποιῆσαι, ποιῆσαι, ποιήσαι.*

101. Write the following words and properly dispose the accent: *ἄνθρωπος τις; φίλος τις; καλός τε; σῶμα τι; φιλεῖ τις; ἄνθρωποι τινες; φίλοι τινες; καλός ἐστι; σῶμα ποτε; φῶς ἐστι.*

102. Give the general rule for the dative. For the dative after transitive and intransitive verbs; the dative of advantage and disadvantage; the dative of possessor; the dative with respect to which; the dative of resemblance and union; after compound verbs.

103. Translate and parse the following: *ἔδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα; ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεια ἦν; Κύρῳ εἰς χεῖρας λέναι οὐκ ἤθελεν.*

104. What is voice in grammar? How many? Define each. Translate πιστεύουσι τῷ βασιλεῖ; change this to the pass.

105. The following verbs have a different meaning in the middle and active voices. Give their principal parts: παύω (*I cause to stop*); παύομαι (*I stop myself, cease*); φαίνω (*I show*); φαίνομαι (*I show myself, appear*); ἵημι (*I send*); ἵεμαι (*I send myself, hurry*).

106. Give the rule for the causal and instrumental dative; of manner; after verbals in -τέος; of accompaniment; of time.

107. Translate and parse the following: ἐπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι; ἔβαλεν αὐτὸν λίθῳ; χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν; τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦκεν ἄγγελος.

108. When does the article in Attic prose retain its demonstrative force? Translate τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν.

109. How many tenses are there? Define each. Write γράφω in the first person singular of each tense, and translate it. Mention two verbs whose present has the force of the perfect; several whose perfects have a present meaning.

110. How many distinct uses has the present infinitive? When it stands in direct discourse, what tenses are used? Define a participle.

111. Perform crasis and elision on the following: τὸ δνομα; ποῦ ἐστιν; τοῦ ἡμετέρου; τοι ἄν; ὁ ἕτερος; καὶ αἵτινες; διὰ ἐμοῦ; ἐπὶ ἡμῖν; ἀντὶ ὧν.

112. Mention the chief uses of the particle ἄν. Translate the following in as many ways as possible: ἔφη ποιῆσαι ἄν τοῦτο.

113. Give the rule for final clauses. Translate ἐπορευόμεν ἵνα ὠφελοίην αὐτόν; change the leading verb to the present tense, and write the clause depending on ἵνα correctly.

114. Give the rule for object clauses after verbs of striving; after verbs of fearing. Translate ἔδεισαν (*feared*) οἱ Ἕλληνες, μὴ προσάγοιεν πρὸς τὸ κέρas.

115. Give the rules for the use of αὐτός. Translate: *the king himself*; *the same king*; αὐτὸς οὐκ ἔφη λέναι.

116. How are conditional sentences classified? How many kinds of particular suppositions? General suppositions? What negative particle is used?

117. Write the following sentence in all the different forms of particular suppositions: *ἐάν τι ἀμάρτης, ἀλήσει.* The following in the different forms of general supposition: *εἴ που ἐξελαῖνοι Ἀστυάγης, περιῆγε τὸν Κῦρον*; if (ever) *Astyages rode out, he took Cyrus with him.*

118. Translate and parse the following: *εἰ δοκεῖ πλέωμεν; ἐὰν ἀληθείσης ὑπισχνοῦμαι σοι δέκα τάλαντα; εἰ θεοὶ τι δρώσιν αἰσχρὸν οὐκ εἰσὶν θεοί; εἰ μή τι καὶ (also) ναυτικὸν (naval force), εἶχον οὐκ ἂν νήσων ἐκράτει; εἴ τινα φεύγοντα λήψομαι ὥς πολεμῖφ χρήσομαι (if I shall catch any one fleeing I will treat him as an enemy); προηγόρευεν ὅτι εἴ τινα φεύγοντα λήψοιτο ὥς πολεμῖφ χρήσοιτο; νικῶντες τίνα ἂν ἀποκτείναιμεν.*

119. How are relative sentences classified? How many forms of conditional relative sentences? What is the negative particle? Translate and parse: *ἔχει δύναμιν ἣν πάντες ὁρῶμεν; Κῦρος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ Ἰππου, ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλοιο ἐαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους; ἐκέλευσεν αὐτοῖς ἔπεσθαι, ὅποι τις ἡγούτο.*

120. How is the indirect discourse introduced? What general rules do indirect quotations follow? Rule for indirect questions? How is the principle of indirect discourse applied to any dependent clause?

121. Translate and parse: *λέγει ὅτι γράφει; ἔλεξεν ὅτι γράφοι; ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐ πάποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο περὶ εἰ μὴ τότε; οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος τέθηκεν; λέγει ὅτι τοῦτο ἂν ἐγένετο; ἔλεγεν ὅτι τοῦτο ἂν ἐγένετο; αὐτῷ Κῦρον στρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἡγήετα; Τισσαφέρης διαβάλλει (§ 200, N. 1) τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὥς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ; ἂν ὑμᾶς ὁρῶσιν ἀθύμους, πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται; λέγει ὅτι ἂν ὑμᾶς ὁρῶσιν ἀθύμους, πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται; ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ ὑμᾶς ὁρῶεν ἀθύμους, πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται.*

122. How is a periphrastic future formed? Translate *μέλλω ὑμᾶς ἄγειν εἰς Ἀσίαν.*



123. Give the rule for causal sentences. Translate and parse the following: τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐκάκιζον ὅτι οὐκ ἐπεξάγοι (*they found fault with the general, because (as they said) he did not lead them out*).

124. How is a wish expressed in Greek? Translate into Greek: *O that this may happen! O that this had happened!*

125. Define the imperative mood. What person is used in exhortations? in prohibitions? How is the first person of the subjunctive used?

126. Translate and parse: λέγε; φεῖγε ἐλθέτω, χαιρόντων, ἴωμεν, μὴ ποίει τοῦτο, μὴ ποιήσης τοῦτο, βούλει εἶπω τοῦτο.

127. The following verbs use the future middle in a passive sense; form the future: ἀδικέω, ἀλίσκω, βλάπτω, ὁμολογέω, τιμᾶω, φυλάττω.

128. Give the principal uses of the infinitive when not in indirect discourse.

129. Translate and parse the following: ἔξεστι μένειν; δέομαι ὑμῶν μένειν; δεινὸς λέγειν; εἶργει σε τοῦτο ποιεῖν; ἔχω τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ πλοῖον; πρὶν καταλῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη; Μένων δῆλος ἦν ἐπιθυμῶν πλουτεῖν.

130. Define a participle. Mention the chief uses of the participle.

131. Translate and parse the following: τοῦτο ποιοῦσιν νομίζοντες; ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀπήει; συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν; ἄρξομαι λέγων; μέμνημαι αὐτὸν τοῦτο ποιήσαντα; δῆλος ἦν Κῦρος ὡς σπεύδων; ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἀπήλαυνον; ἐτύγχανεν ἀπών; τὸ ὕδωρ εὐωνότατον (*cheapest*) ἀριστον ὄν; τοὺς φίλους εὐεργετοῦντες καὶ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς δυνήσεσθε κολάζειν (*if you benefit your friends you will also be able to punish your enemies*); Κῦρος ἔτι παῖς ὢν ἐθαυμάζετο; οἶδα αὐτὸν λυπηρὸν (*troublesome*) ὄντα.

132. What constructions are used with verbal adjectives in -τος? Translate the following: ὁ πατήρ σοι τιμητέος ἐστίν; διωκτέον τὴν ἀρετὴν; ταῦτα ἡμῖν ποιητέον ἐστί.

133. How are questions asked in Greek? Translate the

following: ἀρ' οὐκ ἔστιν ἀσθενής; ἄλλο τι ἢ ἀδικοῦμεν; πότερον δέδρακεν ἢ οὐ.

134. How many negative adverbs? Which is used with the indicative in independent sentences? Which with causal sentences? With the infinitive? With conditional sentences? With the participle expressing condition?

135. Translate and parse the following: εἰ τοῦτο ἀληθές ἐστι, χαίρω; εἰ ἔγραψεν, ἦλθον ἂν; εἴθε τοῦτο ἀληθές ἦν; ἐρωτᾷ τί ἐγράψαμεν; οὐ μὴ τοῦτο γένηται; δοκεῖ μοι κατακαῦσαι τὰς ἀμάξας, ἵνα μὴ τὰ ζεύγη ἡμῶν στρατηγῇ, ἀλλὰ πορευώμεθα ὅπῃ ἂν τῇ στρατιᾷ συμφέρῃ; τούτου ἐπεθύμει, ἵνα εὖ πράττοι; Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετο, εἰ πέμπουσιν τινὰς ἢ πάντες ἴοιεν (what was the direct question? πέμπωμεν, &c.); τί ποιῶμεν; φησὶ γράφειν; ἔφη γράφειν; Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο (§ 200, N. 2), ἵναι; ἤρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἶη; ἔλεγε τὸ στράτευμα μάχεσθαι; ἔλεγε τὸ στράτευμα τῇ προτεραίᾳ μάχεσθαι (§ 203, N. 1); φησὶ τοῦτο πεπραχέναι; ἔφη τοῦτο πεπραχέναι; ταῦτα ποιήσαντες ἀπελθεῖν βούλονται, βουλοίμην ἂν λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθόν; μέλλει τοῦτο πράττειν; εἶπεν ὅτι βούλεται; ἵστε ἡμᾶς ἐλθόντες ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδοιμεν.

136. The following verbs use the future middle in an active sense; form the future middle, and account for the euphonic changes: ᾄδω, ἀκούω, ἀμαρτάνω, βαίνω, βιώνω, βοάω, γελάω, γιγνώσκω, δαίδω, διδράσκω, διώκω, εἰμί, θαυμάζω, θνήσκω, κλαίω, λαγχάνω, μανθάνω, οἶδα, πάσχω, ὀμνυμι, πίνω, πηδάω, πίπτω, σιγάω, σιωπάω, τρέχω, τυγχάνω, φεύγω.



# VOCABULARIES.

## I. GREEK AND ENGLISH.

### A.

ἀ- (*dv-* before a vowel), called *alpha privative*, denoting privation or negation, like Eng. *un-*, Lat. *in* ; as ἀ-παις, *childless*.

Ἀβροκόμας, -α, (δ), *Abrocōmas*, sa-  
trap of Phoenicia, and general  
under Artaxerxes.

Ἀβυδος, -ου, (ή), *Abūdus*, a city of  
Asia Minor.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν, *good* ; for its com-  
parison, see § 73 ; of soldiers,  
*brave* ; of land, *fertile*.

ἀγαμαι, f. ἀγάσομαι, a. pass. ἡγάσ-  
θην, impf. ἡγάμην, to *admire*, to  
*esteem*.

ἀγαπάω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, a. ἡγάπησα,  
pf. ἡγάπηκα, of persons, to *wel-*  
*come*, *entertain*, to *love dearly* ; of  
things, to *be well pleased with* ;  
φιλέω, to *love* ; ἀγαμαι, to *esteem* ;  
ἀγαπάω, to *love and esteem*.

ἀγαστός, -ή, -όν, *admired*, *admirable*,  
*worthy of admiration* ; adv. -τῶς.

ἀγγελία, -ας, (ή), *message*, *news*, an-  
nouncement.

ἀγγέλλω, f. ἀγγελῶ (§ 120, 1), a.  
ἡγγεῖλα (§ 121), pf. ἡγγελκα, pf.  
pass. ἡγγελμαι, to *bear a message*,  
to *report*, to *tell*, to *announce* ; mid.  
to *announce one's self* ; pass. to *be*  
*reported of*.

ἄγγελος, -ου, (δ), a *messenger*. Eng.  
ANGEL.

ἄγε δή, *come now*.

ἀγείρω, f. ἀγερῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἡγείρω  
(not used in Att., pf. ἀγήγερκα  
(§ 104), pf. pass. ἀγήγερμαι, a.  
pass. ἡγέρθην), 2 a. mid. ἀγερόμην,  
w. part. ἀγρόμενος, to *gather*, *bring*  
*together*.

ἄγκυρα, -ας, (ή), an *anchor*.

ἀγνοέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, a. ἡγνόησα, pf.  
ἡγνόηκα, a. pass. ἡγνοήθην, pf.  
ἡγνόημαι, not to *perceive*, to *be igno-*  
*rant of* ; pass. not to *be known*.

ἀγορά, -ᾶς, (ή), *place of assembly*,  
*market-place*, *market* ; as a mark of  
time, ἀγορά πλήθουσα, the *time of*  
*full market*, i. e. from nine o'clock  
till noon ; opposed to ἀγορᾶς διὰ-  
λυσις, the *time just after noon*.

ἀγορεύω, f. -εύσω (in Att. the fut. in  
use is ἐρῶ), a. ἡγόρευσα, pf. ἡγό-  
ρευκα, to *speak in the assembly*, to  
*speak* ; mid. to *get a thing pro-*  
*claimed*.

ἄγριος, -ία, -ιον, (ἀγρός, Lat. *ager*,  
*field*), *living in the fields* ; hence,  
of animals, *wild*, *savage* ; of coun-  
tries, *wild*, *uncultivated*.

ἄγω, f. ἄξω, pf. ἤξα, 2 a. ἡγαγον,  
impf. ἤγον, a. mid. ἤξάμην, a. pass.

ἤχθην, 1 a. act. ἤξα (rare), to lead (used of persons), φέρειν, being used of things, to bring; mid. to lead away for one's self; ἀγεσθαι γυναῖκα, to take to one's self a wife, like Lat. ducere uxorem. From same root as Lat. ago, Eng. AGILE.  
ἀγών, -ῶνος, (ὁ), an assembly met to see games; hence, a contest, a game; cf. Eng. AGONY.

ἀδελπνος, -ον, without supper.

ἀδελφός, -οῦ, (ὁ), a brother, regular except the voc. which is ἀδελφε with irregular accent.

ἀδιάβατος, -ον, impassable.

ἀδικέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, a. ἡδίκησα, pf. ἡδίκηκα, impf. ἡδίκεον (ουν), to act unjustly; w. acc. of person, to injure; pres. may have the sense of the pf. I do wrong, or (I have done wrong) am a wrong-doer; for meaning of fut. mid. ἀδικήσομαι, I shall be wronged, w. pass. sense, see § 199, 3, N. 4.

ἀδίκος, -ον, unjust, wrong, used of either persons or things; ἐκ τοῦ ἀδίκου, by unjust means, unjustly, p. 61, 9.

ἀδίκως, adv. unjustly.

ἀδοξία, -ας, (ῆ), discredit.

ἀεί, always, at any time.

ἀετός, -οῦ, (ὁ), an eagle, an eagle as a standard.

Ἀθηναῖος, -αία, -αῖον, Athenian.

ἄθλον, -ου, (τό), a prize.

ἀθροίζω, f. -οίσω, a. ἡθροισα, pf. pass. ἡθροισμαι, assemble, levy forces.

ἀθρόος, -α, -ον, assembled, close together; comp. ἀθροώτερος, later ἀθρούστερος.

ἀθυμέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, to be disheartened, to be despondent at or for a thing.

ἄθυμος, without heart or spirit.

Αἰγύπτιος, -ία, -ιον, Egyptian.

αἷμα, -ατος, (τό), blood.

Αἰνῖανες, -ων, -οι, Aenianes.

αἰρέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, pf. ἤρηκα, pf. pass. ἤρημαι, 2 a. εἶλον, 2 a. mid. εἰλόμην, to take, seize, capture; mid. to choose; εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε . . . στρατηγούς ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους ὡς τάχιστα, but then one said . . . that they should choose other generals as quickly as possible, p. 54, 11; cf. Eng. HERETIC.

αἶρω, f. ἀρώ, pf. ἤρακα, a. ἤρα, mid. impf. ἤρόμην, f. ἀρούμαι, to raise or lift up.

αἰσθάνομαι, f. αἰσθάνομαι, pf. ἦσθην, 2 a. ἦσθόμην, impf. ἦσθανόμην, to perceive or apprehend by the senses; hence, sometimes, to feel; sometimes, to see or to hear, to learn; often with acc., § 171, 2; Eng. AESTHETIC.

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν, also -ός, -όν, causing shame; when opposed to καλός, ugly; in a moral sense, disgraceful; instead of the regular compar. and super., αἰσχρίων and αἰσχρίωτος are generally used.

αἰσχύνη, -ης, (ῆ), shame.

αἰσχύνω (αἰσχος, shame), f. -υνῶ (§ 120, 1), pf. ἦσυχνυκα, p. pass. ἦσυχνυμαι, a. p. ἦσχύθη, to disgrace; mid. and pass. to be ashamed at a thing or before a person; αἰσχύω takes the partic. when the action of which one is ashamed is performed, the infin. when the action is declined through shame; οὐκ αἰσχύεσθε οὔτε θεοὺς οὔτε ἀνθρώπους, you are not ashamed before either gods or men.

αἰτέω, (ὦ), f. αἰτήσω, pf. ἤτηκα, to ask, to beg; with acc. of the thing

or person, to ask; with two acc. to ask a person for something; mid. to ask for one's self, to claim.

αἰτιάομαι, (ῶμαι), f. -άσομαι, a. ἡτι-ασάμην, dep. mid. to blame, accuse.

αἴτιος, -ια, -ιον, causing; to be the author of; blameworthy, guilty.

ἀκινάκης, -ου, (ὅ), a short sword.

ἀκινδύνος, -ον, without danger, safe, cowardly; adv. -ώς.

ἄκρον, -ου, (τό), neut. of ἄκρος, the highest points.

ἀκοντίζω, f. -ίσω, Att. -ιῶ (§ 120, 2), a. ἡκόντισα, to hurl a javelin, to hit.

ἀκούω, f. mid. -σομαι w. active meaning, a. ἤκουσα, pf. ἀκήκοα, to hear, w. both gen. and acc.; acc. and παρά w. gen.; with gen. alone, to hear, obey; ἐξ ὧν ἤκουον, from what I have heard, the pres. w. sense of the perfect; βασιλεὺς δ' αὖ ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρους, on the other hand the king had heard from Tissaphernes, p. 69, 5. Cf. Eng. ACOUSTICS.

ἀκρόπολις, -ews, (ή), an acropolis, a citadel (ἄκρος, πόλις).

ἄκρος, -α, -ον, at the end, i. e. either outermost, or at the top; highest, extreme; with the article, see § 142, 4, N. 4.

ἄκων, ἀκουσα, ἄκων, unwilling.

ἀλαλάζω, f. -άξω, a. ἡλάλαξα, to raise the war-cry.

ἀλέξω, act. rare; mid. ἀλέξομαι, f. ἀλεξήσομαι, ἀλέξομαι, a. ἡλέξησα, a. mid. ἡλεξάμην, to ward off, to avenge one's self on, to requite.

ἄλευρα, -ων, (τά), fine flour (plur.).

ἀληθεύω, f. -εύσω, of persons, to speak the truth; of things, to come true.

ἀληθής, -ές, of persons, true; of things, real, actual.

ἄλλσκομαι, f. ἀλώσομαι, impf. ἡλίσκό-

μην, pf. ἤλωκα, Att. also ἐάλωκα, plupf. ἤλωκεν, 2 a. ἤλων, Att. also ἐάλων, particip. ἀλούς, to be taken, to be captured or seized (used as the pass. of αἰρέω); εἰ ἀλώσονται, if they should be captured, p. 61, 17.

ἀλλά, conj. but, yet; originally the neuter plural of ἄλλος. It expresses opposition more strongly than δέ.

ἄλλαχού, adv. elsewhere.

ἀλλήλων, (ἄλλος), a gen. plur. which has no nom. of one another; ἐπειδὴ πολέμοι ἀλλήλοις ἐγένοντο, but when they had become hostile to one another, p. 51, 10; 61, 16. See § 81. Eng. PARALLEL.

ἄλλοθεν, adv. from another place.

ἄλλος, -η, -ο, indef. pron. other, another; ὁ ἄλλος, the rest of.

ἄλλοτε, adv. another time.

ἄλλως, adv. otherwise, in another way.

ἅμα, adv. at once; prep. w. dat. at the same time with, § 186; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, as soon as (it was) day; ἅμα τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ, at the dawn of the following day.

ἅμαξα, -ης, (ή), a wagon, carriage.

ἅμαξιτός, -όν, passable for wagons; subst. ἅμαξιτός (sc. ὁδός), a wagon-road.

ἁμαρτάνω, f. ἁμαρτήσομαι, pf. ἡμαρτηκα, 2 a. ἡμαρτον, pf. pass. ἡμαρτήμαι, a. ἡμαρτήθην, to miss; to err.

Ἀμβρακιώτης, -ου, (ὅ), an Ambraciote.

ἀμείνων, -ον, comp. of ἀγαθός.

ἀμήχανος, -ον, difficult, impossible; ὁδὸς ἀμήχανος, a difficult road; of persons, perplexed.

ἀμπelos, -ου, (ή), a vine.

ἀμφί, primarily signifies on both sides of, around; w. gen. and dat., about,

concerning, on account of; w. acc. mostly with verbs of motion, about.

Ἀμφίπολις (ἀμφί, πόλις), (ἡ), Amphipolis, a city in Thrace, on both sides of the river Strymon.

Ἀμφιπολίτης, -ου, (ὁ), an Amphipolitan.

ἀμφότερος, -α, -ον, both.

ἀμφότερῶθεν, adv. on both sides, at both ends.

ἀμφω, gen. and dat. same form in all genders, both.

ἀν, is joined (a) to all the secondary tenses of the indic., and to the optative, infinitive, or participle, to denote that the action of the verb is dependent on some condition; (b) it is joined to εἰ, if, and to all relative and temporal words (sometimes to final particles) when these are followed by the subjunctive, § 207, 2. It never stands at the beginning of a clause, and is thus readily distinguished from ἀν, with α (contr. from ἐάν).

ἀνά, prep. in Att. w. acc. only, (1) of place, up, throughout; (2) of time, throughout; (3) in numbers, up to, also distributively, ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέραν, day by day; ἀνὰ κράτος, at full speed.

ἀναβαίνει (ἀνά, βαίνω), to go up, to ascend, to make an expedition; ἀναβάς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον, having mounted his horse.

ἀνάβασις, -ews, (ἡ), the march up.

ἀναβιβάζω, f. mid. -βιβάζομαι, Att. -βιβῶμαι (§ 120, 2), a. ἀνεβίβασα, a. mid. -ασάμην, to cause to lead up, to lead up, to go up, to mount on horseback.

ἀναγγέλλω (ἀνά, ἀγγέλλω), to bring back a report.

ἀνάγκη, -ης, (ἡ), a necessity.

ἀνάγω (ἀνά, ἄγω), to lead up.

ἀναλαμβάνω (ἀνά, λαμβάνω), to take up, to take with one.

ἀναμένω (ἀνά, μένω), to wait for, to wait.

ἀναξυρίδες, -ίδων, (αι), trousers.

ἀναπαύω (ἀνά, παύω), to cause to rest; mid. to rest.

ἀναπτύσσω, f. -ύξω, a. pass. ἀνεπτύχθη, 2 a. ἀνεπτύγη, to fold back.

ἀνέριστος, -ον, without breakfast.

ἀναστρέφω (ἀνά, στρέφω), to turn back, to face about; mid. to rally.

ἀνατείνω (ἀνά, τείνω), to extend; elevate; ἀετὸν ἀνατεταμένον, an eagle with spread wings.

ἀνατίθημι (ἀνά, τίθημι), to place upon, to consecrate.

ἀνδράποδον, -ον, (τὸ), a slave.

ἀνδρείος, -εία, -είαρ, manly, brave.

ἀνέilon. See ἀναίρεσις.

ἀνείπον, 2 a.; no pres., to proclaim, give notice.

ἀνευ, prep. w, gen., without.

ἀνέχω (ἀνά, ἔχω), to hold up; mid. to endure, to control one's self.

ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρὸς, (ὁ), a man, = Lat. vir; ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, fellow-soldiers.

ἀνθίστημι (ἀντί, ἵστημι), trans. in pres., impf., f. and a., to set against, especially in battle; to compare; intrans. in mid. or pass., also w. pf. and 2 a. act., to stand against, to oppose.

ἀνθρώπος, -ου, (ὁ), a human being, a man, = Lat. homo.

ἀνιάω, (ῶ), f. -άσω, a. ἠρίασα, pf. ἠρίακα; f. mid. ἀνιάσομαι, a. ἠνιάθην, to grieve, to trouble; δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος, it was evident that he was troubled, 1. 2, 11.

ἀνίστημι (ἀνά, ἵστημι), trans. in

pres., impf., f. and a., to make to stand up, to raise up; to rouse; a. mid. also trans.; intrans. in pass. w. 2 a. pf. and plupf. act., to stand up, to rise.

ἀντίειπον (ἀντί, εἶπον), to speak against, to oppose.

ἀντί, prep., w. gen., instead of, against.

ἀντίος, -α, -ον, opposite; w. ἐλαύνειν, to go against.

ἀντιπαρασκευάζομαι (ἀντί, παρασκευάζω), to prepare against.

ἀντιστασιώτης, -ου, (ὁ), an opponent.

ἀντιτάττω (ἀντί, τάττω), to draw up in a line against, w. acc. and dat.

ἄντρον, -ου, (τό), a cave.

ἀνυστός, -όν, possible, practicable; σιγῇ ὡς ἀνυστόν, as silently as possible.

ἄνω, adv. up; comp. ἀνωτέρω, sup. ἀνωτάτω.

ἄξινη, -ης, (ῆ), an axe.

ἄξιος, -α, -ον, of like value, worth as much, w. gen.; worthy, valuable; πολλοῦ ἄξιος, worthy of much; ἀξιωτέρας τιμῆς, more adequate honor, 61, 16; ἀρχεῖν ἀξιούτατος, most worthy to rule; adv. ἀξίως.

ἀξιόω, (ᾧ), f. -ώσω, pf. ἤξιωκα, to think or deem worthy of a thing, w. acc. and inf.; to think fit to do or be; to think, to demand, to ask; ἤξιον-δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις, he asked that these cities might be given to him.

ἄξων, -ονος, (ὁ), an axle.

ἄοπλος, -ον, without armor.

ἀπαγγέλλω (ἀπό, ἀγγέλλω), to announce.

Ἔ. ἀπὸ ἀξίως

ἀπάγω (ἀπό, ἀγω), to lead back, to bring back, to march.

ἀπαιτέω, (ᾧ), (ἀπό, αἰτέω), f. -ήσω, pf. ἀπήτηκα, to demand; pass. to have a thing demanded of one.

ἀπαλλάσσω, Att. -τω (ἀλλάττω, f. -άξω, a. ἡλλαξα, pf. ἡλλαχα, 2 a. pass. ἡλλάγην), to set free, release, to get rid of a thing; to free from; to go away, to withdraw; pass. to withdraw.

ἀπαλλαγῇ, -ῆς, (ῆ), deliverance, release.

ἅπαξ, adv. once for all.

ἀπαρασκευάστος, -ον, unprepared.

ἀπαράσκευος, -ον, unprepared.

ἅπας, ἅπαντα, ἅπαν, strengthened form of πᾶς, all, quite all, all together.

ἀπειθείν, (ᾧ), f. -ήσω, to disobey.

ἀπειμι (ἀπό, εἶμι), to go away. § 200, N. 8 (end).

ἄπειμι (ἀπό, εἶμι), to be absent.

ἀπείπον (ἀπό, εἶπον), f. ἀπερῶ, pf. ἀπείρηκα, to refuse, deny, renounce.

ἀπελαύνω (ἀπό, ἐλαύνω), to dislodge, to march away, to ride away.

ἀπέρχομαι (ἀπό, ἐρχομαι), to go away, to depart from, to go over; παρὰ βασιλείως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κύρον ἀπῆλθον, many went over from the king to Cyrus, p. 61, 16.

ἀπέχω (ἀπό, ἔχω), to hold back, to abstain or desist from; intrans. to be distant, p. 70, 8.

ἀπῆλθον, see ἀπέρχομαι.

ἀπό, prep. w. gen. only, from, away from. Sometimes denotes means, and then rendered by. See § 197, N. 1.

ἀποβιβάζω (ἀπό, βιβάζω, f. -άσω, &c.), to cause to go forth, to land.

ἀποβλέπω (ἀπό, βλέπω), to look away.

ἀποδεικνυμι (ἀπό, δεικνυμι), to show forth, appoint; mid. to express one's opinion.

ἀποδέρω (ἀπό, δέρω, f. δερῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἐδεῖα (§ 121), pf. pass. δέδαρμαι), to flay.



ἀποδιδράσκω (ἀπό, διδράσκω), to run away.

ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό, δίδωμι), to give back, to pay.

ἀποθνήσκω (ἀπό, θνήσκω), to die, to be killed; used in Attic as pass. of ἀποκτείνω.

ἀπόκειμαι (ἀπό, κείμαι), to be laid away.

ἀποκόπτω (ἀπό, κόπτω), to cut away.

ἀποκρίνομαι (ἀπό, κρίνω), f. ἀποκρνούμαι (§ 120, 1), pf. ἀποκέκριμαι, to reply, to answer.

ἀποκτείνω (ἀπό, κτείνω), to kill, to put to death; for pass. see ἀποθνήσκω.

ἀπολαμβάνω (ἀπό, λαμβάνω), to take back, to receive.

ἀπολείπω (ἀπό, λείπω), to leave behind, to abandon.

ἀπόλλυμι (ἀπό, δλλυμι), f. ἀπολέσω, pf. ἀπολώλεκα, 2 pf. ἀπόλωλα, to destroy utterly, to slay, to loose; in 2 pf. and 2 plupf. act. and mid. to die, to perish.

Ἀπόλλων, -ωνος, (ὁ), voc. Ἀπόλλον, § 48, 2, d. N., Apollo.

ἀποπέμπω (ἀπό, πέμπω), to send back, to send; mid. to dismiss.

ἀποπλέω (ἀπό, πλέω), to sail away.

ἀπορέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, to be in want, to be perplexed.

ἀπορος, -ον, impassable, impracticable, insuperable.

ἀποσπάω, (ὦ), (ἀπό, σπάω, f. σπάσω, a. ἐσπάσα (§ 106, N. 2), pf. ἐσπάκα (§ 101, 3), p. pass. ἐσπασμαι (§ 113, N. 1), to draw away, to withdraw.

ἀποστέλλω (ἀπό, στέλλω), to send away, to send, to despatch. Eng. APOSTLE.

ἀποστροφή, -ης, (ή), act of turning away, a place of refuge.

ἀποτείνω (ἀπό, τείνω), to extend, to stretch out.

ἀποτέμνω (ἀπό, τέμνω), to cut off.

ἀποτίθημι (ἀπό, τίθημι), to put away; mid. to lay aside.

ἀποτίνω (ἀπό, τίνω, f. -ίσω, a. ἐτίσω, pf. τέτικα), to pay back, requite.

ἀποτρέπω, f. -ψω, to turn away from a thing; w. acc. to turn away or back; mid. to turn from a thing.

ἀποφάνω (ἀπό, φάνω), to show forth.

ἀποφεύγω (ἀπό, φεύγω), to escape.

ἀποχωρέω, (ὦ), (ἀπό, χωρέω, -ήσω, &c.), to withdraw.

ἄπτω, f. ἄψω, a. ἥψα, pf. ἥφα, p. pass. ἤμμαι, a. ἤφθην, generally used in the mid., ἄπτομαι, f. ἄψομαι, a. mid. ἤψάμην, to touch.

ἄρα, illative conj. like οὖν, then, therefore, accordingly; οὐκ ἄρα ἐτι, then not at all.

ἄρα, interrog. particle, stronger than ἄρα, implying nothing as to the answer expected; ἄρα οὐ, implies that an affirmative, and ἄρα μή that a negative, answer is expected; see § 282, 2.

ἀργύριον, -ου, (τό), (dim. of ἀργυρος, silver), a piece of silver, silver money.

ἀρετή, -ης, (ή), virtue, good conduct, valor.

ἀρήγω, f. ἀρήξω, to help, to succor.

Ἀριαίος, -ου, (ὁ), Ariaeus, commander of the Asiatics in the army of Cyrus.

ἀριθμέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, to number, to reckon, to count.

ἀριθμός, -οῦ, (ὁ), a number, an enumeration.

ἄρκτος, -ου, (ὁ), a bear.

ἀριστάω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, pf. ἤριστηκα, to breakfast; to take any meal.

Ἀρίστιππος, -ου, (ὁ), Aristippus.

ἀριστος, *best, noblest*; sup. of ἀγαθός.

\*Ἀρκάς, -άδος, (ὁ), an *Arcadian*.

ἄρμα, -ατος, (τό), a *chariot*.

ἀρμάμαξα, -ης, (ῆ), a *covered chariot*.

ἀρνός, τοῦ or τῆς, gen. of an obsolete nom. (ἀρς), the nom. in use being ἀμνός; dat. ἀρνί, acc. ἀρνα, du. ἀρνε; pl. ἀρνες, gen. ἀρνῶν, dat. ἀρνάσι, acc. ἀρνas, a *lamb*; a *sheep*.

ἀρπάξω, f. ἀρπάσω, and ἀρπάσσομαι, a. ἡρπάσα, pf. ἡρπάκα, pf. pass. ἡρπάσσομαι, a. ἡρπάσθην, to *plunder, to carry off*.

\*Ἀρταγέρσης, -ου, (ὁ), *Artagerxes*.

\*Ἀρταξέρξης, -ου, (ὁ), *Artaxerxes*, the name of three kings of Persia. Artaxerxes II., surnamed *Mnemon*, from his good memory, was a brother of Cyrus, and reigned from B. C. 404 to 361.

\*Ἀρταπάτης, -ου, (ὁ), *Artapates*.

ἄρτι, adv. *just, exactly, just now*.

ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον (ἀρχή), from the beginning, *old, ancient*; Κύρος ὁ ἀρχαῖος, *Cyrus the Elder*.

ἀρχή, -ης, (ῆ), *beginning, government, province*.

ἄρχω, f. ἄρξω, a. ἡρξα, pf. ἡρξα, pf. pass. ἡρχμαι, a. pass. ἡρχθην, to *begin, govern, rule, command*. ARCH-, in compounds.

ἄρχων, -οντος, (ὁ), a *ruler, commander*.

ἄσεβής, -ές, *ungodly, impious*.

ἀσθενέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, to *be weak*.

ἀσθενής, -ές, *without strength, weak, feeble, sickly*.

ἀσινῶς, adv. *without harm*.

ἀσκός, -οῦ, (ὁ), a *leathern bag*.

\*Ἀσπένδιος, -ου, (ὁ), an *Aspendian*.

ἀσπίς, -ιδος, (ῆ), a *shield*; ἀσπίς μυρία, *ten thousand shield*, i. e. *ten thousand hoplites, or heavy armed infantry*.

ἀσπράττω, f. -ψω, to *lighten, to gleam*; imper. ἀσπράττει, it *lightens*.

\*Ἀστυάγης, -ους, (ὁ), *Astyages*, king of Media.

ἀσφαλής, -ές, *firm*; of persons, *sure, trusty*; of things, *sure, certain*; ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ, *in the safest position*.

ἀσφαλῶς, adv. *firmly, securely*; comp. ἀσφαλέστερον, sup. -έστατα.

ἄτακτος, -ον, *in disorder*.

ἀτιμάξω, f. ἀτιμάσω, a. ἡτίμασα, pf. ἡτίμασμαι, to *dishonor*.

ἀτυχής, -ές (ἀ priv. and τυχεῖν), *luckless, unfortunate*; adv. -χῶς.

αὖ, adv. *again, back*. It often denotes merely the continuation of the narrative, and cannot well be rendered in English.

αὖθις, adv. *again, back again*.

αἰών, -ῶνος, (ὁ), a *canal*.

αὔξανω or αὔξω, f. αὔξησω, a. ἡύξησα, pf. ἡύξηκα; pf. pass. ἡύξημαι, a. ἡυξήθην, to *make grow, increase*; pass. to *be increased, to grow*.

αὔριον, adv. *to-morrow*.

αὐτίκα, adv. *forthwith, immediately*.

αὐτόματος, -η, -ον, *acting of one's own will*; of plants, *spontaneous*; ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, *of one's own accord*.

αὐτομολέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, a. ἡυτομόλησα, to *desert*; οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες, *those who (had) deserted*.

αὐτός, -ή, -ό, intens. pron. *self*; preceded by the article, *the same*, in the oblique cases, *him, her, it, them*. ΑΥΤΟ-, in compounds.

αὐτοῦ, adv. *here, in this place*.

αὐτοῦ, -ῆς, contr. from ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς, § 80.

ἀφαιρέω, (ὦ), (ἀπό, αἰρέω), to *take away, to deprive*.

ἀφάνής, -ές (ἀ-, φαίνω), *unseen, out of sight, invisible, vanished; missing*.

ἀφαρπάξω (ἀπό, ἀρπάξω), f. -άξω, Att. -άσω or -άσομαι, a. pass. -ηρπάσθην, pf. -ήρπασμαι, to steal from, to plunder.

ἀφείλον, see ἀφαιρέω.

ἀφίημι (ἀπό, ἀωαγ, ἵημι, to send), f. ἀφήσω, a. ἀφήκα, pf. ἀφείκα, pf. pass. ἀφείμαι, a. pass. ἀφείθην, to send away, let go, dismiss, suffer to escape.

ἀφικνέομαι (ἀπό, ἰκνέομαι, f. ἵξομαι, pf. ἔγμαι, 2 a. ἰκόμεν), to come to, arrive; ὕστερο ἀφικοντο, camelater.

ἀφιππεύω (ἀπό, ἱππεύω), f. -εύσω, &c., to ride away.

ἀφίστημι (ἀπό, ἵστημι, which see), impf. ἀφίστην, f. ἀποστήσω, a. ἀπέστησα, a. mid. ἀπεστησάμην, in these tenses it is trans. to put away,

remove, to make revolt; intrans. in the pass. with 2 a. act., pf., plupf., and f. mid. to stand, to withdraw from, to retire; ἀφεστῆκεσαν πρὸς Κύρον, revolted to Cyrus, I. 1. 6; ἀποστήναι πρὸς, (namely) to revolt to, I. 1. 7.

Ἀχαιός, -οῦ, (ὁ), an Achaean.

ἀχάριστος, -ον, unpleasing, unwarded; adv. ἀχαρίστως, without gratitude.

ἀχθομαι, f. ἀχθέσομαι or ἀχθεσθήσομαι, a. pass. ἤχθέσθην, to be displeased; οὐδὲν ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολέμουτων, he was displeased in no respect because (§ 277, 2) they were engaged in war.

ἄχρι, before a vowel ἄχρις, up to, w. gen.; conj. until; see § 239, 1.

## B.

Βαβυλών, -ωνος, (ἡ), Babylon, a city upon the river Euphrates.

βαθός, -εία, -ύ, deep or high; comp. βαθύτερος, sup. βαθύτατος.

βαίνω, f. βήσομαι (poet. except in comp.), pf. βέβηκα, pf. pass. βέβημαι, a. pass. ἐβάθην (rare), 2 a. ἔβην, like ἔστην, to go, to step, walk; (the fut. and aor. are transitive, to make to go).

βακτηρία, -ας, (ἡ), a staff.

βάλλω, f. βαλῶ (§ 120, 1), pf. βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον, pf. pass. βέβλημαι, 1 a. pass. ἐβλήθην, f. mid. βαλοῦμαι, to throw at, cast at; the object thrown, when expressed, is in the dative.

βαρβαρικός, -ή, -όν, barbarian.

βαρβαρικῶς, adv. in a barbarian (e. g. Persian) language.

βάρβαρος, -ον, (ὁ), a barbarian.

βαρῶς, adv. heavily.

βαρὺς, -εία, -ύ, heavy, burdensome; comp. βαρότερος, sup. βαρότατος.

βασίλεια, -ας, (ἡ), a queen.

βασίλεια, -ας, (ἡ), a kingdom; κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν, he became established in the kingdom.

βασίλειος, -ον, belonging to a king, royal; (τὸ) βασιλείον or (τὰ) βασιλεια, palace.

βασίλευς, -έως, (ὁ), a king.

βασιλεύω, f. -εύσω, to be king, to reign.

βασιλικός, -ή, -όν, royal, of a king; subst. βασιλικός, -οῦ, (ὁ), a courtier, a nobleman.

βελτίων, βέλτιον, comp. of ἀγαθός, better.

βία, -ας, (ἡ), force, violence.

βιάξω, f. -άσω, a. pass. ἐβιάσθην, pf.

βεβιασμαι, to -force, w. acc.; to compel, w. infin.

βιάωσ, adv. violently, severely.

βιβλίον, -ον, (τό), a small book; a treatise.

βίκος, -ου, (ὅ), a large earthen vessel.

βίος, -ου, (ὅ), life.

βλακεύω, f. -εύσω, to loiter, to be sluggish.

βλάπτω, f. βλάψω, a. ἐβλαψα, pf. βέβλαφα, pf. pass. βέβλαμμαι, to injure.

βλέπω, f. βλέψω, a. -ψα, pf. -φα, pf. pass. βέβλεμμαι, a. ἐβλέφθην, to look, to look towards.

βοάω, (ῶ), f. mid. -ήσομαι, w. active meaning, pf. βεβόημαι, to cry aloud, to shout.

βοηθία, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to assist, to bring aid.

Βοιώτιος, -ου, (ὅ), a Boeotian.

Βουκεφάλας, gen. -α (§ 39), Bucephalus, name of the horse of Alexander the Great.

βουλεύω, f. -εύσω, reg. to counsel, advise, plot; mid. to deliberate; τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, plotting these same things.

βούλομαι, f. βουλήσομαι, pf. βεβούλημαι, impf. ἐβουλόμην, Att. ἡβουλόμην, § 102, N., to wish, be willing; ἐγὼ ὑμῶν τὸν μὲν οἰκαδε βουλόμενον ἀπιέναι τοῖς οἰκοῖς ζηλωτὸν ποιήσω ἀπελθεῖν, I will cause any one of you who wish to go home to depart envied by those at home; ἐδίδδοτο λέγειν βουλομένῳ, it was granted to him wishing to speak, p. 37, 13.

βοῦς, βοός, (ὁ or ἡ), § 54, an ox or cow.

βραδέως, adv. slowly.

βραχύς, -εία, -ύ, comp. βραχύτερος, sup. βραχύτατος, of time and space, short; of numbers, few, little.

βρέχω, f. βρέξω, a. ἐβρεξα, pf. pass. βέβρεγμαι, to wet.

βροντή, -ης, (ἡ), thunder.

βωμός, -οῦ, (ὅ), any raised place for standing, an altar.

## Γ.

γάρ, conj. for. It is never the first word in the clause; usually the second.

γέ, enclitic, even, at least, too, = Lat. quidem.

γείτον, -ονος, (ὁ or ἡ), a neighbor; as an adj. neighboring, w. gen. or dat.

γέλω, (ῶ), f. mid. γελάσομαι (§ 106, N. 2, and § 120, 2), w. active meaning, a. ἐγέλασα, pf. γεγέλασμαι, to laugh.

γέλως, -ωτος, (ὅ), laughter.

γένος, (εὖς), -ους, (τό), birth, descent. (From a root which appears in Lat. genus, Eng. GENEROUS).

γέρον, -ου, (τό), a wicker-shield.

γεροφόρος, -ου, (ὅ), wicker-shield-bearer.

γέρον, -οντος, (ὅ), an old man.

γέφυρα, -ας, (ἡ), a bridge.

γῆ, -ῆς (contracted from γε-α or γα-α), (ἡ), earth, land; κατὰ γῆν, by land; ἐπὶ γῆς, upon the ground.

ΓΕ-, in compounds, as geology.

γῆλοφος, -ου, (ὅ), a hill.

γῆρας (γήραος), γῆρως (§ 56, 2), (τό), old age.

γίγνομαι, f. γενήσομαι, pf. γεγέννημαι, 2 pf. (§ 109, 1) γέγονα (§ 200, N. 6), 2 a. mid. ἐγενόμην, to become, to

*be, happen, occur, be born, to come;*  
ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς  
βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, *he sent the*  
*revenues accruing from the cities to*  
*the king.* Lat. gigno, Lat. and  
Eng. GENIUS.

γινώσκω, f. γνῶσσομαι, pf. ἔγνωκα,  
2 a. ἔγνω (§ 127, N. 1), pf. pass.  
ἔγνωσμαι, a. ἔγνώσθην, *to know, to*  
*recognize, to judge, to determine, w.*  
*acc.; w. partic., § 280.* Cf. Lat.  
nosco (gnosco).

γλυκός, -εία, -ύ, *sweet to the taste;*  
*agreeable;* comp. γλυκίως, sup. γλύ-  
κιστος, also γλυκύτερος, -τατες.

Γιλοῦς, -οῦ, (ὁ), *Gilus, an officer in*  
*the army of Cyrus.*

γνοῦς, 2 aor. partic. of γινώσκω.

γνώμη, -ης, (ἡ), *opinion, judgment,*  
*plan.* Eng. GNOSE.

γοῖν, adv. *therefore, now, at least.*

γράφω, f. γράψω, a. ἔγραψα, pf.  
ἔγραφα, pf. pass. γέγραμμαι, 2 a.  
pass. ἔγράφην (§ 199, N. 3), 1 a.  
pass. not used, *to write, to paint,*  
*to engrave.*

γυμνάζω, f. -άσω, pf. γεγύμνακα, pf.  
pass. -ασμαι, a. pass. -άσθην, *to*  
*exercise, to train.* Eng. GYMNAS-  
TIC.

γυμνήτης, -ου, (ὁ), *a light-armed*  
*soldier.*

γυμνός, -ή, -όν, *naked.*

γυνή, (ἡ), gen. γυναῖκός, dat. γυναίκε,  
acc. γυναῖκα, voc. γύναι; dual,  
γυναῖκε, gen. and dat. γυναικῶν;  
plur. nom. γυναῖκες, gen. γυναικῶν,  
dat. γυναίξει, acc. γυναῖκας, voc.  
γυναῖκες, *a woman, wife.*

# Δ.

δαίμων, -ονος, (ὁ), *a divinity.*

δάκνω, f. δήξομαι, pf. δέδηχα, 2 a.  
ἔδακον, pf. pass. δέδηγμαι, 1 a.  
pass. ἐδήχθην, *to bite (esp. of dogs).*

δακρύω, f. -ύσω, 1 a. ἐδάκρυσα, pf.  
δεδάκρυκα, *to weep.*

Δάνα, -ης, (ἡ), *Dana.*

δαπανᾶω, (ᾶ), f. -ήσω, 1 a. pass.  
ἐδαπανήθην, pf. δεδανήμην, *to*  
*expend, to incur expense;* mid. *to*  
*spend of one's own;* causal, *to cause*  
*one to incur expense;* ἀμφι, w. acc.

δαρεικός, -οῦ, (ὁ), *a daric = about*  
*§3.33 in silver, a Persian gold*  
*coin = 20 Attic drachmae (said to*  
*have been coined first by Darius,*  
*but prob. derived from darâ, a*  
*king); the monthly pay of a com-*  
*mon soldier.*

Δαρεῖος, -ου, (ὁ), *Darius, king of*  
*Persia;* ascended the throne B. C.  
423.

δαρμός, -οῦ, (ὁ), *a division;* in Att.  
*revenue, tribute.*

δέ, conj. *but, and;* corresponds to  
μέν in the preceding clause; it  
often serves to pass from one thing  
to another, then rendered *and,*  
*further;* inseparable enclitic added  
to names of places to denote mo-  
tion *towards.* See § 143, and  
N. 2.

δέδοικα (perf. w. meaning of pres.),  
see δεῖσω.

δεῖ (from δέω), impers. f. δεήσει, a.  
ἐδέησε, *it is necessary, there is need;*  
§ 172, 2, N. 1 and 2; καὶ σὺν  
ὕμιν ὅτι ἂν δέη περὶσσομαι, *and with*

you *I will suffer whatever may be necessary* (§ 232, 3), p. 55, 12.

δείδω (pres. only used in first pers.), f. mid. δέλομαι, a. εδεῖσα, pf. δέδοικα (§ 109, 2), 2 pf. δέδια, § 130, 1, N. 2, *to fear*.

δείκνυμι, f. δείξω, a. εδείξα, pf. δέδειχα, pf. pass. δέδειγμαi, a. ἐδείχθην, *to show, to point out*.

δελῶν, -ης, (ῆ), *afternoon, evening*.

δανός, -ή, -όν, *terrible; prudent, skilful*; as a subst. δεινόν, -οῦ, (τό), *danger, peril*.

δεῖπνον, -ου, (τό), *a meal, meal-time*; either early or late, *dinner or supper*; in Att. the chief meal, *dinner*; *a supper*.

δέκα, indeclinable, *ten*.

δένδρον, -ου, (τό), *a tree*.

δεξιός, -ά, -όν, *right, on the right hand*; δεξιὰς ἔδοσαν, *they gave their right (hands) or pledges*.

δέομαι, f. δέησμαι, pf. δεδέημαι, a. pass. ἐδέηθην, *to need, to want, to ask, entreat*, w. gen., see δέω; δεῖται αὐτοῦ, *he asks him*, p. 66, 18.

δέρμα, -ατος, (τό), *skin, hide*.

δέρω, f. δερῶ (§ 120, 1), a. εδεῖρα (§ 121), pf. pass. δέδαρμαι, 2 a. pass. ἐδάρην (§ 109, 3), *to flay*.

δεσμός, -οῦ, (ό), *a band, a chain*; pl. δεσμοί or δεσμά.

δεσπότης, -ου, (ό), *a master, properly of slaves; hence, a despot*; voc. δέσποτα, § 37, 2, N. 1.

δεύτερος, -α, -ον, *second*. Eng. DEUTERONOMY (δεύτερος, *second, νόμος, law*).

δέχομαι, f. δέξομαι, pf. δέδεγμαι, a. pass. ἐδέχθην, a. mid. ἐδεξάμην, of things, *to receive, accept*; of persons, *to receive hospitably*.

δέω (§ 123, N. 1), f. δήσω, 1 a.

ἐδήσα, pf. δέδεκα, pf. pass. δέδεμαι, a. pass. ἐδέθην, *to bind, to fasten*.

δέω, f. δήσω, a. ἐδέησα, pf. δεδέηκα, pf. pass. δεδέημαι, a. pass. ἐδεθήην, *to want, need*; mid. δέομαι, *to ask*; impers. δεῖ, *there is need, (one) ought*; f. δήσει, a. ἐδέησε.

δή, intensive particle, *now, already, indeed*.

δῆλος, -η, -ον, *plain, clear*; with participle, see § 280, N. 1; δῆλος ἦν προσιών, *it was plain that he was approaching*; δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος, *it was plain that he was troubled*.

δηλώω, (ῶ), f. -ώσω, *to show, to set forth*.

δημος, -ου, (ό), *the common people*.

Δι', for Δία, see Ζεύς.

διά, prep. with gen. *through*; of time, place, means; w. acc. poet.

Δία, acc. of Ζεύς.

διαβαίνω (διά, βαίνω), *to go through, to cross*.

διαβάλλω (διά, βάλλω), *to attack, slander, accuse falsely*.

διάβασις, -ews, (ή), *a crossing over, a means of crossing; bridge, ferry*.

διαβατέος, -α, -ον, verb. adj. *that must be crossed*; § 281, 1 and 2; ποταμός δ' εἰ μὲν τις καὶ ἄλλος ἄρα ἡμῶν ἐστι διαβατέος, οὐκ οἶδα, *but whether there is then any other river for us to cross, I do not know*, p. 52, 11.

διαβολή, -ης, (ή), *calumny*.

διαγγέλλω (διά, ἀγγέλλω), *to announce, to pass the word*.

διαγίγνομαι (διά, γίγνομαι), *to continue, to pass*.

διάγω (διά, ἄγω), *to lead over, to continue*.

διαδίδωμι (διά, δίδωμι), *to distribute*.

διακινδυνεύω (διά, κινδυνεύω), *to incur danger*.

διακόπτω (διά, κόπτω), *to cut in pieces*.

διαλέγω (διά, λέγω), to pick out; mid. to converse.

διαλείπω (διά, λείπω), to leave an interval, to be distant.

διαρπάζω (διά, ἀρπάζω, f. ἀρπάξω, Att. ἀπάσω or ἀρπάσσομαι, a. ἥρπαξα or ἥρπασα, pf. ἥρπακα, pf. pass. ἥρπαγμαι), to plunder, to carry off as plunder; καταλαμβάνουσι... διηρπασμένα, and they, also, found most of their other effects plundered, p. 73, 5.

διαπράττω (διά, πράττω), to accomplish; mid. to effect for one's self.

διασπείρω (διά, σπείρω, f. σπερώ, pf. pass. ἐσπαρμαι), to draw apart, to scatter, to spread abroad.

διατελέω (ὦ), f. -ήσω, to bring quite to an end; to continue doing.

διατίθημι (διά, τίθημι), to dispose; πάντας οὕτω διατίθεις ἀπεπέμπετο, so disposing all, he sent (them) back, p. 55, 6.

διαφθείρω (διά, φθείρω, f. -ερῶ, a. -εῖρα, pf. -αρκα), to destroy.

διδάσκω, f. -άξω, pf. -αχα, pf. pass. δεδίδαγμαι, a. ἐδιδάχθην, to teach; mid. to have a person taught.

διδράσκω, f. δράσσομαι, pf. δέδρακα, 2 a. ἔδραυ, to run away, to escape; only found in compounds; 2 a. ἔδραυ, δρώ, δραίην, δράναι, δράς.

δίδωμι, f. δώσω, a. ἔδωκα, pf. δέδωκα (§126), pf. pass. δέδομαι, a. ἐδόθην, to give, present. Cf. Lat. do, Eng. DOSE.

διέρχομαι (διά, ἔρχομαι), to go through; διήλθε λόγος, a rumor spread abroad, p. 68, 8.

διέχω (διά, ἔχω), to be distant from, separated from.

διίσταμι (διά, ἵσταμι), to cause to stand apart; intrans. in the mid.,

and 2 a., p. 10, and plupf. act., to stand apart.

δικαίως, -αία, -αῖον, just; ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, according to justice; adv. δικαίως; εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω, whether, indeed, I shall act justly, p. 66, 13.

δικαιοσύνη, -ης, (ῆ), justice; εἰς γὰρ μὴν δικαιοσύνην... ἐπιδείκνυσθαι βουλόμενος, and as regards justice... wishing to show himself (a just man), p. 61, 8.

δικαιοσύνη, -ητος, (ῆ), justice.

δίκη, -ης, (ῆ), right, justice, an action at law, a penalty, punishment; μὴ λαβὼν με δίκην ἐπιθῇ, lest having seized me he shall inflict punishment.

δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, two thousand.

διφθέρα, -ας, (ῆ), a tanned skin.

δίφρος, -ου, (ὀ), a seat in a chariot.

διώκω, f. -ξω, a. -ξα, pf. δεδιώχα, pf. pass. -γμαι, a. ἐδιώχθην, to pursue.

διώρυξ, -υχος, (ὀ or ῆ), a trench, a canal.

δοθῆναι, see δίδωμι.

δοκέω, (ὦ), (most of the tenses formed from assumed pres. δῶ f. δόξω, a. ἔδοξα, pf. pass. δέδογμαι, i. seem, to appear good; impers. δοκεῖ, it seems, it seems good or expedient; ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐδ'... δόξειεν, and he replied... I should never seem so at least to you, p. 68, 13; to think, 1, 8, 2.

δόλιος, -α, -ον, treacherous, deceitful.

Δόλοπες, -ων, (ολ), Dolopians.

δόξα, -ης, (ῆ), opinion.

δόρηστος, -ου, (ὀ), supper-time.

δῶρυ, -ατος, (τό), a spear; regular in prose.

δούλος, -ου, (ὀ), a slave, subject.

δουπέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, to make a loud noise; to fall in battle.

δράω, f. δράσω (§ 106), a. ἐδρασα, pf. δέδρακα, pf. pass. δέδραμαι, to do.

δρέπανον, -ου, (τό), a scythe.

δρεπανηφόρος, -ον, scythe-bearing.

δρόμος, -ου, (ὁ), running, flight; δρόμῳ θεῖν, to run hastily; δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις, lit. a running began to the soldiers, or the soldiers began to run.

δύναμαι, inflected like ἵσταμαι in pres. and impf. (for accent, see § 127, 6, N. 2), f. δυνήσομαι, pf. δεδύνημαι, a. pass. ἐδυνήθην, ἡδυνήθην (§ 102, N.), impf. ἐδυνάμην, to be able, can; often used with superlatives, ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνάτο, as much as he was able.

δύναμις, -ews, (ἡ), power, force, military power; κατὰ δύναμιν, to the

best of one's power; ὑπὲρ δύναμιν, beyond one's power.

δυναστής, -ου, (ὁ), a ruler, an influential man.

δυνάτός, -ῆ, -ον, possible, able; comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώτατος.

δύω, imperf. ἐδυνον, see δύω, to set.

δύο (§ 77 and N. 1), two. Lat. duo, Eng. DUAL.

δυσβάτος, -ον, difficult to cross.

δύω, fut. δύσω, 1 a. ἐδυσα (trans. in the 1 a. and fut. to put clothes on another), pf. δέδυκα, 2 a. ἐδυν, a. pass. ἐδόθην, intrans. in all other tenses in act. and mid., of clothes, to put on; of places, to enter; of the sun and stars, to set.

δώδεκα, indeclinable, twelve.

δῶρον, -ου, (τό), a gift, present.

## Ε.

ἐάν, (εἰ, ἄν), contr., ἦν, ἄν, if, used w. subj.; see § 207 and § 223.

ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ, or αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτοῦ, reflex pron., of himself, herself, itself, his own, § 80.

εἶω, f. -άσω, a. εἶασα, pf. εἶακα, pf. pass. εἶαμαι, a. εἶάθην, impf. εἶων, f. mid. in pass. sense, εἶασομαι, to let, suffer; to permit; οὐδενὶ πώποτε ἀχάριστον εἶασε τὴν προθυμίαν, he never at any time allowed the zeal of any one (to go) unrewarded, lit. he never allowed any one his zeal, &c., p. 61, 15.

ἐγγύς, of place, near; of time, nigh at hand; of numbers, nearly; comp. ἐγγυτέρω, sup. ἐγγυτάτω (or ἐγγύτερον, ἐγγύτατα).

ἐγένετο, see γίνομαι.

ἐγκρατής, -és, master of, w. gen.;

τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς ποιῆσαι, to make our friends masters of these things.

ἐγώ, I. Lat. ego, Eng. EGOTISM.

ἐγὼγε (ἐγώ, γέ), I, more emphatic than ἐγώ.

ἐθέλω, f. ἐθέλῃσω, a. ἠθέλησα, pf. ἠθέληκα, to wish, to be willing.

ἔθνος, -ους, (τό), a nation; κατ' ἔθνη, nation by nation.

εἰ, if, with indicative or opt. καὶ εἰ, even if; εἰ καὶ, although.

εἰ γάρ, O if..., O that! ... would that; see § 251; = Lat. utinam.

εἶδον (the pres. is supplied by ὁράω), 2 pf. οἶδα (as pres. § 130, 2), f. εἶσομαι, to see, to know.

εἴθε, interj. O that! would that; see § 251; = Lat. utinam.

εικάζω, f. εἰκάσω, a. ἤκασα, pf. πρ



εἰκασμαι, to make like, to liken, to compare, to conjecture.  
 εἰκός, -ότος, (τό), neut. partic. of εἰκα, likely, probable, reasonable.  
 εἴκοσι, indeclinable, twenty.  
 εἰκω, f. εἴω, to be like; pf. εἰκα with pres. sense, pf. part. εἰκώς, -υῖα, -ός, Att. εἰκώς, -υῖα, -ός; εἰκε, it seems; ὡς εἰκε, as it seems.  
 εἶλον, 2 a. of αἰρέω.  
 εἶμι, εἶσομαι (see § 129, I.), to be; w. gen. to belong to. The root εσ- is seen in Lat. est; διὰ τὸ ἐν τοιοῦτῳ εἶναι τοῦ κινδύνου προσέωτος, lit. on account of being in such (a crisis) of approaching danger, i. e. in such extreme danger; ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Κύρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα, but when he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia, § 280, p. 55, 11.  
 εἶμι (§ 129, II.), to go. Lat. eo, ire.  
 εἴπερ (εἰ, πέρ intens.), if indeed.  
 εἶπον, 2 a. I said; 1 a. εἶπα; the pres. is supplied by φημί, λέγω, or ἀγορεύω, the fut. and pf. by ἐρῶ, εἴρηκα. For the use of εἶπον, φημί, λέγω, in construction of indirect discourse, see § 260, 2, N. 1.  
 εἰς, w. acc. only, into, to, among.  
 εἰς, μία, ἐν (§ 77), one.  
 εἰσβάλλω (εἰς, βάλλω), to throw into, to make an entrance into.  
 εἰσβολή, -ῆς, (ή), an entrance, a pass.  
 εἰσελαίνω (εἰς, εἰλαίνω), to march into.  
 εἰσέρχομαι (εἰς, ἐρχομαι), to enter.  
 εἰσπηδάω, (ῶ), to leap into; σὸν τοῦτοις εἰσπηδῆσαντες εἰς τὸν πηλόν, leaping with these (equipments) into the mud, p. 61, 18.  
 εἰσπίπτω (εἰς, πίπτω), to fall into.  
 εἴσω, adv. within; prep. w. gen. within.  
 εἴτα, adv. then, after that.

εἴτε...εἴτε, εἴτε...ἢ, whether ..or, either ...or.  
 ἐκ, before a vowel ἐξ, w. gen. only, from, out of; ἐκ τούτου, hereupon, ἐκ τοῦ ἀδίκου, by unjust means.  
 ἕκαστος, -η, -ον, each.  
 ἑκάτερος, -α, -ον, each.  
 ἑκατέρωθεν, adv. on both sides.  
 ἑκατέρωστε, adv. in both directions.  
 ἑκατόν, indeclinable, one hundred.  
 ἐκβαίνει (ἐκ, βαίνει), to go forth.  
 ἐκβάλλω (ἐκ, βάλλω), to cast out, banish.  
 ἐκδέκω (ἐκ, δέκω, f. δερῶ, a. εἰδαιρα, pf. pass. δέδαρμαι), to flee.  
 ἐκεῖ, adv. there.  
 ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο (§ 83 and § 148), that, he, = Lat. ille.  
 ἐκεῖσε, adv. thither.  
 ἐκκαλύπτω (ἐκ, καλύπτω, f. καλύψω, a. ἐκάλυψα, pf. pass. κεκάλυμμαι), to uncover.  
 ἐκκλησία, -ας, (ή), an assembly.  
 ἐκκλίνω (ἐκ, κλίνω, f. κλινῶ (§ 120, I), pf. κέκλικα (§ 109, 3, N. 1), pf. pass. κέκλιμαι, a. ἐκλίθην), to bend aside, to give way.  
 ἐκκομίζω, f. -ήσω, Att. -ιῶ, (ἐκ, κομίζω, f. -ισω, Att. -ιῶ (§ 120, 3), a. ἐκόμισα, pf. pass. κεκόμισμαι), to carry out.  
 ἐκκυμαίνω (ἐκ, κυμαίνω, f. κυμανῶ), to be uneven, to bend out.  
 ἐκλέγω (ἐκ, λέγω), to choose, to select.  
 ἐκλείπω (ἐκ, λείπω), to leave, to abandon. Eng. ECLIPSE.  
 ἐκπίπτω (ἐκ, πίπτω), to fall out, to be driven out, to be banished; ἐπειράτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας, he attempted to restore those who had been banished.  
 ἐκπλέω (ἐκ, πλέω, f. mid. πλεσσομαι, a. ἐπλευσα, pf. pass. πέπλευσμαι), to sail out; see § 123, N. 1.

ἐκπλήττω (ἐκ, πλήττω, f. πλήξω, a. ἐπλήξα, pf. πέπληγα), to strike out, to terrify.

ἐκποδών, adv. out of the way.

ἐκφεύγω (ἐκ, φεύγω), to escape.

ἐκόν, -ούσα, -όν, willingly, § 66, N. 1.

ἐλαβον, see λαμβάνω.

ἐλαύνω, f. ἐλάσω, Att. ἐλῶ (§ 120, 2),

a. ἤλασα, pf. ἐλήλακα (§ 104), a.

pass. ἤλάθην, pf. ἐλήλαμαι, to drive,

to ride, sc. ἄρμα or ἵππον, march,

sc. στρατεύμα.

ἐλέγχω, f. -ξω, 1 a. ἤλεγξα; pf. pass.

ἐλήλεγμαι (§ 113, N. 3), a. ἤλέγ-

χθην, to convince, confute.

ἐλεῖξω, f. -ξω, to raise the cry of ἐλεεῦ, the war-cry.

ἐλεσθαι, see αἰρέω.

ἐλευθερία, -ας, (ῆ), freedom.

ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον, Att. -ος, -ον, free.

Ἑλλάς, -άδος, (ῆ), Greece.

Ἕλλην, -ηρος, (ὀ), a Greek.

Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν, Grecian, Greek.

Ἑλληνικῶς, adv. in the Greek tongue.

Ἑλλησποντιακός, -ή, -όν, situated on the Hellespont.

Ἑλλησποντος, -ου, (ὀ), Hellespont.

ἐλπίζω, -ίσω, Att. -ιῶ (§ 120, 3), a.

ἤλπισα, to hope; in a bad sense,

to fear; w. aec. to hope for; w. dat. to hope in.

ἐλπὶς, -ίδος, (ῆ), hope.

ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς (§ 80), reflex. pron., of myself.

ἐμβαίνω (ἐν, βαίνω, f. mid. βήσομαι, pf.

βέβηκα, 2 a. ἐβην, like ἔστην), to go

into or on board, embark, to leap into.

ἐμβάλλω (ἐν, βάλλω), to throw in, to empty into, to make an attack.

ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ, oblique cases of ἐγώ.

ἐμός, -ή, -όν, my, mine.

ἐμπλήττημι (ἐν, πλέπλημι, f. πλήσω, a.

ἐπλήσα, pf. πέπληκα), to fill.

ἐμπίπτω (ἐν, πίπτω), to fall into or upon.

ἐμπροσθεν, adv. w. gen., before, in front of.

ἐν, prep. w. dat. only, in, among; of time, during.

ἐναντίος, -α, -ον, w. gen. or dat., opposite, opposed to.

ἐνδεα, -ας, (ῆ), need, want.

ἐνδέκατος, -η, -ον, eleventh.

ἐνδύω (ἐν, δύω, see δύνω), to put on.

ἐνεδρεύω, f. -εύσω, to lie in wait or ambush.

ἐναιμι (ἐν, αἶμι), to be within.

ἐνεκα, w. gen. on account of, for the sake of.

ἐνενήκοντα, ninety.

ἐνθα, adv. there; as relative, where; with idea of motion, whither; of time, when.

ἐνθεν, adv. thence; as a relative, whence; of time, thereupon.

ἐνθὲνδε, hence.

ἐνιοι, -αι, -α, some.

ἐννέα, nine.

ἐνοικέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to inhabit.

ἐνταῦθα, adv. of place, there, in that place; of time, at the very time, then.

ἐντελής, -ές, full, complete; δώσεω τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελεῖ, to give full pay; adv. -λῶς, sup. -λέστατα.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv. thence, hence; of time, henceforth.

ἐντὶθημι (ἐν, τίθημι), to place in; to put on board; mid. store up, to hoard.

ἐντός, prep. w. gen., within; of place or time, adv. within.

ἐντυγχάνω (ἐν, τυγχάνω), to fall in with, to meet.

Ἐνυάλιος, -ου, (ὀ), Enyalios; (the warlike) name of Ares (Mars).

ἔξ, prep.; see ἐκ.

ἔξ, indeclinable, six.

ἐξάγω (ἐξ, ἄγω), to lead, to induce.

ἐξαιτέω (ἐξ, αἰτέω), to demand, ask for; mid. to beg off, gain a person's release; ἡ μητὴρ ἐξαιτησαμένη, his mother having begged him off, p. 77, 6.

ἐξακισχλίοι, -αι, -α, six thousand.

ἐξακόσιοι, -αι, -α, six hundred.

ἐξεῖναι, inf. of ἔξεστι.

ἐξελαύνω (ἐξ, ἐλαύνω), to drive, march; sc. πόδα, ἄρμα, ἵππον, στρατεύμα, to go, to ride, to march; ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει, thence he marches.

ἐξέρχομαι (ἐξ, ἐρχομαι), to go out.

ἔξεστι, impers., it is allowed, or permitted.

ἐξέτασις, -ews, (ῆ), a searching out, a military inspection or a review.

ἑξήκοντα, sixty.

ἐξικνέομαι, f. (-οῦμαι), (f. ἔξομαι, pf. ἔγμαι, 2 a. ἰκόμεν), to come up to.

ἐξίστημι (ἐξ, ἵστημι), to place out; in trans. parts, to stand aside from, to withdraw.

ἐξοπλίζομαι, f. -ίσομαι, to arm completely; pass. and mid., to arm one's self completely.

ἐξοπλισία, -as, (ῆ), full military equipment, under arms, ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ . . . τετρακόσια, there at that time under arms, the number of the Greeks was ten thousand and four hundred heavy armed men (lit. shield), p. 19, 11.

ἔξω, adv. without; prep. w. gen., outside of, without; of time, beyond.

ἐπαινέω, (ᾶ), f. -έσω, Att. -έσομαι, a. ἐπῆνεκα (§ 121, N. 1), pf. ἐπῆνεκα, to praise, to thank, to applaud.

ἐπᾶν (ἐπεῖ, ἄν), when, whenever.

ἐπεῖ, conj. when, after, since, for.

ἐπειδάν (ἐπειδή, ἄν), conj. when, whenever, as soon as, after that.

ἐπειδή, when, after, since.

ἔπειμι (ἐπῖ, εἰμι), to be upon; ἐπῆν, there was upon (it).

ἔπειμι (ἐπῖ, εἰμι), to march forward, to advance; κωλύσει τοῦ κἀκεῖ ἐπιώτας, he would hinder them from burning (everything) as they advanced; ἡ ἐπιούσα ἔως, the following morning.

ἐπεῖπερ (ἐπεῖ, πέρ intens.), since.

ἔπειτα (ἐπῖ, εἶτα), then, thereupon.

ἐπῖ, prep. radical sense, upon; w. gen., rest at a place, upon, at, near, for; ἐπὶ τούτῳ, for this purpose; ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ, by himself; ἐπ' εἰρήνης, in the time of peace; w. dat., near (when hostility is implied), against; of time, in, on, or at, ἐπὶ τούτῳ, on account of this; depending on, (in the power of) in addition to; w. acc. ἐπὶ τῷ, towards, against.

ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπῖ, βουλεύω), to plot against, § 187.

ἐπιβουλή, -ης, (ῆ), a plot.

ἐπιγίγνομαι (ἐπῖ, γίγνομαι), to make an attack; to come on.

ἐπιδείκνυμι (ἐπῖ, δείκνυμι), to show, exhibit.

ἐπιδιώκω (ἐπῖ, διώκω), to pursue.

ἐπιθυμέω, (ᾶ), f. -ήσω, to set one's heart upon a thing, to desire.

ἐπικάμπω (ἐπῖ, κάμπω, f. κάμψω), to wheel around.

ἐπίκειμαι (ἐπῖ, κείμαι), to attack.

ἐπικίνδυνος, -ος, dangerous, insecure.

ἐπικούρημα, -ατος, (τό), aid, protection.

ἐπικρύπτω (ἐπῖ, κρύπτω), to hide, to conceal.

ἐπιλανθάνω (ἐπῖ, λανθάνω), to escape notice; mid. to forget, w. partic. see § 279, 2.

ἐπιλείπω (ἐπί, λείπω), to fail, to be left; τὸ ἐπιλειπόμενον, the part left.  
ἐπιμέλεια, -ας, (ῆ), care, kind attention.

ἐπιμελόμαι (ἐπι, μέλομαι, f. μελήσομαι, pf. μεμέλημαι, a. ἐμελήθην), to take care of, observe carefully, § 171, 2.  
ἐπιμίγνυμι (ἐπί, μίγνυμι), to mingle with, have intercourse with.

ἐπιπίπτω (ἐπί, πίπτω), to fall upon, to attack, § 187.

ἐπίπονος, -ον, painful, toilsome.

ἐπὶρρύτος, -ον, well-watered.

Ἐπισθένης, -ους, (ὁ), Episthēnes.

ἐπιστάμαι, f. ἐπιστήσομαι, a. pass. ἡπιστήθην, impf. ἡπιστάμην, inflected in the present like the pres. pass. of ἵστανμι, for accent, see § 127, 6, N. 2, to know.

ἐπιστολή, -ης, (ῆ), a letter.

ἐπισφάττω, f. -ξω, to slay upon.

ἐπιτάττω (ἐπί, τάττω), to enjoin upon.

ἐπιτήδευος, -ον, suitable; neut. pl. provisions.

ἐπιτίθημι (ἐπί, τίθημι), to place upon, to impose, to attack.

ἐπιτρέπω (ἐπί, τρέπω), to turn to, to permit.

ἐπιτυγχάνω (ἐπί, τυγχάνω), to fall upon, to find.

ἐπιφέρω (ἐπί, φέρω), to bear against; mid. to rush upon; καὶ ἄρκτον ποτὲ ἐπιφερομένην οὐκ ἔτρεσεν, upon one occasion, also, he did not shrink from a bear rushing upon (him), p. 54, 10.

ἐπιχωρέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, to advance.

ἔπομαι, f. mid. ἐψομαι, 2 a. mid. ἐσπόμεν, impf. εἰσόμεν, to follow, to pursue. In the active, ἔπω, f. ἔψω, 2 a. ἔσπον, to be engaged, to be busy about.

ἐπτά, seven.

ἐπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α, seven hundred.

Ἐπύαξα, -ης, (ῆ), Epyaza, wife of Syeunesis.

ἐργάζομαι, f. mid. ἐργάσομαι, pf. ἐργασμαι, a. ἐργάσθην, to work.

ἔργον, -ον, (τό), work.

ἔρημος, -ον, deserted, unprotected.

ἐρίζω, f. -ίσω, a. ἤρισα, to contend with, w. dat.; νικησας ἐρίζοντά οὐ περὶ σοφίας, (Apollo) conquering him (Marsyas) contending with him (Apollo), (§ 144, 2) concerning (musical) skill.

ἔριον, -ον, (τό), wool.

ἔρμαιον, -ον, (τό), windfall, good luck.

ἑρμηνεύς, -έως, (ὁ), an interpreter.

ἔρομαι, f. mid. ἐρήσομαι, 2 a. mid., ἠρόμην, impf. εἰρόμην, to ask, to inquire.

ἔρμα, -ατος, (τό), a fence, a guard, a fortification; ἀντὶ ἐρύματος, to serve as a fortification; ἐρύματα ἔχοντες, having as defences, p. 71, 25.

ἐρυμνός, -ή, -όν, strongly fortified.

ἔρχομαι, f. ἐλεύσομαι, 2 p. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον, to come, to go; in Attic prose, εἰμι is used for ἐλεύσομαι (§ 200, N. 3).

ἑρωτάω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, pf. -ηκα, to ask, to ask a question.

ἐσθίω, f. ἔδομαι, pf. ἔδηδοκα, pf. pass. ἐδέσθην, a. pass. ἡδέσθην, 2 a. ἔφαγον, to eat.

ἐσπέρα, -ας, (ῆ), evening.

ἕως, conj. until; see § 239, 1.

ἑσχατός, -η, -ον, the furthest; the highest, lowest, like Lat. summus, the last, the worst, § 142, 4, N. 4; πῶ-λιν ἑσχάτην, a frontier city, p. 17, 15; adv. ἑσχάτως, comp. -ώτερον, sup. -ώτατα, last.

ἑτερος, -α, -ον, the one or the other of two.

**ἔτι**, adv. of present, past, or future time, *yet, as yet, longer, still*; w. a neg., *no longer, at all*; μήποτε ἔτι, *never again*; οὐκ ἔτι, *then not at all*; ἔτι οὖν ἂν γένοιτο, *can you then still be*; p. 68, 18.

**ἔτοιμος**, -η, -ον, or -σι, -ος, *ready*, of persons, *ready*; of the mind, *ready, quick*.

**ἔτος**, -εος (-ους), (τό), *a year*.

**ἔτυχον**. See τυγχάνω.

**εἰ**, adv. *well*.

**εὐδαιμονία**, -ας, (ή), *prosperity, happiness*.

**εὐδαιμονίζω**, f. -ίσω, *to esteem happy*.

**εὐδαίμων**, -ον, g. -ονος (εἰ, δαίμων), *with a good genius, happy, prosperous*; neut. εὐδαίμων.

**εὐεργέτης**, -ου, (ό), *a benefactor*.

**εὐήθεια**, -ας, (ή), *goodness of disposition, simplicity*; in a bad sense, *silliness, stupidity*.

**εὐήθης**, -ες, (εἰ, ἥθος, *character*), *well disposed, simple-minded*; in a bad sense, *simple, silly*; adv. εὐηθῶς, sup. -έστατα.

**εὐθύμος**, -ον, *cheerful*.

**εὐθύς**, -εῖα, -ύ, *straight, direct*; as an adv. εὐθύς or εὐθύ, of place, *straight to, direct for*; of time, *straightway, at once, immediately*; also reg. adv. εὐθέως.

**εὐνοία**, -ας, (ή), *good-will, friendship*.

**εὐνοικῶς**, adv. *friendly*; εὐνοικῶς ἔχειεν αὐτῷ, *that they might be friendly to him*, p. 57, 3.

**εὐνοός**, -οος, contr. εὐνούς, -οον (εἰ, νόος), *well-minded, kind*; see § 71, N. 3.

**εὐπρακτός**, -ον, *easily done, practicable*.

**εὕρημα**, -ατος, (τό), *that which is found, windfall*.

**εὕρισκω**, f. εὕρήσω, pf. εὕρηκα, pf. pass. εὕρημαι, a. εὕρέθην, 2 a. εὕρον 2 a. mid. εὕρόμην, *to find, to discover*.

**εὕρος**, (-εος), -ους, (τό), *breadth, width*. εὐρύς, -εῖα, -ύ; g. εὐρέος, -είας, -έος, *wide*.

**εὐτολμός**, -ον, *brave*.

**Εὐφράτης**, -ου, (ό), *Euphrates*.

**εὐχομαι**, f. mid. εὐξομαι, a. mid. ηὐξάμην, pf. ἤγμαι, *to wish, to pray*, καὶ οἱ μὲν εὐχοντο (without the augment, § 102, 2) ὡς δοῖλους θύτας αὐτοὺς ληφθῆναι, *and some prayed that they might be taken on the ground that they were treacherous*, p. 61, 17.

**εὐώνυμος**, -ον (εὖ, ὄνομα), *of good name*; euphemistic for the ill-omened word ἀριστερός, *left, on the left hand*; τὸ εὐώνυμον (κέρας), *the left wing*.

**Ἐφεσός**, -ου, (ή), *Ephesus*.

**ἐπίστημι** (ἐπεί, ἵστημι), *to stop*; intrans. forms, *to stand still*.

**ἐχθρός**, -ά, -όν, *hostile, unfriendly*; (ό) ἐχθρός, *a foe*.

**ἐχω**, f. ἔξω or σχήσω, pf. ἔσχηκα, pf. pass. ἔσχημαι, a. ἐσχέθην, 2 a. ἔσχον, imp. εἶχον, *to have, to hold, to occupy*; mid. ἔχομαι, f. ἔξομαι and σχήσομαι, 2 a. ἐσχόμεν, *to cling to*; intrans. with adv., *to be*; ἔχω καλῶς, *to be well*. Πρόξενος ἐχόμενος, *Proxenus being next*.

**ἔως**, ἕω, (ή) (§ 55, N. 1), *down, morning*; εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἕω, *on the following morning*.

**ἔως**, adv. *as long as, while, until*; see § 239, 1.

## Z.

ζάω, (ῶ), f. ζήσω, a. ζήσα, pf. ζήκα, impf. ζῶον (ων), and ζῆν (as if from ζῆμι), *to live*; see § 123, N. 2.  
 ζεύγνυμι, f. ζεύξω, a. ζεύξα, pf. pass. ζεύγμαι, a. pass. ἐζεύχθην, more commonly 2 a. ἐζύγην, *to join*; γέφυρα ἐπ' ἧν ἐζευγμένη πλοίοις ἐπρά, *there was a bridge upon (it) made of seven boats joined together*.

Ζεύς, Διός, (ὀ), *Zeus*; voc. Ζεῦ. (Lat. Jupiter).

ζηλωτός, -ή, -όν, *worthy of imitation, to be envied*.

ζημία, -ας, (ή), *loss, penalty*.

ζητέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, *to seek for, to ask for*; w. infin., *to seek to do*.

ζώνη, -ης, (ή), *a girdle*.

ζωός, -ή, -όν, *alive*.

## H.

ή, (1) conj. with three chief signifs.

(1) disjunctive, *or*; doubled ή . . .

ή, *either . . . or*; (2) interrogative in indirect or direct questions, *whether*; (3) comparative, *than*.

ή, adv. with two signifs.: (1) strengthening, *truly, verily*; (2) in interrog. sentences, = Lat. num. *what?* pray?

ή (dat. of ὅς), adv. in *what way, where*; ή εἰ δυνατόν τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible*.

ηγεμών, -όνος, (ὀ), *a guide, a leader*.

ηγέομαι (άγω), f. mid. -ήσομαι, pf. ήγημαι, *to go before, to lead an army, and so to command*; w. dat. *to go before*; w. gen. *to lead, command*; *to issue orders*, 1, 8, 22; *to think* (like Lat. ducere), w. acc. and infin., 1, 2, 4.

ήδέως, adv. comp. ήδιον, sup. ήδιστα, *with pleasure, gladly*.

ήδη, adv. *now, already, at once*.

ήδομαι, f. mid. ήσθήσομαι, a. pass. ήσθην, *to be pleased with, glad*.

ήδονή, -ης, (ή), *pleasure, favor*.

ήδύς, -εία, -ύ, *sweet, agreeable, pleasant*; comp. ήδιων; sup. ήδιστος, § 72.

ήλθον, see έρχομαι.

ήκιστα, sup. adv., comp. ήττον, *in the least degree*.

ήκω, f. ήξω, impf. ήκον in sense of plupf., *to come, have come*; see § 200, Note 3.

ήλειος, -ου, (ὀ), *an Elean, native of Elis*.

ήλικία, -ας, (ή), *age*; ἐπεὶ τῇ ήλικίᾳ έπρεπε, *when it became his age*, p. 51, 5.

ήλιος, -ου, (ὀ), *the sun*.

ήμελημένως, adv. *carelessly*.

ήμέρα, -ας, (ή), *day*; άμα τῇ ήμέρᾳ, *at break of day*.

ήμέτερος, -α, -ον, *our* (§ 82).

ήμιδεής, -ές, *half full*.

ήμιονος, ου, (ὀ), *a mule*.

ήμισυς, -εία, -υ, *half*.

ήν = έάν, *if*; w. sub. ήν ήμεις νικήσωμεν, *if we shall conquer*.

ήνικά, adv. *when*.

ήνιόχος, -ου, (ὀ), *a driver*.

ήνπερ (ήν, πέρ intens.), *if*.

ήπερ, *where*.

ήρόμην, see έρομαι.

ήσυχῆ, adv. *quietly*.

ήσυχία, -ας, (ή), *rest, quiet*.

ἡστώμαι, (ῶμαι), Attic ἡττώμαι, f. ἡσθητόμαι, a. pass. ἡσθήθην, to be inferior, to be conquered.

ἡσσων, Att. ἡττων, -ον (§ 73, 2), weaker, comp. of κακός; adv. ἡττων, less; sup. ἡκιστα, least.

Θ.

θάλασσα, later Attic θάλαττα, -ης, (ῆ), the sea; κατὰ θάλατταν, by sea.

θάνατος, -ου, (ὀ), death.

θαρσέω, (ῶ), later Att. θαρρέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to be of good courage.

θάρσος, later Att. θάρρος, (-εος), -ους, (τό), courage.

θάσσον, Att. θάττων, adv. comp. of ταχύ (§ 73).

θαυμάζω, f. mid. θαυμάσομαι, rare θαυμάσω, a. ἐθαύμασα, pf. τεθαύμακα, to wonder, to admire.

θαυμάσιος, -α, -ον, wonderful.

θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν, to be wondered at, wondrous, curious; adv. -τως, wonderfully.

Θάψακος, -ου, (ῆ), Thapsacus.

θεάομαι, (ῶμαι), f. mid. θεάσομαι, a. ἐθεασάμην, pf. τεθέσμαι, a. pass. ἐθεάθην, to behold, to witness; to look on.

θεός, -α, -ον, of or from the gods; τὰ θεῖα, religious observances, omens.

θέλω, f. θελήσω, a. ἐθέλησα (not in indic.), pf. τεθέληκα, to be willing.

Θεμιστοκλῆς (-έος), -έους, (ὀ), Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian general.

θεός, -οῦ, (ὀ), God. Eng. ATHEIST.

θεράπων, -οντος, (ὀ), an attendant.

Θετταλία, -ας, (ῆ), Thessaly.

Θετταλός, -οῦ, (ὀ), a Thessalian.

θέω, f. θεύσομαι (the other tenses are supplied by τρέχω), to run.

θεωρέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to view, observe, review.

Θηβαῖος, -ου, (ὀ), a Theban.

θηράω, (ῶ), f. -άσω or -άσομαι, to hunt wild beasts.

θηρέω, (or θηράω, (ῶ), -άσω), f. -εύσω, to hunt.

θηρίον, -ου, (τό), wild animal, game.

θησαυρός, -οῦ, (τό), a treasure.

θνήσκω, f. mid. θανούμαι, f. pf. τεθνήκω (§ 120, 3, N. and § 98, 2 N.), pf. τέθνηκα, § 200, N. 6, 2 a. ἐθανον, to die, to be slain; used as pass. of ἀποκτείνω.

θόρυβος, -ου, (ὀ), noise, a confused sound.

Θράξ, Θρακός, (ὀ), a Thracian.

θυγάτηρ, -τρός, (ῆ), a daughter.

θυμός, -οῦ, (ὀ), soul.

θύρα, -ας, (ῆ), a door; ἐν ταῖς βασιλείαις, θύραις, at the doors of the king, i. e., at court.

θυσία, -ας, (ῆ), a sacrifice.

θύω, f. θύσω, a. ἐθύσα, pf. τέθυκα, pf. pass. τέθυμαι, a. ἐτύθην, § 17, 2, N., to sacrifice, to celebrate with sacrifices.

θωρακίζω, f. -ίσω, to arm with the breastplate.

θώραξ, -ακος, (ὀ), a breastplate.

I.

ἰδομαι, (ῶμαι), f. mid. ἰάσομαι, a. pass. ἰάθην and pf. ἰαμαι in a pass. sense, a. mid. ἰασάμην, to heal; of wounds, to dress.

ἰατρός, -οῦ, (ὀ), a physician.

ἰδεῖν, see ὁράω.

ἴδιος, -ία, -ον, private; as subst. τὸ ἴδιον; εἰς τὸ ἴδιον, for one's private use.

ἰδιώτης, -ου, (ὁ), a private person, one in a private station, a common soldier.

ἰδρῶω, (ᾶ), f. -ᾶσω, § 123, N. 3, to perspire, to sweat.

ἰδών, see ὀράω.

ἱερεῖον, -ου, (τό), a victim for sacrifice.

ἱερὸν, -οῦ, (τό), anything sacred; τὰ ἱερά, the omens from the entrails of a victim.

ἱερός, -ᾶ, -όν, sacred.

ἱεμί, f. ἦσω, a. ἦκα (§ 121, Note 2), pf. εἶκα, pf. pass. εἶμαι, a. pass. εἶθην, to send, to throw; mid. to rush; see § 129, III.

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν, befitting; of persons, sufficient, able; of things, enough.

ἱκανῶς, adv. sufficiently.

Ἰκόνιον, -ου, (τό), Iconium, a city of Lycaonia.

ὄλη, -ης, (ή), a crowd, a band, a troop of horse; κατ' ὀλας, in companies of horse.

ἱμάτιον, -ου, (τό), an outer garment, a cloak worn above the χιτῶν.

ἵνα, conj. (§ 215), that, in order that.

ἱππαρχος, -ου, (ὁ), a commander of the horse.

ἱππεύς, -έως, (ὁ), horseman.

ἱππόδρομος, -ου, (ὁ), a race-course for horses.

ἵππος, -ου, (ὁ, ή), a horse, a mare; ἀφ' ἵππου θηπεύω, to hunt on horseback; (ή) ἵππος, cavalry.

ἴσος, ἴση, ἴσον, Att. ἴσος, -η, -ον, equal to, like; of place, level; Att. comp. ἰσάτρεπος; ἐν ἴσῳ, in an even line.

Ἴσσοι, -ῶν, (οἱ), Issi, commonly Issus.

ἵστημι, f. στήσω, a. ἕστησα, pf. ἕστηκα, a. pass. ἐστράθην, pf. ἐστᾶμαι; f. pf. ἐστήξω (§ 120, 3, N. and § 98, 2, N.), 2 a. ἕστην, to place, station; trans. to make to stand, to place, to station, in the pres., impf., fut. and a., act.; intrans., to stand, to be set or placed, in pf., plupf., 2 a. and fut. pf., act. and in pass.; mid. to place one's self, to stand, except in the pres., impf. and a. which is trans., to place or set up for one's self; 2 pf. as pres. § 279, 2; 2 plupf. as impf. both intrans.; σπου ἐνυχεν ἕκαστος ἐστηκώς, wherever each one happened to be standing; ἕστασαν, they stood still, p. 66, 16, see § 130, 1.

ἰσχυρός, -ᾶ, -όν, strong.

ἰσχυρῶς, adv. strongly, exceedingly, very severely; sup. ἰσχυρότατα.

ἰσχύς, -ύος, (ή), strength esp. of the body; military force.

ἰχθύς, -ύος, (ὁ), a fish.

ἵχνιον, -ου, (τό), a track.

Ἰωνία, -ας, (ή), Ionia, a district on the coast of Asia Minor.

Ἴωνικός, -ή, -όν, Ionian.

## K.

καθίζομαι (κατά, ἕξομαι), f. mid. καθεδοῦμαι, impf. ἐκαθεζόμην, to sit down; of an army, to take up a position, to halt.

καθηδυναθεῖω, (ᾶ), f. -ῆσω (κατά, ἡδύς, παθεῖν), to squander in luxury.

καθίκω (κατά, ἦκω), to come down, to extend down.

καθίστημι (κατά, ἵστημι), to station, appoint, make, arrange, to become established; intrans. in 2 a., pf., and plupf., and in all tenses of pass.



to be placed, to set down, to be established; κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν, he became established in the kingdom.

καθοράω, (ὦ), (κατά, ὁράω), to look down upon, to descry, to observe.

καί, conj. and, also, even; καί . . . καί, both . . . and.

καίπερ (καί, πέρ), although, § 277, 6, N. 1.

καιρός, -οῦ, (ὅ), due measure; of time, a fitting time, occasion; of place, the right spot.

καίω, Att. κάω, f. καύσω, a. ἔκαυσα, pf. κέκαυκα, impf. ἔκαιον, Att. ἔκαον, a. pass. ἐκαύθην, (2 a. ἐκάην), pf. κέκαυμαι, to burn.

κακός, -ή, -όν, bad, evil, wicked; (τό) κακόν, subst. evil, harm; comp. κακίων, sup. κάκιστος, § 73, 2; κακίους εἰς τῶν βαρβάρων, they are worse (more cowardly) than the barbarians, p. 18, 13.

κακῶς, adv. ill, badly; ποιεῖν κακῶς, to treat ill; see § 165, Note 1.

καλέω, (ὦ), f. καλέσω, Att. καλῶ (§ 120, 2), a. ἐκάλεσα, pf. κέκληκα, a. pass. ἐκλήθην, pf. κέκλημαι, to call, to summon, name.

κάλλος, -eos, Att. -ους, (τό), beauty.

καλός, -ή, -όν, beautiful, honorable; of sacrifices, auspicious, favorable; comp. καλλίων, sup. κάλλιστος, see § 73.

καλῶς, adv. fairly, well; καλῶς ἔχειν, to be well; καλῶς πράττειν, to be fortunate, § 165, N. 2; comp. κάλλιον, sup. κάλλιστα.

κάν = καὶ ἄν (ἐάν), and if.

κάνεον, Att. contr. κανοῦν, -οῦ, (τό), a basket.

καπηλεῖον, -ου, (τό), an inn; οἱ τὰ καπηλεῖα ἔχοντες, those having inns, innkeepers.

καπνός, -οῦ, (ὅ), smoke.

Καππαδοκία, -ας, (ἡ), Cappadocia.

κάπρος, -ου, (ὅ), a wild boar.

κάρφη, -ης, (ἡ), hay.

Καστωλός, -οῦ, (ὅ), Castolus; Καστωλοῦ πεδίου, the plain of Castolus.

κατά, prep. primarily denoting motion from above, down; w. gen. down from, down; against, λόγος κατὰ τῶος, a speech against one (accused); but πρὸς τινα, a speech in answer to one (an opponent); w. acc. down along; of time, throughout; of numbers, nearly; of fitness, according to; of place, by; κατὰ γῆν, by land; κατὰ ἔθνη, by nations; κατὰ ἱλίας, in companies.

καταβαίνω (κατά, βαίνω), to go down (from the interior to the coast, opposed to ἀναβαίνω, to go up).

καταγγέλλω (κατά, ἀγγέλλω), to announce, to declare, to give information against (a person gen.), of (anything acc.).

κατάγω (κατά, ἄγω), to lead down, to restore especially from banishment. καταδύω (κατά, δύω, δύνω), trans. in the pres. f. and a., (δύω, f. δύσω, a. ἔδυσα), to make to sink; intrans. in 2 a., pf., plupf., act. and in mid., to sink, set of the sun; μὴ ἡμᾶς αὐταῖς ταῖς τριήρεσι καταδύσθω, lest he should sink us together with the triremes themselves, p. 53, 12.

καταθεάσθαι, (ὦμαι), (κατά, θεάσθαι), to look down upon, to view.

κατακαίνω (κατά, καίνω, f. κανῶ § 120, 1), pf. κέκονα (§ 109, 1), 2 a. ἔκανον, to kill; to cut off, ὅτι τοὺς προκατακόντας . . . ἔλοι, that he would either cut off, by lying in ambush, the cavalry burning (all) before, &c., p. 63, 12.

κατακαίω, Att. -κῶ (κατά, καίω), to burn down.

κατακόπτω (κατά, κόπτω), to cut in pieces.

καταλαμβάνω (κατά, λαμβάνω), to seize upon, occupy; pass. to be taken.

καταλείπω (κατά, λείπω), to leave; pass. to be left, abandoned.

καταλλάττω (κατά, ἀλλάττω, f. ἀλλάξω, pf. ἡλλαξα, pf. pass. ἡλλαγμαί), to change, to reconcile.

καταλύω (κατά, λύω), to dissolve; to bring to an end; mid. to make peace; πρὸς w. acc. to terminate the war against, to come to an agreement with; sc. τὴν πορείαν, to halt.

κατανοέω (ᾶ), (νοέω), (ᾶ), f. -ήσω, to remark; to observe, 1, 2, 4.

καταντιπέρασ, adv. opposite w. gen.

καταπηδάω, (ᾶ), f. -ήσομαι, to leap down from.

καταπράττω (κατά, πράττω), to accomplish; ei καλῶς καταπράξειεν, if he should successfully accomplish; § 165, N. 2.

κατασκευάζω (κατά, σκενάζω, f. -άσω), to prepare, regulate; mid. to build, to furnish a house.

κατασπείω (κατά, σπῶ, f. σπᾶσω), to drag down; ἀλλὰ συμπεσὼν κατεσπᾶσθη ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου, but falling with (her) he was dragged from his horse, p. 54, 10.

κατατίθηναι (κατά, τίθηναι), to place down, to place away, to hoard.

καταφάνης, -έτι, in plain sight, clearly visible.

καταφεύγω (κατά, φεύγω), to flee for refuge.

κατείδον, see καθοράω.

κατέχω (κατά, ἔχω), to hold back, to restrain.

κατιδεῖν, see καθοράω.

κάτω, adv. downwards, w. verbs of motion; w. gen. down from, below.

Καῦστρου πεδίον, the plain of Caistrus.

κάω, see καίω.

κῆγχρος, -ου, (ὁ or ἡ), millet.

κεῖμαι, f. κείσομαι, imperf. ἐκείμην, to lie, to lie (dead); ἀποθανόντες ἔκειντο ἐπὶ τῇ γῇ, they lay dead (lit. having died) upon the ground; used as pass. to τίθηναι.

Κελαιναί, -ῶν, (αἱ), Celænae.

κελεύω, f. -εύσω, a. ἐκέλευσα, to order, bid, w. dat. of person.

κενός, -ή, -όν, empty; w. gen. without; comp. -ότερος, sup. -ότατος; also regular -ώτερος, -ώτατος.

Κεραμῶν ἀγορά, (ἡ), the market of the Ceramians.

κεράννυμι, f. κερᾶσω (Att. κερῶ, (§ 120, 2), a. ἐκέρασα, pf. pass. ἐέκραμαι, a. pass. ἐκράθην, to mix, mingle; οὖν κερᾶσας αὐτὴν, having mingled it with wine, 1, 2, 13.

κέρας, -ατος, (-ας), -ως, (τό), a horn, the wing of an army, § 56, 2.

κεφαλῇ, -ῆς, (ἡ), the head. Cf. Lat. caput, Eng. CAPITAL.

κήρυγμα, -ατος, (τό), a proclamation by a herald.

κήρυξ, -υκος, (ὁ), a herald.

κηρύσσω, f. -ξω, a. ἐκήρυξα, to proclaim; impers. the herald proclaims.

Κιλικία, -ας, (ἡ), Cilicia, a province of Asia Minor.

Κίλιξ, Κίλικος, (ὁ), a Cilician.

Κίλισσα, -ης, (ἡ), a Cilician woman.

κινδυνεύω, f. -εύσω, to be in danger, to incur danger.

κίνδυνος, -ου, (ὁ), danger.

κινέω, (ᾶ), f. -ήσω, to move about.

Κλέαρχος, -ου, (ὁ), Clearchus, the commander of the mercenaries in Cyrus's service.

κλέπτω, f. κλέψω, pf. κέκλοφα (§ 109, 1), a. pass. ἐκλέφθην, pf. κέκλεμμαι, 2 a. ἐκλάπην, to steal.

κνημῖς, -ῖδος, (ῆ), a greave.

κοινῇ dat. fem. of κοινός used as an adv. in common, together, publicly.

κοινῶς, f. -ώσω, a. ἐκοινῶσα, to make common, to make communication; mid. like the act, to communicate.

κολάζω, f. κολάσω, generally the mid. is used κολάσσομαι, Att. κολῶμαι, § 120, 2, a. mid. ἐκολασάμην, f. pass. κολασθήσομαι, to punish, to chastise.

Κολοσσαί, -ῶν, (αι), Colossae.

κοινορτός, -οῦ, (ὀ), a cloud of dust.

κόπτω, f. -ψω, a. ἐκοψα, pf. κέκοφα, 2 pf. κέκοπα, 2 a. pass. ἐκόπην, to cut, to slaughter.

κόσμος, -ου, (ὀ), order; ornament.

κούφος, -η, -ον, light.

κράνος, -εος, (τό), a helmet.

κρατέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to be strong, to rule, conquer, to become master of, § 175, 2; to be in power.

κράτιστος, best; sup. of ἀγαθός.

κράτος, -εος, (τό), strength, power; ἐλαύνειν ἀνὰ κράτος, to ride at full speed.

κραυγή, -ῆς, (ῆ), a shout, outcry, clamor.

κρέας, g. (κρέας) κρέως, (τό), flesh, meat, (§ 56, 2).

κρείττων, better; comp. of ἀγαθός.

κρεμάννυμι, f. κρεμάσω, Att. κρεμῶ (§ 120, 2), a. ἐκρέμασα, to hang.

κρήνη, -ης, (ῆ), a fountain.

κριθῆ, -ῆς, (ῆ), barley.

κρίνω (§ 109, 3, N. 1), f. κρινῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἐκρινα, pf. κέκρικα, a. mid. ἐκρινάμην, a. pass. ἐκρίθην, pf. κέκριμαι, to judge, to estimate.

κρύπτω, f. -ψω, a. -ψα, pf. -φα, a. pass. -φθην, pf. κέκρυμμαι, 2 a. ἐκρύβην, to conceal, to hide.

κτάνομαι, (ῶμαι), f. κτήσομαι, a. ἐκτησάμην, pf. κέκτημαι or ἐκτημαι, to get for one's self, to acquire; the pf. (I have acquired) I possess, with meaning of present; ὅπως οὖν ἔσσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιον τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς κέκτησθε, see then that you are men worthy of the liberty of which you are possessed, before ὅπως sc. ἐπιμελεῖσθε, p. 57, 11.

κτείνω, f. κτενῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἐκτεινα (§ 121), pf. ἐκτονα (§ 109, 2), 2 a. ἐκτανον (§ 109, 3), a. pass. ἐκτάνθην, to kill.

Κτησίτας, -ου, (ὀ), Ctesias, a Greek physician at the Persian court.

Κέδνος, -ου, (ὀ), Cydnus, a river in Cilicia, flowing through the city of Tarsus.

κύκλος, -ου, (ὀ), a circle; κύκλῳ, in a circle. Eng. CYCLE.

κυκλῶς, (ῶ), f. -ώσω, to encircle, surround.

κύκλωσις, -ews, (ῆ), a surrounding, as in battle.

Κυρεῖος, -εία, -εῖον, belonging to Cyrus.

Κύρος, -ου, (ὀ), Cyrus. In the Anabasis, Cyrus the Younger, the younger brother of Artaxerxes, whom he attempted to dethrone, B. C. 401; Κύρος ὁ ἀρχαῖος, Cyrus the Elder.

κύων, (ὀ or ῆ), gen. κυνός, dat. κυνί, acc. κύνα, voc. κύον; plur. κύνες, gen. κυνῶν, dat. κυσί, acc. κύνας, a dog.

κωλύω, f. -ύσω, a. ἐκώλυσα, to hinder; w. gen. to hinder one from doing a thing; w. infin. to hinder; w. acc. to hinder, or prevent a thing.

κῶμη, -ης, (ῆ), a village.

Λ.

**λαγχάνω** (cl. 5), f. mid. λήξομαι (w. act. meaning), pf. ἐλῆγχα, pf. pass. ἐλῆγγμαι, a. pass. ἐλῆχθην, 2 a. ἐλαχον, to obtain by lot, generally to obtain, w. gen.; to become possessed of a thing.

**λαγώς**, -ώ, (ὁ), a hare, § 42, 2, N.

**λάθρα**, adv. secretly; w. gen. without one's knowledge.

**Λακεδαιμόνιος**, -ον, (ὁ), a Lacedaemonian.

**Λακεδαιμών**, -ονος, (ῆ), Lacedaemon or Sparta, a city in Laconia.

**λαμβάνω**, f. λήψομαι (w. act. meaning), pf. ἐλῆφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον, pf. pass. ἐλήμμαι, a. ἐλήφθην, to take, receive, obtain; ὅπως . . . λάβοι βασιλεία, that he might find the king as unprepared as possible, p. 57, 4.

**λαμπρός**, -ά, -όν, bright.

**λαμπρότης**, -ητος, (ῆ), splendor.

**λανθάνω**, f. λήσω, pf. λέληθα, 2 a. ἔλαθον, to lie hid, escape the notice of (some one); mid. λήσομαι, pf. λέλησμαι, f. pf. λελήσομαι, 2 a. ἐλάθωμι, to forget; w. participles, see § 279, 2; λαθεῖν Κύρον ἀπελθών, lit. having gone away without the knowledge of Cyrus; τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν, was secretly supported. Cf. Eng. LETHARGY.

**λαός**, -οῦ, (ὁ), Att. λεώς, the people; in pl. subjects of a prince.

**λέγω**, f. λέξω, a. ἔλεξα, (for pf. act. εἶρηκα is used), pf. pass. λέλεγμαι, a. pass. ἐλέχθην, to say, speak, mention, relate; λέγεται, it is said; λέγεται καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους, and it is said that the rest, p. 44, 23. Lat. lego, Eng. LECTURE.

**λέγω** (Attic only in compounds), to gather, to count; f. λέξω, a. ἔλεξα, pf. εἶλοχα, pf. pass. ἐλεγμαί or λέλεγμαι.

**λείπω**, f. -ψω, 2 pf. λέλοιπα (§ 109, 2), pf. pass. λέλειμμαι, a. ἐλείφθην, 2 a. ἔλιπον, 2 a. mid. ἐλιπόμην, § 95, to leave; class 2.

**λευκοθώραξ**, -ακος, (ὁ), with white breastplate.

**λευκός**, -ή, -όν, light, clear; of water, bright; of the skin, white, fair; of sound, clear; of gold, pale, (i. e. alloyed); root appears in Lat. lucco, Eng. LOOK.

**λίθος**, -ου, (ὁ), a stone. Eng. LITHOGRAPH (λίθος, γράφω).

**λιμός**, -οῦ, (ὁ or ῆ), hunger.

**λόγος**, -ου, (ὁ), a word, discourse, interview, mention; ἀξίως λόγου, worthily of (being) mentioned; rumor, report, διήλθε λόγος, the rumor spread abroad, p. 68, 8. Eng. LOGIC.

**λόγχη**, -ης, (ῆ), the point of a spear; a spear.

**λοιπός**, -ή, -όν, left, remaining, the rest of.

**λόφος**, -ου, (ὁ), a ridge, hill.

**λοχαγία**, -ας, (ῆ), the command of a company; pl. the command of companies; καὶ εἰς φρούρια καὶ λοχαγίας, both for garrison duty and for command of companies, p. 52, 4.

**λοχαγός**, -οῦ, (ὁ), a captain, the commander of a λόχος.

**λόχος**, -ου, (ὁ), a company of soldiers, = about 100 men.

**Λυδία**, -ας, (ῆ), Lydia, a province in Asia Minor.

Λέβιος, -ία, -ιον, *Lydian*.

Λυκαῖος, -αία, -αῖον, *belonging to Mount Lycæum, Lycæan; θύειν τὰ Λύκαια, to celebrate the Lycæa, a festival celebrated by the Arcadians in honor of Pan.*

Λύκιος, -ου, (ὁ), *Lycius, a Syracusan.*

Λύκος, -ου, (ὁ), *a wolf.*

Λυκοῦργος, -ου, (ὁ), *Lycurgus, a Spartan lawgiver.*

λυμαίνομαι, f. mid. λυμανοῦμαι, pf. λελύμασμαι, *to treat with indignity, to spoil, to frustrate.*

λυπέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, *to annoy; of light troops, to harass.*

λύω (§ 106 (end)), f. λύσω, a. ἐλύσα, pf. ἐλύκα, pf. pass. ἐλυμαι, a. pass. ἐλύθην, a. mid. ἐλυσάμην, *to loose, to break a treaty or oath.*

## M.

μά, a particle used in oaths, *by; in Att. μά is used absol., μά Δία, by Zeus. See § 163.*

Μαλάνδρος, -ου, (ὁ), *the Maeander, a river separating Lydia from Caria, remarkable for its winding course.*

μακρός, -ά, -όν, *long, either of space or time; reg. comp. μακρότερος, sup. μακρότατος; irreg. comp. μέσσω, μᾶσσω, sup. μήκιστος or μάκιστος.*

μάλα, adv. *very, much; comp. μᾶλλον, more, rather; sup. μάλιστα, most, especially; ὡς μάλιστα ἐπικρυπτόμενος, concealing as much as he could.*

μάλιστα, see μάλα.

μᾶλλον, see μάλα.

μαθάνειν, f. mid. μαθήσομαι (w. act. meaning), pf. μεμάθηκα, 2 a. ἐμαθον, *to learn by enquiry, to understand, w. partic. § 280.*

μάντις, -ews, (ὁ), *a prophet, soothsayer.*

Μαρσύας, -ου, (ὁ), *the Marsyas, a river of Phrygia, falling into the Maeander; Marsyas, son of Olympus.*

μάρτυς, -υρος, (ὁ), acc. μάρτυρα, also μάρτυν, *a witness.*

Μάσκας, -α (§ 39), (ὁ), *the Mascas, a river of Mesopotamia.*

μάτην, adv. *in vain=Lat. frustra.*  
μάχαιρα, -ας, (ἡ), *a large knife, a short sword, opp. to ξίφος, the straight sword.*

μάχη, -ης, (ἡ), *a battle.*

μάχομαι, f. μαχέσομαι, Att. μαχοῦμαι (§ 120, 2), pf. μεμάχημαι, a. mid. ἐμαχεσάμην, *to fight; ᾤετο γὰρ . . . . μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα, for he thought . . . . that the king would fight, p. 53, 14.*

μεγάλως, adv. *greatly.*

Μεγαρεύς, -εύς, (ὁ), *a Megarian.*

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (§§ 70, 73), *great, large; comp. μέϊων, sup. μέγιστος.*

Μεγαφέρνης, -ου, (ὁ), *Megaphernes.*

μεθίστημι, (μετά, ἵστημι), trans. in pres., impf., fut., a. act. and mid. *to transfer; intrans. in mid. and pres., impf. and a. pass.; in the act. 2 a., pf. and plupf., to withdraw.*

μείων, -ον, comp. of μικρός, *less; μείων ἔχων, to be worsted.*

μελανία, -ας, (ἡ), *blackness; χρόνῳ δὲ συγχῶ ὑστερον ὥσπερ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολὺ, and in a very short time afterwards (it appeared) like something black reaching far off on the plain, p. 52, 7.*

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν (§ 71), *black*;  
comp. μελάντερος, sup. -τάτος.

μέλα, impera., f. μελήσει, pf. μεμέλη-  
κε, *it concerns*. See § 171, 2, N. 2.

μελίνη, -ης, (ή), *millet*, a kind of  
grain.

μέλλω, f. μελήσω, a. ἐμέλλωσα and  
ἡμέλλωσα (§ 102, Note), *to intend*,  
*to be about*, or *design to do anything*.  
See § 98, 3.

μέμφομαι, f. mid. μέμφομαι, a. mid.  
ἐμεψάμην, *to blame*.

μέν, a connective particle, *indeed*; *on*  
*the one hand* .... *on the other*; *as*  
*well* .... *as*; *to recall what has*  
*gone before*, *now*; *to mark an ob-*  
*jection*, *yet*, *however*, *still*, *neverthe-*  
*less*. Used merely to show some  
relation between one clause or  
word and another which follows:  
the latter is generally introduced  
by δέ, but sometimes by ἀλλά,  
μέντοι; μέν δή, *however*; μέν οὖν,  
*nay, rather*; ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the*  
*one* . . . *the other*; *the former* . . .  
*the latter*: it can never stand first  
in the clause. See § 143.

μέντοι, conj. *yet*, *however*, &c. See  
μέν.

μένω, f. μενῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἔμεινα, pf.  
μεμένηκα, *to remain*, *wait*, *await*.

Cf. Lat. maneo, Eng. MANSTAY.

Μένων, -ωος, (ὁ), *Menon*, one of  
the commanders of Cyrus's Greek  
force.

μέσος, -η, -ον, *middle*; in Att. w. gen.,  
*between*; comp. μεσάλτερος, sup. μεσ-  
αίτατος. For position, see § 142,  
4, Note 4; μέσον, (τό), *the centre*.  
The root is the same as in μετά,  
Lat. medius, Eng. MIDDLE.

μestós, -ή, -όν, *full*, w. gen.

μετά, prep. *among*; w. gen. *in the*

*midst of*, *between*, *with*, *among*; only  
used in poetry w. dat. *among*; w.  
acc. of motion *coming into*, or  
*among*; of place, *after*; of time,  
*after*, *next to*.

μεταδίδωμι (μετά, δίδωμι), *to give a*  
*part of*.

μεταξύ, adv. of place, *between*; of  
time, *between-whiles*; prep. w. gen.,  
*between*; of time, *during*.

πεμπέτω (μετά, πέμπω), *to send for*.

μέτευμι (μετά, εἰμι), *to be in the midst*  
*of*, *to share in*.

μετώρος, -ον, *raised up*.

μέχρι, before a vowel sometimes μέχ-  
ρις, prep. w. gen., *until*; of place,  
*as far as*, μέχρι θαλάσσης, *as far as*  
*the sea*; of time, μέχρι οὐ, *until*  
*when*; conj. *until*, § 239.

μή, adv. *not*; conj. *lest*, *that not*; see  
§ 215, C and N. 1; § 283.

μηδαμῇ, adv. *nowhere*, *in no manner*.

μηδέ (μή, δέ), conj. *and not*, *nor*.

Μηδία, -ας, (ή), *Media*.

μηδείς, μηδαμία, μηδέν (μηδέ, εἰς), *no*  
*one*, *none*, § 283.

μηδέποτε, adv. (μηδέ, ποτέ), *never*,  
§ 283.

Μήδοι, -ων, (οί), *Medes*.

Μήδοκος, -ου, (ὁ), *Medocus*.

μηκέτι, adv. *no longer*, § 283.

μήκος, -εος, (τό), *length*, *height*, *tallness*.

μήν, adv. *truly*, *indeed*, = Lat. vero,  
see μέν.

μήν, μηνός, (ὁ), *a month*.

μήποτε, adv. *never*.

μήπω, adv. *not yet*.

μήτε, *and not*; μήτε . . . μήτε, *neither*  
... *nor*.

μήτηρ, μητρός, (ή), *a mother*. (§ 57.)

μαίνω, f. μανῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἐμάηνα,

Att. ἐμῆνα (§ 121, N. 1), pf. μεμῆνα-  
κα, a. pass. ἐμῆσθην, pf. μεμῆσμαι

or ἐμλαμμαι, to paint over, to dye; to stain, to pollute.

μίγνυμι, f. μίξω, a. ξμιξα, pf. pass. μέμικμαι, a. pass. ἐμίχθην, 2 a. ἐμίγην, to mingle, to mix.

Μίδας, -ου, (ὁ), *Midas*.

μικρός, -ά, -όν, *small, little*; of time, *little, short*; μικροῦ δεῖ, it wants but little; comp. μικρότερος, sup. -ότατος; irreg. forms ἐλάσσων or ἐλάττων, μείων; ἐλάχιστος, μείστος; μικρός, narrowly. § 73, 5.

Μιλήσιος, -ια, -ιον, *Milesian*; subst. inhabitant of *Miletus*.

Μίλητος, -ου, (ὁ), *Miletus*, a city of *Caria*.

Μιλτιάδης, -ου, (ὁ), *Miltiades*, an Athenian commander who defeated the Persians in the battle of *Marathon*. B. C. 490.

μυνησκει, f. μνήσω, a. ἐμνησα, pf. pass. μέμνημαι, (the pf. is both mid. and pass. with present sense, § 200, N. 6), a. ἐμνήσθην, a mid. ἐμνησάμην, to remind; mid. to remember.

μισέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, pf. μίσηκα; f. mid. in pass. sense, μισήσομαι, a. pass. ἐμισήθην, pf. pass. ἐμισήσμαι, to hate.

μισθός, -ού, (ὁ), *pay, wages*.

μισθόω, (ῶ), f. -ώσω, a. ἐμισθώσω, pf. μίσησθωκα, to let out for hire; mid. to hire at a price; pass. to be hired for pay, § 199, 3, N. 2; μισθωθῆναι οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν, they said that they were not hired for this, p. 40, 7.

μνάς, contr. μνᾶ, -ᾶς, (ῆ), a mina, = 100 drachmas (§ 163).

μόνος, -η, -ον, *alone*; neut. μόνον, adv. *alone, only*.

μυριάς, -άδος, *ten thousand*; (ἐχούσιν) τριάκοντα μυριάδας στρατιᾶς, having ... an army of three hundred thousand men, p. 55, 11; and p. 78, 8. Eng. MYRIAD.

μύριος, -ια, -ιον, usually in the plur.; μύριοι, -αι, -α, *ten thousand*, § 77, 1, N. 3.

Μύσιος, -ια, -ιον, *Mysian*.

## N.

ναυμαχέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to fight in a ship, to fight a naval battle; to fight.

ναῦς, νεώς, (ῆ), a ship. Lat. *navis*.

νεανίσκος, -ον, (ὁ), a youth, a young man, so called till the age of 40.

νεκρός, -οῦ, (ὁ), *dead body*; in pl. the *dead*; as an adj. νεκρός, -ά, -όν, *dead*.

νέμω, f. νεμῶ (§ 120, 1), later νεμήσω, a. ἐνείμα (§ 121), pf. νενέμηκα, to distribute; mid. w. acc. to possess; of herdsmen, to feed, to pasture.

νέος, -α, -ον, Att. -ος, -ον, of men, young; of things, new, fresh; comp. νεώτερος, sup. -ώτατος.

νεφέλη, -ης, (ῆ), a cloud, a mist.

νεός, -ῶ, (ὁ), Att. for ναός, temple.

νή, particle of affirming, w. acc. νῆ Δία, yes, by Zeus, § 163.

νήσος, -ον, (ῆ), an island.

νικάω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, pf. νενίκηκα, to conquer, win; the pres. may have the sense of the pf., I conquered or (I have conquered) am victorious.

νίκη, -ης, (ῆ), victory.

νομίζω, f. -ίσω, Att. νομιῶ, § 120, 3, pf. νενόμηκα, pf. pass. νενόμισμαι, a. ἐνομίσθην, to hold as a custom, to think, to consider.

**νόμος**, -ου, (ὁ), a custom, a law;  
 τῆσι Λακεδαιμονίοις νόμους, he  
 enacts laws for the Lacedæmo-  
 nians.

**νόος**, contr. νοῦς, -οῦ, (ὁ), mind.

**νόστος**, f. -ήσω, to be sick, to be miserable.

**νόστος**, -ου, (ῆ), sickness, disease,  
 misery.

**νῦν**, adv. now; enclit., νύν.

**νύξ**, νυκτός, (ῆ), night.

## Ξ.

**Ξένιος**, -ου, (ὁ), Xenias.

**ξενικός**, -ῆ, -ῶν, or -ός, -ῶν, belonging  
 to a stranger or guest; τὸ ξενικόν,  
 -οῦ, the mercenary force.

**ξένος**, -ου, (ὁ), a stranger, guest, a  
 mercenary.

**Ξενοφών**, -ῶντος, (ὁ), Xenophon, an

Athenian, the principal leader of  
 the Greeks in their retreat, and  
 the author of the Anabasis.

**Ξέρξης**, -ου, (ὁ), Xerxes.

**ξύφος**, (-εος,) -ους, (τό), a straight sword.

**ξύλινος**, -η, -ον, wooden.

**ξύλον**, -ου, (τό), wood.

## Ο.

**ὁ**, ἡ, τό, the; see § 78; ὁ μὲν...ὁ δέ,  
 this one...that one; ὁ δέ, and he,  
 § 143, N. 2; for its use before a  
 participle, see § 276, 2.

**ὀγδοήκοντα**, eighty.

**ὅδε**, ἥδε, τόδε, this, i. e. what follows,  
 § 148, N. 1; τὸνδε τὸν τρόπον, in  
 the following manner, § 160, 2.

**ὁδός**, -οῦ, (ῆ), a way, road, street, a  
 march.

**ὅθεν**, rel. adv. whence.

**οἰκαδε**, adv. homeward; § 61.

**οἰκέω**, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, a. ἔκησα, pf.  
 ἔκηκα, impf. ἔκειον (οὐν), to live,  
 dwell.

**οἰκία**, -ας, (ῆ), a house.

**οἰκοδομέω**, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to build.

**οἶκος**, adv. at home.

**οἰκονόμος**, -ου, (ὁ), a manager; εἰ δέ  
 τινα ὁρῶν δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον καὶ  
 κατασκευάζοντά τε τῆς ἀρχῆς χώρας,  
 καὶ προσόδους ποιῶντα, and if he  
 (ever) saw any one that was a skil-  
 ful manager regulating the country

which he governed, and also making  
 an income (from it), p. 55, 18.

**οἰκτεῖω**, f. οἰκτεῶ ( § 120, 1), a. ἔκ-  
 τεῖρα ( § 121), impf. ἔκτειρον, to pity,  
 to have pity upon; οἰκ. τινά τινός, to  
 pity one for or because of a thing.

**οἶνος**, -ου, (ὁ), wine; w. the digamma,  
 Φοῖνος; Lat. vinum, Eng. WINE.

**οἴομαι**, Att. οἶμαι, f. mid. οἴησομαι,  
 a. pass. ἐήθην, impf. ὥμην or ᾤμην,  
 to suppose, think, as opposed to  
 knowing, always of the future; ὃν  
 ᾤετο πιστὸν οἱ ( § 144, 2) εἶναι,  
 whom he thought to be faithful to  
 himself.

**οἶος**, οἶα, οἶον, rel. pro., of what kind,  
 as, = Lat. qualis.

**δύς**, ὁ or ῆ, gen. δῖος, acc. δύν; pl.  
 nom. δῖες, gen. δῶν, dat. οἷσι,  
 acc. δῖας; contr. nom. and acc.  
 pl. δῖς; Att. nom. οἷς, gen. οἷς,  
 dat. οἷ, acc. οῖν; pl. nom. οἷες,  
 gen. οἶων, dat. οἷσι, acc. οἷας; nom.  
 and acc. pl. also οἷς, a sheep.



οἶσσω (οἶος and intena. πέρ), *just as*.  
οἶχομαι, f. mid. οἶχθεμαι, pf. οἶχων  
or φχωνκα, impf. ψχόμεν, of persons,  
to be gone; of things, as of darts,  
to rush along; of strength, to be  
gone, lost; see § 200, N. 3, and  
§ 279, N.

ὀκνέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, impf. ὀκνέων,  
to hesitate; ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνοῖην ἂν εἰς  
τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν, for I should  
hesitate to embark in the vessels,  
p. 52, 12.

ὀκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α, eight hundred.

ὀκτώ, eight. Lat. octo, Eng. OCTAVE.

ὀκτωκαίδεκα, eighteen.

ὀλβιος, -ον, or -α, -ον, happy, *blest*,  
especially with worldly goods;  
rich; irreg. sup. ὀλβιστος, reg. sup.  
ὀλβιώτατος also occurs; adv. -ίως.

ὀλεθρος, -ου, (ὀ), destruction, death.

ὀλιγος, -η, -ον, of number or quan-  
tity, little, few, opposed to πολὺς;  
of size, small, little, opposed to  
μέγας; comp. ἐλάσσων, sup. ὀλιγω-  
τος; see § 78. Eng. OLIGARCHY  
(ὀλιγος, ἀρχω).

ὀλλυμι, rarely ὀλλώω, f. ὀλώ (§ 120,  
1), a. ὀλέσσω, pf. ὀλώλεκα (§ 104),  
2 pf. ὀλώλα (§ 200, N. 7); mid.  
ὀλλυμαι, f. ὀλοῦμαι, 2 a. ὀλόμην,  
plupf. ὀλώλεω; act. to destroy, to  
lose; mid. to perish; 2 pf. intrans.  
I am ruined; in prose generally  
ἀπόλλυμι.

ὅλος, -η, -ον, whole, entire, § 142, 4,  
N. 1. Cf. Eng. CATHOLIC (κατά,  
ὅλος).

Ὀλύμπιος, -η, -ον, Olympian.

ὀμαλός, -ή, -όν, smooth, level.

ὀμαλῶς, adv. evenly, regularly.

ὀμνυμι, f. ὀμοῦμαι (act. meaning), a.  
ὀμοσα, pf. ὀμώμοκα (§ 104), pf.  
pass. ὀμώμοσμαι, a. ὀμόθην and

ὀμόσθην, impf. ὀμουν or ὀμυνεν,  
to swear.

ὅμοιος, -οια, -οιος, also -ος, -ον, =  
like. Lat. similis.

ὁμολογία, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, a. ὁμολόγησα,  
pf. ὁμολόγηκα, to confess, to ac-  
knowledge.

ὁμοτράπεζος, -ον (ὁμός, common, τρά-  
πεζα, table), sitting at the same table;  
subst. table-companion.

ὁμοῦ, adv. together.

ὅμως, yet, still, nevertheless.

ὄνειρος, -ου, (ὄ), and (τό) ὄνειρον, a  
dream.

ὄνομα, -ατος, (τό), a name. Lat.  
nomen, Eng. ANONYMOUS.

ὀνομάζω, f. -άσω, &c., to name, call.

ὄνος, -ον, (ὀ or ἦ), an ass.

ὀξύς, -εία, -ύ, of impressions on the  
senses, sharp, keen; of sight, keen;  
of sound, sharp, shrill; of pain,  
sharp; of taste, sharp; of motion,  
quick.

ὅπη or ὅπη, in what direction.

ὀπισθε, (ν), in the rear, behind.

ὀπισθοφυλακία, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, to guard  
the rear.

ὀπίσσω, adv. of place, backwards; w.  
gen. after, behind.

ὀπλιζω, f. -ίσω, Att. ὠ (§ 120, 3),  
a. ὀπλισα, pf. pass. ὀπλισμαι, to  
arm, equip.

ὀπλίτης, -ου, (ὀ), a heavy-armed foot-  
soldier, hoplite, who carried a pike  
(δόρυ) and a large shield (ὄπλον).

ὄπλον, -ου, (τό), usually in the pl.,  
arms; especially, shields

ὀπόθεν, relat. adv. whence.

ὅποι, relat. adv. whither, where; w.  
gen. ὅποι γῆς, where in the world.

ὀποιος, -οια, -οιον, of what sort, kind,  
or quality = Lat. qualis.

ὀπόσος, -η, -ον, rel. adj., of number,

as many as, Lat. quot; of space, as large as, Lat. quantus; ὅπως εἶχε φυλακάς, as many garrisons as he had, 1, 6.

ὅποτε, when, whenever, since, = Lat. quoniam; ὅποτε πᾶν ἦδὺν λάβοι, whenever he found (any) very sweet, § 232, 4.

ὅπου, relat. adv. where, w. gen. where; ὅπου γῆς, where in the world; of time, when; of manner, how; causal, since.

ὅπως, adv. how, that, in order that, § 216; ὅπως ὅπλιτας ἀποβιβάσειεν, in order that he might land soldiers.

ὄραω, (ὦ), (stem ὄρ-), f. mid. ὄψομαι (in act. sense), pf. ἑώρακα, or ἑόρακα, pf. pass. ἑώραμαι or ἔωμαι, a. ὠφθην; for 2 a. εἶδον, impf. ἑώραν, to see. Eng. PANORAMA (πᾶς, ὄραω).

ὀργή, -ῆς, (ῆ), anger.

ὀργίζομαι, f. -ισομαι, Att. -ιούμαι, § 120, 3, a. ὠργισθην, to make angry; pass. to grow angry.

ὀρθός, -ία, -ιον, steep.

ὀρθός, -ή, -όν, straight.

ὀρθῶς, adv. right.

ὀρμάω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, pf. ὤρμηκα, pf. pass. ὤρμημαι, to put in motion, to rush; mid. to set forth.

Ὀρόντης, -ου, (ὀ), Orontes.

ὄρος, -εος, (τό), a mountain.

ὀρύσσω, Att. -ττω, f. ὀρύξω, a. ὀρυξα, pf. ὀώρυχα (rare), pf. pass. ὀρώρυμαι, a. ὠρύχθην, to dig.

ὅς, ἢ, ὅ, who, which, what; καὶ ὅς, and he; ἃ ἡμῖν δοίη, which he should give us, § 232, 4.

ὅσος, -η, -ον, of size, as great as; of time, as long as; of space, as far as; of number, as many as; its antecedent is τόσος, after which it

is rendered as = Lat. quantus; ὅσῳ, with comp. followed by another comp. with τοσούτῳ, the more, so much the more.

ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, the very person who, or thing which; who, which.

ὀστέον, Att. contr. ὀστούν, -οῦ, (τό), a bone. (§ 43.)

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι, whoever, who, whichever, whatever. In indirect questions, who, what.

ὅταν = ὅτε ἄν, whenever.

ὅτε, conj. when, since.

ὅτι, conj. that, Latin quod, § 216; because, § 250; that, in quoting another's words, § 241, 2; w. a sup. intens. like Lat. quam; ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον, as unprepared as possible.

οὐ, adv. where, gen. of ὅς.

οὐ, adv. (before a vowel with smooth breathing, οὐκ; before an aspirate, οὐχ) not, § 283.

οὐ, adv. of place, where.

οὐ, pers. pron. See § 79, 1.

οὐδαμοῦ, adv. nowhere.

οὐδέ (οὐ, δέ), nor, not even.

οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδείς, no one; neut. nothing.

οὐδέπω, not yet.

οὐκ, adv. not; see οὐ.

οὐκέτι, adv. no longer, § 283.

οὕν, conj. therefore, then, at any rate.

οὕτω, adv. not yet; ὅτι οὕτω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου τοῦτου ἡδίων οὕῳ ἐπιτύχοι, (lit., not yet up to the present time) that not for a long time had he met with sweeter wine than this.

οὐρανός, -οῦ, (ὀ), heaven, the sky.

οὔτε, adv. and not, nor; neither.

οὕτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this.

οὕτως, adv. of οὗτος, commonly οὕτω

before a consonant, in *this manner*, *thus*, *so*.

οὐχ, *not*; see οὐ.

ὀφείλω (§ 108, 4, II.), f. ὀφείλῃσω, a. ὀφείλῃσα, (pf. ὀφείλῃκα ?), 2 a. ὀφείλων, impf. ὀφείλων, *to owe, to be indebted*; in pass. *to be due*; in wishes, *would that*, § 251, 2, N. 1. ὀφείλων, *I ought . . . of what one has not done*, hence it comes to

express a wish that a thing had happened which has not; ὀφείλε . . . ἔην, *would that Cyrus were alive*, p. 74, 8.

ὀφθαλμός, -οῦ, (ὅ), *an eye*. Cf. Eng. OPHTHALMY.

ὀχρὸς, -ά, -όν, *rugged, strong* (easily held).

ὄψε, -ews, (ή), *a sight, seeing*. Cf. Eng. OPTICS. See ὄραω.

## II.

πάθος, -eos, (τό), *suffering, misfortune*.

παιανίζω, f. -ίσω, Att. -ιῶ, § 120, 3, cl. 4, *to chant a psalm*. Eng. PÆAN.

παιδεύω (παῖς), f. -σω, a. ἐπαίδευσα, pf. πεπαίδευκα, *to bring up a child, to educate*; mid. (sometimes) *to cause to be educated*.

παῖς, παιδός, (ὁ or ἡ), gen. dual παιδων, gen. pl. παιδων, § 25, 3, N., *boy, child*. Eng. PEDAGOGUE (παῖς, ἄγω).

παίω, f. παῖσω and -ήσω, a. ἐπαῖσα, pf. -πέπαικα, a. pass. ἐπαίσθην, *to strike, to strike a person, to strike a weapon against a person, to wound*.

πάλαι, adv. *long ago*. Eng. PALEOGRAPHY (πάλαι, γράφω).

παλαιός, -ά, -όν, *old, aged*; of things, *ancient, venerable*, also *obsolete*; τὸ παλαιόν, adv. *anciently*; reg. comp. and sup. παλαιότερος, -οτάτος; more often παλαιότερος, παλαιάτος, formed from the adv. πάλαι.

πάλιν, adv. *back, backwards*; of time, *again, once more*. Eng. PALIMPSEST (πάλιν, ψῆν, *to rub*).

παλλακίς, -ίδος, (ή), *a concubine*.

παλτόν, -οῦ, (τό), *a dart, javelin*.

παντάπασι, before a vowel -σιν, adv. *wholly*.

πάντη, adv. *everywhere, on all sides*.

παντοδαπός, -ή, -όν, *of every kind*; adv. -πῶς, *in all kinds of ways*.

πάντοθεν, adv. *from every side*.

πάνυ, adv. *very, wholly*.

παρά, prep., radical sense, *beside*; w. gen. *from beside, from*, of persons and places; w. dat. *at the side of, near*, of places, things, and persons; w. acc. of place, *running along, beside*; of motion *to, towards*, of persons; of time, *during*, παρὰ τὸν πόλεμον, *during the war*; denoting opposition, *contrary to*, παρὰ τὰς συνθήκας, *contrary to the treaty*. In numerous compounds, as PARAGRAPH.

παραβαίνω (παρά, βαίνω), *to transgress, to violate*.

παραγγέλλω (παρά, ἀγγέλλω, which see), *to pass an announcement from one to another*; as a military term, *to give the watchword which was passed from man to man*; *to send orders*, w. dat. and infin. 1, 2, 1; w. dat. *to command*, 1, 8, 3.

παραγίγνομαι (παρά, γίγνομαι), *to be present, to come*.

παράδεισος, -ου, (ὅ), *a park*. Eng. PARADISE.

**παραδίδωμι** (παρά, δίδωμι, which see), *to deliver up, to give over, give out.*

**παρακαλέω** (παρά, καλέω), *to call to one's self, summon, exhort, encourage.*

**παρακελεύομαι** (παρά, κελεύω, f. -εύσω), *to exhort, to urge.*

**παραλαμβάνω** (παρά, λαμβάνω), *to take from another, succeed to.*

**παραμείβομαι** (ἀμείβομαι, f. mid. ἀμείβομαι, a. ἡμειψα), *to change a little; to leave on one side, to pass by, hence to excel; mid. to pass by, 1. 10, 10.*

**παραμηρίδιος**, -ω, adj. *over the thighs.*  
In neut. plur. subst. *armor for the thighs.*

**παραπλέω** (παρά, πλέω), *to sail by or alongside of.*

**παρασάγγης**, -ου, (ή), *a parasang = about 3½ miles.*

**παρασκευάζω** (σκενάζω, f. -άσω, &c.), *to prepare.*

**παρασκευή**, -ης, (ή), *preparation.*

**παρατάττω** (παρά, τάττω), *to post beside others, especially in order of battle; mid. to draw up in battle array.*

**παρατίθημι** (παρά, τίθημι, which see), *to place beside, to provide, supply, p. 74, 4; mid. to place by one's own side, to commit to one's charge.*

**παρεγγυάω**, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, *to give the word of command.*

**πάραμι** (παρά, εἰμι), *to be by or present, to arrive; Κύρω παρήσαν, (they) arrived for Cyrus, p. 19, 4, § 187.*

**παρελαύνω** (παρά, ελαύνω), *to march by, to ride by.*

**παρέρχομαι** (παρά, ἔρχομαι), *to go by, pass by or along.*

**παρέχω** (παρά, ἔχω), *to offer to, furnish; πράγματα παρέχειν, to give trouble.*

**παρίημι** (παρά, ἵημι), *to let drop at the side, to let pass, to allow.*

**πάροδος**, -ου, (ή), *a way, passage, pass.*

**Παρράσιος**, -ου, (ὁ), *a Parrhasian.*

**Παρύσατις**, -ιδος, (ή), *Parysätis.*

**πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν** (§ 67), *all, the whole, every; gen. pl. masc. and neut. πάντων, fem. πασῶν, dat. pl. masc. and neut. πᾶσι, § 25, 3, N.; for the position see § 142, 4, N. 1. = Lat. omnis; πάντων πάντα κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο, he was considered the best of all in all things. Eng. PANTHEIST (πᾶς, θεός).*

**Πασίων**, -ωρος, (ὁ), *Pasion.*

**πάσχω**, f. mid. πέσομαι, 2 pf. πέπονθα, 2 a. ἔπαθον, *to suffer, = Lat. patior, Eng. PASSION; εὖ or κακῶς πάσχειν, to be well or ill treated, § 165, N. 1; ἀνθ' ὧν εὖ ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου, in return for those things in which I have been well treated by him.*

**Παταγῆας**, -ου, (ὁ), *Patagyas.*

**πατήρ, πατήρ**, (ὁ), *a father. Lat. pater, Eng. PATERNAL.*

**πάτριος**, -α, -ον, *belonging to a father, paternal; hereditary.*

**πατρίς**, -ιδος, (ή), *fatherland, native land.*

**πατρῶος**, -ῖα, -ῖον, also -ος, -ον, *coming or inherited from a father.*

**παύω**, f. παύσω, a. ἔπαυσα, pf. πέπαυκα, pf. pass. πέπαυμαι, a. pass. ἐπαύθην or ἐπαύσθην, *to cause to cease; mid. to cease, to stop.*

**Παφλαγών**, -όνος, (ὁ), *a Paphlagonian.*

**παχύς**, -εῖα, -ύ, *thick, large, stout; comp. πάσσων, also παχίων, -ον, gen. -ονος; sup. πάχιςτος; later the reg. παχύτερος, παχύτατος.*

**πέδιον**, -ου, (τό), *plain, ground. Lat. pes, Eng. PEDESTRIAN.*

πέδος, -ή, -όν, on foot; in plural, foot soldiers, sometimes land soldiers.

πείθω, f. πείσω, a. έπεισα, pf. πέπεικα, pf. pass. πέπεισμαι (§ 113, N. 4), a. έπεισθην, to persuade; pass. to be persuaded; mid. to persuade one's self, to comply, obey; 2 pf. πέποιθα, intrans. I trust.

πεινάω, (ώ), -ήσω, a. έπεινησα, pf. πεπεινηκα (§ 123, N. 2), to be hungry; w. gen. to hunger after.

πείρα, -ας, (ή), trial, attempt.

πειράω, (ώ), generally πειράομαι, (ώμαι), f. mid. πειράσομαι, a. mid. έπειρασάμην, pf. πεπειραμαι, to attempt, endeavor; w. gen. of person, to make trial of, to try to persuade.

πειστός, -α, -ον, to be obeyed, to be persuaded.

Πελοποννήσιος, -α, -ον, Peloponnesian; as a subst. a Peloponnesian.

Πελοπόννησος, -ου, (ή), Peloponnesus, the peninsula forming the southern part of Greece, now the Morea. (Πέλοπος νήσος, the island of Pelops.)

Πέλται, -ών, (αι), Pelia.

πελταστής, -ου, (ό), one who bears a light shield (πέλτη), a targeteer.

πελταστικός, -ή, -όν, belonging to a peltaist; τὸ πελταστικόν, the battalion of targeteers.

πέλτη, -ης, (ή), a small light shield without a rim, a shaft, a pole, 1, 10, 12; a target, a spear.

πέμπω, f. -ψω, a. -ψα, pf. πέπομφα, pf. pass. πέπεμμαι, a. pass. έπέμφθην, to send, to send away; of missiles, to shoot; mid. πέμεσθαι τινα, to send for one.

πένης, -ητος, (ό), a day-laborer, a poor man; as adj. poor, w. gen.; comp. πενέστερος, sup. -έστατος.

πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α, five hundred.

πέντε, indeclinable, five.

πεντεκαίδεκα, indeclinable, fifteen.

πεντήκοντα, indeclinable, fifty.

πέπων, -ον, gen. -ονος, of fruit, ripe; also soft, tender, gentle; comp. πεπαίτερος, sup. πεπαίτατος.

περί, enclit. particle adding to the force of the word to which it is annexed.

περί, prep., radical sense, all around, about; w. gen. of place, about, concerning, above; περί πλείστου or περί παντός ποιείσθαι, to consider (lit. to make) (a thing) of the highest importance; w. dat. of place, around, near, of an object of which one is contending, for; w. acc. around; of place, around; of persons, around; οί περί τινα, those around any one, the attendants; of time, about.

πριαγγέλλω (περί, άγγέλλω), to announce by a message; w. dat. and infin. to send round orders for people to do something, to summon.

περιάγω (περί, άγω), to lead around, to lead about with one.

περιγίγνομαι (περί, γίγνομαι), to be superior, to conquer.

περίεμι (περί, είμι), to be superior, to surpass; τὸ τῇ έπιμελεία περιεῖναι τῶν φίλων καὶ τῷ προθυμείσθαι χαρίζεσθαι, ταῦτα έμοιγε μάλλον δοκεῖ άγαστά εἶναι, that he should surpass his friends in kind attentions, and in an anxious desire to oblige, this seems to me more worthy of admiration, p. 52, 6.

περιερρεῖτο, see περιρρεῖω.

περιέχω (περί, έχω), to encompass.

περιοράω (περί, όράω), to look around for, to overlook, to disregard; mid.

to look about before doing a thing, to be circumspect, delay.

περιπίπτω (περί, πίπτω), to fall upon and embrace.

περιπλέω (περί, πλέω), to sail around.

περιπτύσσω, f. -ξω, to fold around.

περιρρέω (περί, ρέω, f. ρέομαι, pf. ἔρρύηκα, 2 a. pass. (in act. sense) ἔρρύην), to flow around; pass. to be surrounded by water; περιερρεῖτο αὕτη ὑπὸ τοῦ Μασκά, it (itself) was surrounded by the Maska river, p. 54, 6.

Πέρσης, -ου, (ὁ), Persian.

Περσικός, -ή, -όν, a Persian.

πέτρα, -ας, (ἡ), a rock; pl. πέτραι, (αι), masses of rock.

πῆ, enclitic particle; of manner, in some way, somehow; of space, by some way; of numbers, about; πῆ, interrog. particle; of manner, how? of space, which way?

πηγή, -ῆς, (ἡ), a spring; in pl. the springs or sources of rivers.

πηλός, -οῦ, (ὁ), mud.

πῆχυς, -εως, (ὁ), the fore-arm, a cubit, about 18 inches.

Πίγρης, -ητος, (ὁ), Pígres, a Carian.

πίεω, f. -έσω, a. ἐπίεσα, pf. pass. πεπίεσμαι, cl. 4, § 108, to press, to be oppressed.

πῖμπλημι, f. πλήσω, pf. πέπληκα, a. ἐπλησα, a. mid. ἐπλησάμην, pf. pass. πέπλησμαι, a. ἐπλήσθην, to fill, w. acc. and gen.; w. acc. of person, to fill full, to satisfy.

πίνω, f. πίομαι, pf. πέπωκα, 2 a. ἐπιον, a. pass. ἐπόθην, pf. πέπομαι, to drink, = Lat. poto, Eng. POISON, POTATION.

πίπτω (§ 108, 8), f. mid. πεσοῦμαι, pf. πέπτωκα, part. πεπτώς, 2 a. ἐπεσον, to fall.

Πισίδης, -οῦ, (ὁ), a Pisidian; Pisidia was a province in Asia Minor.

πιστεύω, f. -εύσω, to trust.

πίστις, -εως, (ἡ), faith, a pledge.

πιστός, -ή, -όν, of persons, faithful, trusty; of things, trustworthy, sure; as subst. pledge; πιστόν or πιστὰ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν, to give and receive pledges; (τὰ) πιστά, pledges.

πιστότης, -ητος, (ἡ), fidelity.

πλάγιος, -ία, -ιον, oblique; eis πλαγίων, sideways.

πλαίσιον, -ου, (τό), square; ἐν πλασίῳ πλήρει, in a solid square.

πλανάομαι, (-ῶμαι), f. -ήσομαι, pf. πεπλάνημαι, to wander. Eng. PLANET.

πλάσσω, Att. πλάττω, f. πλάσω, pf. τέπλακα, pf. pass. τέπλασμαι, to form, fabricate.

πλήθρον, -ου, (τό), a plethron, being 100 Greek feet, or 101 English feet.

πλείων or πλέων, more, and πλείστος, most, comp. and sup. of πολύς.

πλέκω (§ 109, 3), f. πλέξω, a. ἐπλεξα, pf. τέπλεχα or τέπλοχα, a. pass. ἐπλέχθην, 2 a. ἐπλάκην, pf. τέπλεγμαι, to weave, plan, construct.

πλευρά, -ᾱς, (ἡ), side, flank.

πλέω (§ 123, N. 1), f. mid. πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, a. ἐπλευσα, pf. τέπλευκα, a. pass. ἐπλεύσθην, pf. τέπλευσμαι, to sail.

πληγή, -ῆς, (ἡ), a blow.

πλήθος, -εος, (τό), fulness, multitude; length of time. Eng. PLETHORA.

πλήθω, pf. τέπληθα, to be or become full; of rivers, to be full, to rise. From the root which appears in Lat. pleo, Eng. PLENTY.

πλήν, prep. w. gen. except; adv. besides, unless, save, save that; πλην,

οἱ τὰ καπηλεία ἔχοντες, lit. *except those having inns*, i. e. *the innkeepers*.  
πλήρης, -ες, *full*, § 172, 1.

πλησίος, -α, -ον, *near*; as subst. (ὁ) *πλησίος*, a neighbor; adv. *πλησίον*, *near*, *hard by*; comp. *πλησιαύτερος*, sup. *πλησιαίτατος*, also *πλησιέστερος*, -έστατος.

πλήσσω, Att. -ττω, f. *πλήξω*, pf. *πέπληγα* (rare), 2 a. pass. *ἐπλήγην*, but in composition *ἐπλάγην*, pf. *πέπληγμαί*, to strike. Lat. *plaga*.  
πλίνθος, -ου, (ἡ), a brick; *πλινθοί ὀπταί*, baked bricks; *πλινθος κεραμίδια*, burnt brick.

πλοῖον, -ου, (τό), a vessel.

πλόος, contr. *πλοῦς*, -οῦ, (ὁ), a sailing, a voyage.

πλουτέω (ὦ), f. *ήσω*, to be rich; w. gen. to be rich, to abound in a thing.

πλοῦτος, -ου, (ὁ), riches, wealth.

ποδήρης, -ες, reaching to the feet.

ποιέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, to make, to appoint, to do, to bring to pass, to cause; *ποιεῖν εὖ* or *κακῶς*, to treat well or ill, § 165, N. 1, = Lat. *facio*, Eng. *POET*; καὶ ποιήσειεν . . . διαγγεῖλαι, and he would cause that they would never be able . . . that they had seen the army of Cyrus, p. 63, 12.

ποιητέος, -α, -ον, verbal adj. to be done; neut. *ποιητέον*, one must make or do, § 281.

ποικίλος, -η, -ον, many-colored.

ποιμήν, -ένος, (ὁ), a shepherd; *ποιμήν λαῶν*, a shepherd of the people, i. e. a prince or chief.

ποῖος, ποῖα, ποῖον, interrog. adj. of what sort?

πολεμέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, a. pass. *ἐπολεμήθην*, to wage war; w. acc. to

make war upon or against, also used with *πρός* and *ἐπί* w. acc. against.

πολέμος, -ια, -ιον, hostile; subst. an enemy; οἱ *πολέμοι*, the enemy. Eng. *POLEMIC*.

πόλεμος, -ου, (ὁ), war.

πολιορκέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, a. -ήσα, to hem in a city, to besiege.

πόλις, -ews, (ἡ), a city, at Athens the fortress of the city, used either of the place or its inhabitants or both; when *πόλις* and *δορυ* are joined, the former is the body of citizens; the latter, their dwellings.

πολίτης, -ου, (ὁ), a citizen.

πολλάκις, adv. often.

πολυμαθής, -ές, having much learning; adv. -θῶς, in a very learned way.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (§ 70), of numbers, many; opposed to *ὀλίγος*, few; of the value of a thing, much; *πολλοῦ ἄξιος*, worth much; of space, large, far, wide; *πολλῆς καὶ ἀγαθῆς οὐσσης*, being very large and fertile, p. 71, 25; οἱ πολλοί, the many, majority; as adv. in neut. sing. and pl. *πολύ*, *πολλά*, much, or many times; *ἐπὶ πολύ*, a great distance, or of wide extent; w. comp. and sup. intens. *πολὺ θάπτον*, far quicker; comp. *πλείων*, Att. *πλέων*, sup. *πλείστος*. *POLY-* in compounds, as *POLYGON*.

πολυτελής, -ές, expensive.

πονηρός, -ά, -όν, (πονώ), causing pain, painful; of things, bad, useless; in a moral sense, bad, worthless, wicked.

πορεύω, f. -εύσω, comm. dep. pass.

πορεύομαι, f. *πορεύσομαι*, pf. pass.

*πεπόμεναι*, a pass. *ἐπορεύθην*, to bring, to carry; pass. and mid. to be carried, or to carry one's self, to go,

to march, to proceed; πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, to proceed up (to the interior); εἰ δὴ ποτε πορεύοιτο, if at any time, whenever he should go out, p. 63, 4. From the same root (πορ-) with πόρος, passage.

πορίζω, f. -ίσω, Att. -ιῶ (§ 120, 2), a. ἐπόρισα, pf. pass. πεπόρισμαι, to furnish, to procure.

πόρρω, further, far; comp. -ωτέρω, sup. -ωτάτω.

πορφύρεος, contr. -ροῦς, -ρά, -ροῦν, purple. Eng. PORPHYRY.

πόσος, -η, -ον, interrog. adj. how great? how much? ποσός, -ή, -ον, indef. adj. of any size or number.

ποταμός, -οῦ, (ὁ), a river. Eng. HIPPOPOTAMUS (ποταμός, ἵππος).

ποτέ, enclitic, once, ever.

πότερος, -τέρα, -ερον, which of the two? whether, = Lat. uter.

ποτόν, -οῦ, (τό), drink. Same root as Lat. potio, Eng. POTATION.

πού, enclitic, somewhere; ἤν που, if anywhere; ποῦ, interrog. adv. where? w. gen. ποῦ γῆς, where, in what part of the world?

πούς, ποδός, (ὁ), dat. pl. ποσί, Lat. pes, a foot.

πράγμα, -ατος, (τό), a thing done, a deed; plur. affairs, difficulties.

πράνῃς, -ές, sleep.

πρᾶος, πραῖα, πρᾶον (§ 70, Note), tame, gentle; comp. πραότερος or πραύτερος.

πράξις, -ews, (ή), doing, action, deed, exploit. Eng. PRACTICAL.

πράσσω, Att. πράττω, f. πράξω, a. ἐπραξα, pf. πέπραχα (trans. I have done), and πέπραγα (intrans. I have fared), pf. pass. πέπραγμαι, to do, to perform; εὖ πράττειν, to be fortunate; § 165, N. 2.

πρέπω, f. πρέψω, a. ἐπρεψα, to be like; impera. πρέπει, it is becoming, w. dat. of person; impf. ἐπρεπε.

πρέσβυς, -υος and -ews, (ὁ), an old man; an elder; then since the elders were preferred in power, οἱ πρέσβεις, elders, chiefs; ambassador; as from an adj. come the degrees of comparison, comp. πρεσβύτερος, sup. πρεσβύτατος. Eng. PRESBYTER.

πρίσθαι, 2 a. infin. of ὠρέομαι; 2 a. indic. ἐπριάμην.

πρίν, adv. before, before that, until, followed sometimes by indic., § 241; the infin., § 274; sometimes by subj. or optative, § 239. Cf. Lat. prius, Eng. PRISTINE.

πρό, prep. w. gen. only, of place, before, in front of; of time, before (opp. to μετά, after); of persons, going before another; in front of, so as to defend.

προαισθάνομαι (πρό, αἰσθάνομαι), to observe beforehand; προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα (τῶν) βουλευόμενους, observing beforehand (certain persons) plotting these same things.

προβάλλω (πρό, βάλλω), to cast forward; with τὰ ὅπλα, to present.

προδίδωμι (πρό, δίδωμι), to give beforehand, to abandon, to betray.

πρόεμι (πρό, εἰμι), to advance, to go before.

προείπον (πρό, εἶπον), to say beforehand, to announce.

προελαύνω (πρό, ἐλαύνω), to drive forward, to advance.

προθυμέομαι (οὔμαι), (θυμέομαι, f. -ήσομαι, &c.) to be very desirous.

προθυμία, -ας, (ή), zeal.

πρόθυμος, -ον, ready, willing, eager; w. gen. eager for.



**προθύμως**, adv. *willingly, eagerly*;  
comp. *-ότερον*, sup. *-ότατα*.

**προέστημι** (πρό, ἵστημι), trans. in pres., impf., fut. and a., act. and in the mid., *to place before*; intrans. in pass. with 2 a., pf., and plupf., act. *to stand before*; w. acc. person, *to approach*; w. gen. *to command*.

**προκαταλαμβάνω** (πρό, κατά, λαμβάνω), *to seize upon beforehand, to preoccupy*.

**προκατακαίω**, Att. *-κάω* (πρό, κατά, καίω), *to burn down before, to lay waste*.

**προκηρύσσω**, Att. *-ττω*, f. *-ξω*, *to proclaim by herald, to proclaim publicly*.

**προμετωπίδιον**, -ον, (τό), *a covering for the forehead, a frontlet*.

**Πρόξενος**, -ου, (ὁ), *Proxenus, one of the Greek generals*.

**προοράω**, (ᾧ), (πρό, ὁράω), *to see before*.

**πρός**, prep. w. gen., dat., or acc., radical sense, *in the presence of*; w. gen. implying motion *from* a place; w. dat. abiding *at* a place; w. acc. motion *to* a place; w. gen., after pass. verbs, as agent, *by* (§ 197, 1, N. 1); *πρός θεῶν*, *in presence of gods*; *πρός τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου*, *in keeping with the character of Cyrus*; in a hostile sense, *against*; *πρός αὐτῶν*, 1, 1, 8; acc. *to, in respect to, against*.

**προσάγω** (πρός, ἄγω), *to lead against*.

**προσαιτέω**, (ᾧ), (πρός, αἰτέω), *to ask in addition*.

**προσδίδωμι** (πρός, δίδωμι), *to give in addition*.

**πρόσθεμι** (πρός, εἰμι), *to be at or near at hand, to be present*.

**πρόσσειμι** (πρός, εἰμι), *to go to or towards*; *ἐτυχε προσιών*, *happened to be approaching*; *δῆλος ἦν προσιών*, *it was evident that he was advancing*.  
**προσελαίνω** (πρός, ελαύνω), *to march to*.

**προσέρχομαι** (πρός, ἔρχομαι), *to come to*.

**προσέχω** (πρός, ἔχω), *to hold to*.

**προστήκω** (πρός, ἤκω), *to come to*.

**πρόσθεν**, adv. *before*; *πρόσθεν . . .*

*πρὶν, until*; *εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν, forward*; *τὸ πρόσθεν*, *before*, 1, 10, 10, and 11; *εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν οὐκ οὐκ αὖτις διώκοντες*, *have gone (§ 200, N. 3) forward in pursuit*, p. 69, 5.

**πρόσθιμι** (πρός, ἵημι), *to send to, to suffer to come to*; mid. *to suffer to approach, to admit*; w. infin. *to undertake to do*.

**προσκαλέω**, (ᾧ), (πρός, καλέω), *to call to*.

**προσκυνέω** (κυτέω), (ᾧ), f. *-ήσω*, a. *-ησα*, *to prostrate one's self before, to worship, to salute*, 1, 8. 21; *οἵπερ πρόσθεν προσεκύνουν, καὶ τότε προσεκύνησαν, καίπερ εἰδότες*, *who had formerly been used to salute him, even then they saluted him, although knowing*, § 277, 6, N. 1 (end), p. 42, 7.

**προσλαμβάνω** (πρός, λαμβάνω), *to take to, to take hold (to help), to lay hand to the work*; *ἀμα αὐτὸς προσλάβανεν εἰς τὸν πηλὸν ἐμβαλὼν*, *at the same time he himself descending into the mud laid his hand to the work*, p. 61, 10.

**πρόσοδος**, -ου, (ῆ), *a way to; revenue*.

**προσποιέωμαι**, (οὔμαι), (πρός, ποιέω), *to pretend*; *εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε, προσποιούμενος σπεύδω*, *but then one of*

these said, pretending to be in haste, p. 54, Ex. 11.

**προσπολεμέω**, (ᾧ), (πρός, πολεμέω), to wage war against.

**προστάσσω**, Att. -ττω (πρός, τάττω), to enjoin upon, or to give orders, to order to do; ἀλλὰ μὴν εἰ τις γέ τι αὐτῷ προστάξαντι, καλῶς ὑπηρετήσκειν, but further if any one served him well when he commanded anything (to be done), p. 61, 15.

**προσπτερνίδιον**, -ου, (τό), (πρό, στέρνον), a breastplate.

**προστίθημι** (πρός, τίθημι), to put to, add, to bestow upon; in a bad sense, to inflict; mid. to place one's self to, to agree to.

**πρόσω**, adv. of time, forward; of space, forward, onward; λέγει τοῦ πρόσω, part. gen. lit., to go (a step) of the way forward, further; comp. -ωτέρω, sup. -ωτάτω.

**προτεραίος**, -αία, -αῖος, former; τῇ προτεραίᾳ, sc. ἡμέρᾳ, on the day before.

**πρότερος**, -έρα, -ερον, of time, sooner; of place, before; w. gen. before; προτέρα Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις, five days before or earlier than Cyrus; comp. without any positive use (sup. πρῶτος), like Lat. prior; adv. πρότερον, before.

**προτρέχω** (πρό, τρέχω), to run before.

**προφαίνω** (πρό, φαίνω), to show before; mid. to appear before, to appear in the distance.

**πρόφασις**, -εως, (ῆ), a pretext; πρόσφασιν ποιείσθαι, to make a pretence, 1, 2, 1.

**πρῶτον**, adv. first, at first; τὸ πρῶτον, at first.

**πρῶτος**, -η, -ον, first; πρῶτον, as adv. in the first place, first; sup. of πρό; comp. πρότερος.

**πτερόν**, -οῦ, (τό), a feather, mostly in pl. feathers; wings.

**πτέρυξ**, -υγος, (ῆ), a wing.

**πύλη**, -ης, (ῆ), comm. plur. (αἱ) πύλαι, a gate, a pass, an entrance.

**πυνθάνομαι**, f. mid. πέσσομαι, pf. πέπυσμαι, 2 a. ἐπυνθόμην, to learn, to inquire.

**πυρός**, -οῦ, (ὁ), (from πῦρ, fire, on account of its color when ripe), wheat; pl. grain.

**πῶ**, up to the present time, yet; οὐπω, not yet; οὐ πρότερον . . . πω, never before.

**πωλέω** (ᾧ), -ήσω, to sell.

**πῶποτε**, at any time, ever yet; οὐδένα ἀν' ὧποτε ἀφέλειτο, he never at any time took anything (from him), p. 56, 18.

**πῶς**, adv. how?

**πῶς**, enclitic, somehow, in some way, in any way.

## P.

**ράδιος**, -ία, -ιον, Att. also -ος, -ον, easy; ready; comp. ράων, sup. ρᾶστος. § 73, 9.

**ράδιως**, adv. easily, ready; comp. ρᾶον, sup. ρᾶστα.

**ράων**, **ρᾶον**, comp. of ράδιος.

**ρέω**, f. mid. ρέσσομαι, Att. ρυήσσομαι, a. ἔρρευσα, pf. ἐρρύηκα, 2 a. p. ἐρρύην, w. act. sense, to flow, run.

**ρίπτω**, f. ρίψω, a. ἔρριψα, pf. ἐρριφα, pf. pass. ἐρριμμαι, a. ἐρρίφθην, to cast, to hurl, to cast away, w. acc. :

ρίψαντες τοὺς πορφυροὺς κάλυπες, *having thrown away their purple overcoats.*

ῥόος, Att. contr. ῥοὺς, -ου, (δ), *a stream, current; κατὰ τὸν ῥοὺν, down the stream.*

ῥυθμός, -οῦ, (δ), *regular movement or time.* Eng. RHYTHM.

ῥώμη, -ης, (ή), *bodily strength: generally strength, force; force, i. e. army.*

ῥώννυμι, f. ῥώσω, a. ἔρρωσα, pf. pass. ἔρρωμαι, used as pres. a. ἔρρωσθην, *to strengthen; pass. to be strong.*

Σ.

σάλπιγξ, -γγος, (ή), *a trumpet.*

σαλπίζω, f. σαλπίζω, a. ἐσάλπιγξα, later f. σαλπίσω, a. ἐσάλπισα, *to sound the trumpet; impers. σαλπίζει, the trumpet sounds.*

Σάρδεις, -ων, (αι), *Sardis, capital of Lydia.*

σατραπεύω, -εύσω, intrans. *to be a satrap; trans. to rule as a satrap; w. acc. or gen.*

σατράπης, -ου, (δ), *a satrap, a Persian governor of a province.*

Σάτυρος, -ου, (δ), *Satyrus.*

σαφής, -ές, *clear; comp. -έστερος, sup. -έστατος.*

σαφῶς, adv. *clearly; comp. -έστερον, sup. -έστατα.*

σημαίνω, f. σημαίνω, a. ἐσήμηνα or ἐσήμανα (§ 121, N. 1), *to show by a sign, to signify, p. 72, 4.*

σημείον, -ου, (τό), *signal, mark, a standard; τὸ βασιλεῖον σημείον, the royal standard.*

σήσαμον, -ου, (τό), *sesame.*

σιγή, -ῆς, (ή), *silence.*

σίδηρος, -ου, (δ), *iron, steel.*

Σιλανός, -οῦ, (δ), *Silānus.*

σιτόν, -ου, (τό), *corn; food.*

σίτος, -ου, δ, *corn, food.*

σιωπάω, (ὦ), f. -ήσομαι, a. ἐσιώπησα, pf. σεσιώπηκα, *to be silent; trans. to keep silence, to be silent.*

σκευάζω, f. -άσω, a. ἐσκεύασα, pf. pass. ἐσκεύασμαι, *to prepare.*

σκεῦος, -eos, (τό), *the baggage of an army.*

σκευοφόρος, -ον, *carrying baggage; subt. baggage-carrier, sutlers; τὰ σκευοφύρα, the beasts of burden.*

σκηνέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, *to encamp.*

σκηνή, -ῆς, (ή), *a tent; in pl. a camp.*

σκηπτοῦχος, -ον, *bearing a staff; as subst. a sceptre-bearer, an officer at the Persian court.*

σκοπέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω (only used in pres. and impf.), *the other tenses, f. σκέψομαι, a. ἐσκεψάμην, pf. ἐσκεμμαι, being supplied by σκέπτομαι, to look at or after a thing, to view, to consider, observe.*

σκότος, -ου, (δ), *darkness.*

Σκύθης, -ου, (δ), *a Scythian.*

Σόλοι, -ων, (οι), *Soli, a city of Cilicia.* Eng. SOLEICISM.

Σοφαίνετος, -ου, (δ), *Sophænētos.*

σοφία, -ας, (ή), *wisdom, skill.*

σοφός, -ή, -όν, *wise, clever, skilful.*

Same root as Lat. sapiens, Eng. SAGE.

σοφῶς, adv. *wisely, cleverly; comp. -ώτερον, sup. -ώτατα.*

σπῶω, f. σπάσω, a. ἔσπασα, pf. ἔσπακα, pf. pass. ἔσπασμαι, a. ἐσπασθην, *to draw.* Eng. SPASM.

**σπένδω**, f. σπεισω, a. έσπεισα, pf. έσπεικα (§ 101, 3), to pour out a drink-offering; mid. to pour out libations one with another, and since this was the custom of making a treaty, to make a treaty; έλ τω § σπεισαιο, if he (ever) made a treaty with any one.

**σπεύδω**, f. -εύσω, a. έσπευσα, pf. pass. έσπευσμαι, to hasten, to be in haste.

**σπολάς**, -άδος, (ή), a leathern corslet.

**σπονδή**, -ής, (ή), a libation; pl. σπονδαί, (αι), a treaty or truce; παρὰ τὰς σπονδάς, contrary to the treaty.

**σπουδαιολόγω**, (ώ), f. -ήσω, to converse earnestly with.

**σπουδή**, -ής, (ή), haste.

**στάδιον**, -ου, (τό), a furlong, a Greek measure of length, (600 Greek feet), = 606½ English feet.

**σταθμός**, -ού, (ό), a station, day's march. } Lat. stabulum, Eng. STABLE. α δαίς

**στέγασμα**, -ατος, (τό), a covering, a covering for a tent; έδιφθέρας, as είχον στεγάσματα, έπίμπλασαν, the tanned skins, which they had as coverings (for the tents), which they filled.

**στέλλω** (§ 96, III., and § 109, 3), f. στελλώ, a. έστειλα, pf. έσταλκα, pf. pass. έσταλμαι, 2 a. p. έστάλην, to send, equip.

**στενός**, -ή, -όν, narrow.

**στερέω**, (ώ), στερήσω, έστέρησα, -κα, to deprive.

**στέρνον**, -ου, (τό), the breast.

**στέφανος**, -ου, (ό), a crown, a wreath, garland.

**στίφος**, -εος, (τό), dense company.

**στίλγγίς**, -ίδος, (ή), flesh-scraper, comb.

**στολή**, -ής, (ή), robe.

**στόλος**, -ου, (ό), preparation, military force.

**στράτευμα**, -ατος, (τό), an army.

**στρατεύω**, f. -εύσω, to make an expedition, march; mid. to serve as a soldier, to make an expedition; έφ' α έστρατεύετο, in those things for which he was making the expedition, p. 66, 20; εις, or επί, τινα, against any one; to be engaged in military operations.

**στρατηγός**, -ήσω, to be a general; w. gen. to command.

**στρατηγός**, -ού, (ό), general. Eng. STRATAGEM.

**στρατιά**, -ας, (ή), an army.

**στρατιώτης**, -ου, (ό), a soldier.

**στρατοπεδεύω**, -εύσω, to encamp; to take up a position.

**στρατόπεδον**, -ου, (τό), a camp, an encampment.

**στρεπτός**, -ή, -όν, easily bent, twisted; subst. (ό) στρεπτός, a twisted collar.

**στρέφω**, f. στρέψω, a. έστρεψα, pf. έστροφα (§ 109, 1), έστραμμαι, a. έστρέφθην (rare), 2 a. p. έστράφην (§ 109, 3), to twist, to turn, to face about. Eng. CATASTROPHE (κάτα, στρέφω).

**Στυμφάλιος**, -ια, -ιον, Stympthalian; subst. a Stympthalian.

**σύ**, σοῦ (§ 79), thou. Lat. tu.

**συγγίγνομαι** (σύν, γίγνομαι), to be with, to be intimate with.

**συγκαλέω**, (ώ), (σύν, καλέω), to call or summon together; mid. to call to one's self, to invite to a feast.

**Σύννεσις**, -ιος, (ό), Syennesis, king of Cilicia.

**συλλαμβάνω** (σύν, λαμβάνω), to seize, arrest, apprehend. Eng. SYLLABLE.

**συλλέγω** (σύν, λέγω, to gather), f.

συλλέξω, a. συνέλεξα, pf. συνέλοχα (§ 109, 1), pf. pass. συνέλογμαι, 2 a. pass. συνέλεγην, to gather together, to collect, assemble.  
 συλλογή, -ῆς, (ῆ), a gathering; a levy-ing of soldiers.  
 συμβάλλω (σύν, βάλλω), to bring together, to contribute; χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ, contributed money for him.  
 συμβουλεύω (σύν, βουλεύω), to advise, counsel; mid. to consult together.  
 συμμαχέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to be an ally, to be in alliance with; to aid, to help.  
 σύμμαχος, -ον, (σύν, μάχη), in alliance with; σύμμαχος, (ὁ), an ally.  
 συμμίσγνυμι (σύν, μίγνυμι), to mingle with, to join.  
 σύμπας, σύμπασα, σύμπαν (σύν, πᾶς), all together.  
 συμπίπτω, (συν, πέμπω), to send with.  
 συμπίπτω (σύν, πίπτω), to fall together, to grapple with.  
 σύμπλεως, -ων, (σύν, πλέω, πλέος), filled, w. gen.  
 συμπράσσω, Att. -ττω (σύν, πράσσω), to do with another, to help, assist, to co-operate with.  
 σύν, prep. w. dat. only, with, in company with.  
 συνάγω (σύν, ἀγω), to bring together.  
 συναλλάττω (ἀλλάττω, f. -άξω, a. ἡλλαξα, pf. ἡλλαχα, 2 a. pass. ἡλλάχην, pf. ἡλλαγμαί), to reconcile.  
 συναναβαίνω (σύν, ἀνά, βαίνω), to go up with.  
 συναντάω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, a. -ήρησα, to meet.  
 συνάπειμι (σύν, ἀπό, εἰμι), to depart at the same time.  
 συνάπτω (ἄπτω, f. ἄψω, &c.), to join with; εἰ γάρ τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην

συνάψετε, for if you join in any contest with one another, p. 55, Ex. 13.  
 σὺνεμι (σύν, εἰμι), to go with, to advance.  
 συνεργός, -όν, helping in work; subst. assistant.  
 συνέσπων, see συσπᾶω.  
 σύνθημα, -ατος, (τό), anything agreed upon, a sign, a watchword, 1, 8, 16.  
 σύνοδος, -ου, (ῆ), a coming together; a meeting; in a hostile sense, a meeting of two armies, an engagement, 1, 10, 7.  
 σύννοια (σύν, οἶδα), see § 130.  
 συντάττω (σύν, τάττω), to draw up (in military order); mid. to place one's self in military order; ἐάν δὲ μὴδὲ ἡγεμόνα διδῶ, συντάττεσθαι τὴν ταχιστὴν, but if he shall not give the guide, that they shall place themselves in military order most speedily, p. 57, 8. Eng. SYNTAX.  
 συντίθημι (σύν, τίθημι), to place together; mid. to make an agreement with. Eng. SYNTHESIS.  
 συντυγχάνω (σύν, τυγχάνω), to meet with, to fall in with, w. dat. 1, 10, 8.  
 Συρακόσιος, -ου, (ὁ), a Syracusan.  
 Συρία, -ας, (ῆ), Syria.  
 συσκευάζομαι, -άσω, to make preparations, to pack up.  
 συσπᾶω, -άσω, to sew together.  
 συσπειράσμαι, pass. to be coiled up together; of soldiers, to be in close array; συνεσπειραμένῃν ἔχων . . . τάξιν, having the company of six hundred cavalry with him drawn up in close array, 1, 8, 21.  
 συστρατιώτης, -ου, (ὁ), a fellow-soldier.  
 συχνός, -ή, -όν, of time, long; of number and quantity, many, much.  
 σφάγιον, -ου, (τό), a victim for sacri-

fices; τὰ σφάγια, the omens from the nations of the victims.

σφάζω, Att. -ττω, f. σφάξω, pf. ἐσφαγμαι, to slaughter, to sacrifice.

σφεις, -εα, nom. pl. of the pers. pron. of 3d person, they.

σφενδονάω, f. -ήσω, to use the sling.

σφενδόνη, -ης, (ή), a sling; that which is slung; the stone or bullet.

σφενδονήτης, -ου, (ό), a slinger.

σφοδρός, -ά, -όν, excessive, pressing; σφοδρά ἐνδεα, pressing want.

σχεδόν, adv. nearly, almost, chiefly;

σχεδόν δ' ὅτε, but about the time when, 1, 10, 15; σχεδόν οἱ ὁμοτροπεῖς καλούμενοι, chiefly those who were called table-companions.

σχῆμα, -ατος, (τό), form, outward appearance. Eng. SCHEME.

σχολή, -ης, (ή), leisure.

σώζω, f. σώσω, a. ἔσωσα, pf. σέσωκα, pf. pass. σέσωμαι, Att. σέσωμαι, a. ἐσώθην, to save, preserve.

Σωκράτης, (-εος), ους, (ό), Socrates.

1. The Athenian philosopher, B.C. 468-399. 2. An Achæan, one of the Greek generals; for voc., see § 52, 2, Note 1.

σῶμα, -ατος, (τό), the body.

σῶς, σῶν, acc. sing. σῶν, acc. pl. masc. and fem. σῶς, contr. from σῶος, -α, -ον, safe and sound; of things, sound, whole, safe, certain.

Σῶσις, -εως, (ό), Sosis.

σωτήρ, -ήρος, (ό), a savior, a preserver.

σωτήριος, -ον, bringing safety; subst. means of safety.

## T.

τάλαντον, -ου, (τό), talent, = \$1,000.

Ταμῆς, -ώ, (ό), Tamos.

τάξις, -εως, (ή), an arranging, order, rank, line; of soldiers, cohort, company.

τάραχος, -ου, (ό), confusion, disorder.

Ταρσοί, -ών, (οι), Tarsus, chief city of Cilicia.

τάσσω, Att. τάττω, f. τάξω, a. ἔταξα, pf. τέταχα, a. pass. ἐτάχθην, pf. τέταγμα, to arrange, to draw up in military order, to appoint; τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων, of those appointed to this work, p. 61, 10; to order, ἐπεὶ δὲ ταχθεὶς, ὡς ἔφη αὐτὸς, ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, but when, as he himself said, having been ordered by my brother, p. 49, 8. Eng. TACTICS.

ταύτη, adv. in this or that way or manner, here, there.

τῆφος, -ου, (ή), a ditch, trench.

ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, swift, quick; ταχύ, as adv. quickly, soon; comp. θάσσων, Att. -ττων, and ταχύν, sup. τάχιστος, § 73, 10; ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible; ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα, as quickly as he was able; τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν, by the speediest way.

τέ, enclitic conj., and, like Lat. que; τε . . . καὶ, both . . . and, or and in particular, as the καὶ is more emphatic.

τείνω (§ 109, 3, N. 1), f. τενῶ, (§ 120, 1) a. ἔτεινα, (§ 121), pf. τέτακα, pf. pass. τέταμαι (§ 109, 3, N. 1), ἐτάθην (§ 109, 3), to extend; to hasten.

τειχος, (-εος), -ους, (τό), a wall, fortress.

τεκμήριον, -ον, (τό), a sign.

τελευταίω, (ὦ), -ήσω, pf. τετελεύτηκα, to end, to die.

τέκνον, -ου, (τό), a child.

τελευτή, -ης, (ή), end, completion.

τέλος, -εος, (τό), an end, result.

τέμνω, f. τεμῶ, pf. τέτμηκα, 2 a. ἔταμον or ἔτεμον, 2 a. mid. ἐτεμόμην, pf. pass. τέτμημαι, a. ἐτμήθην, to cut in battle, to wound.

τέσσαρες, Att. τέτταρες, -ρα (§ 77), four. Eng. TESSELLATE.

τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, four thousand.

τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α, four hundred.

τετταράκοντα, forty.

τέχνη, -ης, (ή), skill. Eng. TECHNICAL.

τῆδε, adv. in this way.

τιάρα, -ας, (ή), a tiara.

Τίγρης, -ητος, (ό), the Tigris, a river emptying into the Euphrates.

τίθημι, f. θήσω, a. ἔθηκα (§ 121, N. 2), pf. τέθεικα, 2 a. ἔθην, pf. pass. τέθειμαι, a. ἐτέθην, to set, place, put; mid. to put, to place (for one's self), to fix, settle; τίθεσθαι τὰ δπλα has three senses: (1) to stack or pile arms; generally to take up a position, 1, 2, 6; (2) to get (soldiers) under arms, to draw (them) up in order of battle; (3) to lay down one's arms, to surrender; with ἀγῶνα, to appoint, 1, 2, 10; ἐν τάξει θέσθαι δπλα and εἰς τάξιν τὰ δπλα τίθεσθαι, to place one's self in order of battle. Cf. Eng. THEME.

τιμάω (ὦ), -ήσω, τετίμηκα (§ 123), to honor, to value.

τιμή, -ης, (ή), honor.

τίμιος, -α, -ον, held in honor.

τιμωρέω, f. -ήσω, to punish, to take vengeance upon.

τίς, τί (§ 84), interrog. pron. who? which? what?

τις, τί (§ 84), indef. pron. enclit. some one, something, any one, anything, a, a certain; μελανία τις, a certain blackness; χαλκός τις, something like brass.

Τισσαφέρνης, (-εος), -ους, D. -ει, A. -ην, V. -η, (ό), Tissaphernes, satrap of Caria.

τιτρώσκει, f. τρώσω, a. ἔτρωσα, pf. pass. τέτρωμαι, a. pass. ἐτρώθην, to wound.

τίω, f. τίωω, impf. ἔτιω, pf. pass. τέτιμαι, to esteem, honor, furnish.

τοί, enclit. particle of inference, therefore; in truth.

τοίνυν (τοί, νύν), therefore, then, accordingly, further.

τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, of such a kind, nature, quality; somewhat as follows; generally referring to what follows.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο or -ον, of such kind, nature, or quality; comm. referring to what has gone before; ἐν τοιούτῳ τοῦ κινδύνου πρῶτοντος, in so much of approaching danger, i. e. in such extreme danger, p. 47, 5.

Τολμίδης, ου, (ό), Tolmides, the best herald in the army.

τόξευμα, -ατος, (τό), an arrow.

τοξεύω, f. -εύσω, to hit with an arrow.

Cf. Eng. INTOXICATE, as arrows were often poisoned.

τοξότης, -ου, (ό), a bowman.

τόπος, -ου, (ό), a place, region. Eng. TOPIC.

τόσος, -η, -ον, of size, so great; of space, so wide; of time, so long; of number, so many; of sound, so loud; = Lat. tantus; answers to the relat. ὅσος.

τοσόσδε, -ήδε, -όνδε = τόσος, with

stronger demonstr. force, *so great, so large*; w. infin. *so strong, so able, to do a thing*; τοσόνδε, adv. *so very, so much*.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτε, or -ον, *so large, such, so great*, = Lat. tantus; ὅσῳ . . . τοσούτῳ, lit. *by how much the sooner . . . by so much the more*, i. e. *the sooner . . . the more*.

τότε, adv. *then, at that time*, often *formerly*; οἱ τότε, *the men then living*, § 141, N. 3; it answers to the relative *ὅτε*, and interrog. *πότε*.

Τράλλας, -εων, (αί), Tralles, a city of Lydia.

τραῦμα, -ατος, (τό), a wound.

τρεῖς, τρία, *three* (§ 77). Lat. tres, Eng. THRICE, TRICE.

τρέπω, f. τρέψω, a. ἐτρεψα, pf. τέτροφα (§ 109, 1), 2 a. ἐτραπον (§ 109, 3), pf. pass. τέτραμμαι, a. ἐτρέφθην, *to turn*; pass. and mid. *to turn, to betake one's self*; τρέπειν εἰς φυγὴν, *to put to flight*. Lat. trepidus, Eng. INTREPID.

τρέφω, f. θρέψω, a. ἐθρεψα, pf. τέτροφα (§ 109, 1, and § 17, 2, N.), τέτραμμαι (rare τέτραμμαι), 2 a. ἐτράφην, *to nourish, support*.

τρέχω (θρεχ-, § 17, 2, N.), f. mid. δραμούμαι, pf. δεδράμηκα, pf. pass. δεδράμηναι, 2 a. ἔδραμον, *to run*.

τρέω, f. τρέσω, a. ἐτρεσα, *to tremble with fear, to shrink away from*.

τριάκοντα, indeclinable, *thirty*.

τριακόσιοι, -αι, -α, *three hundred*.

τριήρης, (-eos), οὐς, (ή), properly an adj. *thrice fitted*; as subst. sc. ναὺς, a galley with three banks of oars, galley, trireme.

τρίς, adv. *thrice*.

τρισκαίδεκα, *thirteen*.

τρισχιλιοι, -αι, -α, *three thousand*.

τρίτος, -η, -ον (τρεῖς), *third*.

τροπή, -ῆς, (ή), a turning, a rout.

Eng. TROPIC, TROPE.

τρόπαιον, -ου, (τό), a trophy.

τρόπος, -ου, (ὁ), a turn, manner, character.

τροφή, -ῆς, (ή), nourishment, support.

τυγχάνω, f. mid. τεύξομαι, pf. τετύχηκα or τέτευχα, 2 a. ἐτυχον, *to hit*, as with an arrow; of persons, *to meet by chance*; of things, *to meet with, to obtain*; intrans. *to happen*; w. a participle, *happen, by chance*, § 279, 2; παρὼν ἐτύγχανε, *happened to be present*; νομίζοντες παρὰ Κύρῳ . . . ἢ παρὰ βασιλεῖ, *thinking if they were brave with Cyrus they would obtain . . . than with the king*, p. 61, 16.

τύραννος, -ου, (ὁ or ἡ), a lord or master; an absolute sovereign; it was applied to any one who had made himself king by force, not to hereditary sovereigns.

τύχη, -ης, (ή), chance, fortune.

τῷδε, adv. *in the following manner, as follows*.

## Υ.

ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, (τό), water.

υῖός, -οῦ, (ὁ), a son; declined reg. but also declined as if from υἱός, g. υἱός; dat. υἱέ, εἰ; acc. υἱά; dual, υἱέε, υἱέων; pl. υἱέες, εἰς, gen.

υἱέων, ὧν; dat. υἱέσῳ, acc. υἱέας, voc. υἱέες, εἰς.

ὕμετρος, -α, -ον, your.

ὑπαρχος, -ου, (ὁ), a subordinate officer.

ἐπάρχω (ὑπό, ἀρχω), *to begin, to be*,



to exist; Παρύσατις δὲ ἡ μήτηρ  
ἐπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, now Oyrus had his  
mother Parysatis (i. e. to support,  
to favor him), p. 51, 7.

ἐπιλαύνω (ἐπὶ, λαύω), to drive under;  
intrans. (sc. ἵππον), to ride up to.

ἐπέρ, prep. w. gen. or acc.; w. gen.  
expressing that over which something is;  
of place, over; of motion, over, across,  
or over, beyond; from the notion of  
standing over to protect, for, in defence  
of, in behalf of; w. acc. expressing that  
over and beyond which a thing goes;  
of place, over, beyond; of measure, over;  
of number, above, upwards of, beyond.  
Eng. HYPER- in compounds.

ἐπερβολή, -ῆς, (ῆ), the act of casting  
beyond; the act of passing; passage,  
a pass.

ἐπερδέξιος, -ος, above the right.

ἐπηρέτω (ᾶ), f. -ήσω, pf. ἐπηρέτηκα,  
to serve on board ship, to serve, to  
furnish.

ἐπηρέτης, -ου, (ὅ), properly an under-  
rower; a sailor, a laborer, servant.

ἐπισχένομαι, f. mid. ἐποσχέσομαι,  
pf. ἐπέσχηναι, 2 a. mid. ἐπέσχόμην,  
to promise; ὅτι πολλὰ ἐπισχῇ νῦν,  
that you now promise many things,  
§ 243.

ἐπνος, -ου, (ὅ), sleep.

ἐπὶ (Lat. sub), under; w. gen.; of  
place, from under; as agents after  
pass. verbs, by; w. dat. under; w.  
acc.; of place, to express motion  
towards and under an object; of

time, about, ἐπὶ νύκτα, towards  
night; ἐπὶ τῇ ἑω, about morning.

ἐποδέχομαι (ἐπὶ, δέχομαι), to receive.  
ἐποξύγιον, -ου, (τό), a beast of burden,  
a pack-animal.

ἐπολαμβάνω (ἐπὶ, λαμβάνω), to re-  
ceive.

ἐπολείπω (ἐπὶ, λείπω), to leave behind.

ἐπολύω (ἐπὶ, λύω), to loosen, to un-  
bind.

ἐποπέμπω (ἐπὶ, πέμπω), to send se-  
cretly, to send as a spy.

ἐποπτεύω, f. -εύσω, impf. ἐπόπτευσον,  
§ 105, 1, N. 2, to suspect, appre-  
hend.

ἐπὶ σπονδῶν, -ων, under a truce or  
treaty; τοὺς νεκροὺς ἐπὶ σπονδῶν  
ἀποδιδόναι, to give up the dead under  
truce.

ἐποτίθημι (ἐπὶ, τίθημι), to place un-  
der, to suggest. Eng. HYPOTHESIS.

ἐποφαίνω (ἐπὶ, φαίνω), to appear a  
little, to dawn.

ἐποχωρέω, (ᾶ), f. -ήσω, to withdraw,  
to retreat.

ἐσπερας, -αια, -αίον, following; ἡ  
ἐσπεραία (sc. ἡμέρα), the following  
day; or dat. on the following day.

ἐσπερον, adv. afterwards, later.

ἐσπερος, -έρα, -ερον, the latter; of  
time, later; w. gen. later than.

ἐπιστήμι (ἐπὶ, στήμι), trans. in pres.,  
impf., fut., and a., to place under;  
pass. and 2 a. to stand under, to  
place one's self under an engagement,  
to promise; w. dat. to resist.

ἐψηλόεω, -ής, -έν, lofty.

ἔω, f. ὄσω, a. pass. ὄσθη; impers. ἔει,  
it rains.

## Φ.

φαιδρός, -ά, -όν, *bright*.

φαίνω, f. φανῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἐφῆνα (§ 121), pf. πέφαγκα (§ 17, 2, N.), pf. pass. πέφασμαι (§ 109, 1 and 3, N. 1 (end)), a. pass. ἐφάνθην, 2 a. p. ἐφάνην, 2 p. πέφῆνα, to make to appear; of sound, to make distinct; w. partic. (§ 280), to appear. Eng. PHENOMENON.

φάλαγξ, -αγγος, (ή), a line of battle, a phalanx.

φανερός, -ά, -όν (φαίνω), open to sight, visible, apparent, manifest, evident.

φανερῶς, adv. openly.

φέρω, f. ὀσσω, a. ἤνεγκα. pf. ἐνέροχα, 2 a. ἤνεγκον, pf. pass. ἐνέρεγμαι, a. ἠνέχθην, to bear, to lead, endure, produce; pass. to be carried.

φεύγω (cl. 2), f. mid. φεύξομαι and φευξοῦμαι, pf. πέφευγα (§ 17, 2, N.), 2 a. ἐφυγον, to flee; οἱ φεύγοντες, the fugitives, the exiles; the pres. may have the sense of the pf. I flee or (I have fled) am in exile. Lat. fugio, Eng. FUGITIVE.

φημί, f. φήσω, a. ἔφησα (§ 129, IV.), to say, to affirm, to speak; for different construction in indirect discourse, see § 260, 2, N. 1. Lat. fari, fama, Eng. FAME.

φθάνω, f. φθάσω and -ήσομαι, a. ἐφθασα, pf. ἐφθακα, 2 a. act. ἐφθην (like ἔστην), to come before, anticipate; § 279, 2; ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι μήτε Κύρος μήτε οἱ Κίλικες καταλαβόντες, in order that neither Cyrus nor the Cilicians should anticipate (them) in preoccupying (the heights), p. 57, 8.

φθέγγομαι, f. mid. -ξομαι, a. mid.

ἐφθεγγάμην, to cry aloud, to shout.

Eng. DIPHTHONG (δις, φθόγγος).

φθείρω, f. φθερῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἐφθειρα (§ 121), pf. ἐφθαρκα, pf. pass. ἐφθαρμαι, a. ἐφθάρην, to destroy.

φθονέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to envy.

φθόνος, -ου, (ό), envy.

φιλέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, pf. πεφίληκα (§ 17, 2, N., § 123), pf. pass. πεφίλημαι, a. ἐφιλήθην, to love. PHIL- in compounds.

φιλία, -ας, (ή), friendship.

φίλιος, -ια, -ιον (φίλος), friendly.

φιλόθηρος, -ον, fond of the chase.

φιλοκερδέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to be greedy of gain, to seek gain eagerly.

φιλοκινδύνος, -ον, fond of danger.

φιλομάθης, -ές, gen. (-έος), -οῦς, fond of learning; see § 71 (end).

φίλος, -η, -ον, dear, friendly (§ 73, II.); comp. φιλίων, φίλτερος, or φιλαίτερος; sup. φίλιστος, φιλαίτατος, or φιλαίτατος.

φίλος, -ου, (ό), a friend.

φλυαρία, -ας, (ή), nonsense; pl. fooleries; ἀλλ' ἐγὼ φημι ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἶναι, but I say that these things are fooleries.

φοβέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, a. ἐφόβησα, a. mid. ἐφοβησάμην, a. pass. ἐφοβήθην, to terrify; mid. to fear.

φόβος, -ου, (ό), fear, fright. Eng. HYDROPHOBIA (ὕδωρ, φόβος).

φοινίκιος, -έα, -εος, contr. -οῦς, -ή, οῦν, purple.

Φοινίκη, -ης, (ή), Phœnicia.

φοινικιστής, -οῦ, (ό), one who wears the purple; a courtier.

φορέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, a. ἐφόρησα, frequent, cf. φέρω, to carry, to wear.

**φράζω**, f. φράσω, pf. πέφρακα (§ 17, 2, N.), pf. pass. πέφρασμαι, a. ἐφράσθην, to tell, declare. Eng.

## PHRASE.

**φρήν**, -ερός, (ῆ), the mind.

**φρόνιμος**, -ον, in one's right senses, thoughtful, intelligent.

**φροντίζω**, -ίσω, Att. -ιῶ, § 120, 3, to think, to reflect, to be anxious.

**φρουραρχος**, -ου, (ὁ), a commander of a garrison or fortress.

**φρουρέω**, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, a. ἐφρουρήσα, to guard, to hold under guard.

**φρουρίον**, -ου, (τό), a guard, a fortress, garrison duty; els φρούρια, for garrison duty, 1, 4, 15.

**Φρυγία**, -ας, (ῆ), Phrygia, a province of Asia Minor.

**Φρύξ**, -υγός, (ὁ), a Phrygian.

**φυγάς**, -άδοι, (ὁ), fugitive, exile.

**φυγή**, -ίς, (ῆ), flight.

**φυλακή**, -ῆς, (ῆ), the act of guarding, a watch or guard; a garrison, 1, 1, 6; of time, a watch; a place for watching and guarding; πρὸς τὰς φυλακάς, to the guard-stations.

**φύλαξ**, -ακος, (ὁ), a guard.

**φυλάττω**, f. -ξω, a. ἐφύλαξα, pf. πέφύλαχα (§ 17, 2, N.), to guard; intrans. to keep guard; mid. to be on one's guard.

**φύω**, f. φύσω, a. ἐφυσα, pf. πέφυκα (§ 17, 2, N.), to produce.

**Φωκαῖς**, -ίδος, (ῆ), a Phocæan woman.

**φωνήεις**, -εσσα, -εν, sounding, gifted with speech, endowed with a voice; contr. in neut. pl. φωνῶντα (Dor.).

**φῶς**, φωτός, (§ 25, 3), (τό), a light.

## X.

**χαίρω**, f. χαίρῃσω, pf. κεχάρηκα (§ 17, 2, N.), pf. pass. κεχάρημαι and κέχαρμαι, f. mid. χαροῦμαι, 2 a. pass. ἐχάρην, to rejoice, to be glad; w. dat. to rejoice at; be delighted with, take pleasure in a thing.

**χαλεπαίνω**, f. -ανῶ (§ 120, 1), ἐχαλέπηνα (§ 121), to be hard; mid. to be angry.

**χαλεπός**, -ή, -όν, hard to bear, grievous; difficult; of persons, hard to deal with, hostile; τὰ χαλεπά, hardships; οἱ χαλεπώτεροι, bitterer enemies; τὰ χαλεπώτατα, those things which are most cruel; comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώτατος.

**χαλεπῶς**, adv. with difficulty; comp. -ώτερον, sup. -ώτατα.

**χάλκεος**, -εα, -εον, contr. χαλκοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν, of bronze or copper, brazen.

**χαλκός**, -οῦ, (ὁ), copper, brass.

**χαρίεις**, -ιεσσα, -ιεν, graceful, pleasing. § 67, 2.

**χαρίζομαι**, f. -ίσομαι, Att. -ιοῦμαι (§ 120, 3), a. ἐχαρισάμην, pf. κεχάρισμαι, both in act. and pass. sense, to gratify; w. dat. and acc. to gratify a person in regard to anything, to oblige.

**χάρις**, -ιτος, favor, gratitude; acc. χάριν.

**χείρ**, χείρως, (ῆ), reg. but dat. pl. χεῖροι, the hand. *ἡ δὲ χεῖρ*

**χειρῶν**, (ῶ), f. -ώσω, a. ἐχείρωσα, to take in hand, to overpower, to master.

**Χερρόνησος**, -ου, (ῆ), the Chersonēsus, a peninsula upon the Thracian side of the Hellespont.

**χιλιοί**, -αι, -α, a thousand.

**χίλος**, -οῦ, (ὁ), grass, forage.

χιτών, -ῶνος, (ὁ), a tunic.

χόρτος, -ου, (ὁ), fodder; χόρτος κοῦφος, hay.

χράομαι, (ῶμαι), f. mid. χρήσομαι, a. mid. ἐχρησάμην, pf. pass. κέχρημαι (§ 123, N. 2), to use, to employ; ὑμῖν, ὡς μόνους πειθόμενοις, πιστοτάτοις χρήσεται, he will employ you as the only ones who obeyed him, as most trustworthy.

χράω, f. χρήσω, a. ἐχρησα, pf. κέχρηκα (§ 17, 2, N.), a. mid. ἐχρησάμην, a. pass. ἐχρήσθην, pf. κέχρησμαι and κέχρημαι in present sense, to deliver an oracle; mid. is also used as a deponent with pf. pass. κέχρημαι in same sense (see χράω), to use w. dat. Lat. uti.

χρή, impers. subjunct. χρῆ, optat. χρεῖη, infin. χρῆναι, impf. ἐχρῆν and χρῆν, f. χρήσει, it is fated, it is necessary; w. infin. it must, it is fit; w. acc. and infin. one must needs do a thing.

χρῆσθαι (in Att. only used in pres. and impf.), to wish.

χρήμα, -ατος, (τό), thing used; pl. goods, property, money, resources; χρήματα πολλά, much money.

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον, useful.

χρόνος, -ου, (ὁ), time; χρόνῳ συγχρῆν, a considerable time. Eng. CHRONIC.

χρύσεος, -έα, -εον, contr. χρυσοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν, golden. § 65.

χρυσίον, -ου, (τό), piece of gold, gold money (coined).

χρυσός, -οῦ, (ὁ), gold.

χρυσοσχάλινος, -ον, with gold-studded bridle.

χώρα, -ας, (ῆ), a place, the place assigned to any one, position; εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ χώραν, to his own position, p. 44, 25; land, country, territory.

χωρέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, Att. -ήσομαι, a. ἐχώρησα, pf. κεχώρηκα, to make room for another, to withdraw; to proceed, 1. 10, 13.

χωρῶν, -ον, (τό), a place, position.

χωρῆς, adv. apart; as prep. w. gen. without, apart from.

χώρος, -ου, (ὁ), space, district.

Ψ.

Ψάρος, -ου, (ὁ), Psarus, a river of Cilicia.

ψάλιον, -ου, (τό), a bracelet.

ψευδής, -ές, false, lying; as subst. ὁ ψευδής, a liar; Att. irreg. sup. ψευδίστατος.

ψεύδω, f. ψεύσω, a. ἔψευσα, pf. pass. ἔψευσμαι, a. pass. ἐψεύσθην, to deceive; mid. to be false; ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο, in this he was deceived. PSEUDO- as a prefix in numerous words.

ψιλός, -ή, -όν, bare; uncovered, unarmored; ψιλὸν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν, having his head bare, i. e. without helmet.

ψιλώω, (ῶ), f. -ώσω, pf. pass. ἐψίλωμαι, to strip bare, to make bald; pass. to become bald; w. gen. to strip bare of a thing.

ψυχή, -ῆς, (ῆ), breath, soul, life.

Ω.

ὦ, interj. *O*, used in direct address.  
ὥς, adv. *thus, so*, in this manner, in the following manner.

ἀνέομαι, (-οῦμαι), f. -ήσομαι, a. ἐώρη-  
σάμην, pf. ἐώρημαι, impf. ἐωρούμην,  
to buy, to purchase (ἐπιδάμην is used  
as 2 a., for accent, see § 127, 6,  
N. 2).

ἄκνυς, ἄκνυς, ἄκνυς, gen. ἄκνυς, -εως,  
-έως, *quick, swift*; adv. ἄκνυς or  
ἄκνυς, *swiftly*; comp. and sup. ἄκνυ-  
τερος, ἄκνυτατος; irreg. ἄκνυς,  
ἄκνυτος.

ἄνω, -α, -ον, *for sale*; τὰ ἄνω, *wares*.

ἄρα, -ας, (ή), *time*.

ἄς, demonstr. adv. of manner, *so, thus*.

ὥς, relat. adv. *when, as*; ὁ δ' ὥς  
ἀπῆλθεν, *but when he departed*, p. 63,  
15; as conj. *that*; ὥς ἐπιβουλεύει,  
(saying) *that he was plotting*, 1, 1.  
3; before a partic. to express the  
idea of the subject of the leading  
verb, without implying that it is  
the idea of the speaker or writer,  
*as if, on the ground that, with the  
intention of, for the purpose of, pre-  
tending that, that*; ὥς εἰς Πισιδας  
βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, *pretending  
that he wished to lead an army against  
the Pisidians*, 1, 1. 11; ὥς Πισιδας  
βουλόμενος ἐμβαλεῖν παντάπασιν ἐκ

τῆς χώρας, *that he wished to expel  
the Pisidians wholly from the country*,  
1, 2, 1, § 277, 6, N. 2; ὥς ἐπιβου-  
λεύοντος Τισσαφέρνης, *on the ground  
that Tissaphernes was plotting*, 1, 1,  
6; ὥς φίλον, *as a friend*, 1, 1, 2;  
w. sup. ὥς τάχιστα, *as quickly as  
possible*; w. numerals, *about*; w.  
infin., denoting purpose or result,  
*so that, so as*, § 266, 2, N. 1; ὥς  
μὴ ἀπτεσθαι τῆς κάρφης τὸ ὕδωρ,  
*so that the water did not touch the  
hay*; causal conj. *because*; tem-  
poral, *when*; as prep. w. acc. used  
only before names of persons, *to*.

ἄσπερ, *just as*; of time, *as soon as*;  
to modify an assertion, *as if, as it  
were*; w. partic. *as, or as if*, § 277,  
6, N. 3.

ὥστε, w. infinitive, *so that, so as*,  
§ 266, 1; on condition, § 266, 2;  
ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ  
βασιλεῖ, *so that they were more friendly  
to him than to the king*, p. 55, 6; w.  
indicative, *so that*, § 237.

ἀνταλή, -ης, (ή), *a scar*.

ἄφελες, *would that, O that*; ἄφελες  
τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *would that he were  
doing this* (lit. he ought to be doing  
this). See ὀφείλω. § 251, 2,  
N. 1.

ἀφελός, (ω), f. -ήσω, *to assist*.

## II. ENGLISH AND GREEK.

[For numerals, see Grammar, § 76; for pronouns, § 73.]

### A.

a, a certain one, <i>τις</i> .	again, (of place, back, backward; of time, once more; in narrative, on the other hand, in turn, likewise), <i>αὐθ</i> ; (back again), <i>πάλιν</i> ; (still, longer), <i>ἔτι</i> .
abandon, to, <i>προδίδωμι</i> .	against, <i>ἐπὶ</i> or <i>πρός</i> w. acc.
ability, <i>δύναμις</i> , ( <i>ή</i> ); to the best of one's ability, <i>εἰς δύναμιν</i> .	alive, to be, <i>ἰάω</i> , § 123, N. 2.
able, to be, <i>δύναμαι</i> ; able (adj.), <i>ικανός</i> , -ή, -όν.	all, <i>πᾶς</i> , <i>πᾶσα</i> , <i>πάν</i> , § 25, 3, N.; not at all, <i>οὐθέν</i> , § 160, 2; at all, <i>εἴτα</i> .
about (concerning), <i>περί</i> w. gen.; about (around), <i>ἀμφί</i> w. acc.; about w. numerals, <i>ὥς</i> ; <i>μέλλω</i> , § 98, 3; we are about to do this, <i>μέλλομεν τοῦτο ποιεῖν</i> .	almost, <i>δλίγου</i> w. <i>δεῖ</i> , § 172, 2, N. 2 (end).
above, <i>ὑπέρ</i> w. gen. or acc.	ally, <i>σύμμαχος</i> ( <i>δ</i> ).
accede, to accede to a truce, <i>σπένδομαι</i> (mid.).	alone, <i>μόνος</i> , -η, -ον.
accomplish, to, <i>διαπράττωμαι</i> (mid.).	already, <i>ἤδη</i> , adv.
accordance with, in, <i>πρός</i> w. gen.	also, <i>καί</i> .
accustomed to hunt, <i>ἐθήρευεν</i> , § 200, N. 5.	altar, <i>βωμός</i> ( <i>δ</i> ).
accrue, to, <i>γίγνομαι</i> .	although, <i>μέντοι</i> ; by a partic., § 277, 5.
accuse, to, <i>αἰτιόμαι</i> ; <i>διαβάλλω</i> .	always, <i>ἀεί</i> , adv.
actuate, to, <i>παροξύνω</i> .	am, <i>εἰμι</i> .
admire, to, <i>ἀγαμαι</i> .	am able, <i>δύναμαι</i> , § 127, 6, N. 2.
advance (go forward), to, <i>πρῆμι</i> used as the future of <i>προέρχομαι</i> ;	am come, <i>ἦκω</i> , see § 200, Note 3.
advance (to, towards, or against), <i>ἐπειμι</i> ; to advance on the run, <i>δρόμῳ θεῖν</i> .	am gone, <i>οἴχομαι</i> , § 200, 3.
advance-guard, <i>προφύλαξ</i> ( <i>δ</i> ).	ambush, to lie in, <i>ἐνεδρεῦω</i> .
advise, to, <i>συμβουλευέω</i> .	among, <i>μετά</i> w. gen.; (into), <i>εἰς</i> w. acc.
after, conj. <i>ἐπει</i> , <i>ἐπειδή</i> , § 207, 2; prep., <i>μετά</i> w. acc.; after these things, <i>μετά ταῦτα</i> .	anciently, <i>τὸ ἀρχαῖον</i> .
afternoon, <i>δείλη</i> ( <i>ή</i> ).	and, <i>καί</i> ; <i>καί</i> corresponds to the Lat. <i>et</i> ; <i>τέ</i> (enclitic), to Lat. <i>que</i> ; <i>δέ</i> .
afterwards, <i>ὕστερον</i> , adv.	angry, to be, <i>χαλεπαίνωμαι</i> (mid.), w. dat.; to make angry, <i>ὀργίζω</i> .
	animal, <i>ζῷον</i> ( <i>τό</i> ); wild animal, <i>θηρίον</i> ( <i>τό</i> ).

announce, to, ἀγγέλλω, or ἀπαγγέλλω, § 120, 1 and § 121; to announce publicly, προαγορεύω.  
 annoy, to, κακῶς ποιέω, § 165, N. 1.  
 another, ἄλλος, -η, -ο.  
 answer, to, ἀποκρίνομαι.  
 anticipate, to, φθάνω, § 279, 2.  
 anxious, to be, φροντίζω.  
 any one, some one, any thing, τις, τι, § 84 and § 150; any (other) one, another, ἄλλος, -η, -ο.  
 appear, to, mid. and pass. of φαίνομαι.  
 appoint, to, ἀποδεικνύω.  
 approach, ἐφάμεθα (ή).  
 array, to, τάσσω; of those arrayed against the Greeks, τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας τεταγμένων.  
 arise (accrue), to, γίγνομαι.  
 Aristippus, Ἀριστιππος (δ).  
 armed with scythes, δρεπανηφόρος, -α, -ον.  
 arms, ὅπλα (τά).  
 army, στρατεύμα (τό); στρατιά (ή).  
 around, περί, w. acc.; ἀμφί w. acc.  
 arrange, to, διατάσσω.  
 arrest, to, συλλαμβάνω.  
 arrive (am present), to, ἔρχομαι; come from some place ἀφικνέομαι; have arrived, am come, ἦκω, pres. with force of pf. see § 200, N. 3.  
 Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης (δ).  
 as, ὥς, sometimes not translated, with partic. in gen. absolute, § 277, 6, N. 2; just as, ὥσπερ; as if, ὥς: as quickly as possible, ὥς τάχιστα; as much as possible, ὥς μάλιστα, with or without the

proper form of δύναμαι; as many as possible, ὥς or ὅτι πλείστοι; as fast as he could, ἥ ἐδύνάτο τάχιστα; as follows, proper form of ὅδε (§ 148, N. 1) when the object of a verb; ὅδε, an adverb; (somewhat as follows), τοιούσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε; not translated after verbs signifying to appoint, &c., § 166 and N. 2.  
 ascend, to, ἀναβαίνω.  
 ashamed, to be, mid. of αἰσχύνω; so that every one was ashamed, ὥστε πᾶσι αἰσχύνῃν εἶναι.  
 ask, αἰτέω (ask a person for something), § 164; ἐρωτάω, or ἀνερρωτάω, interrogate, to inquire; ἔρομαι mostly used in the aor. and fut., for the present ἐρωτάω is used; δέομαι, beg, § 172, 2, N. 2.  
 ass, ὄνος (δ or ή).  
 assemble (levy), to, ἀθροίζω.  
 assembly, ἐκκλησία (ή).  
 assist, ὠφελέω; ὑπηρετέω w. dat.; to assist in urging on the work, συσπουδάζω; with one's assistance, μετά.  
 assistance, βοήθεια (ή).  
 astonished, to be, θαυμάζω.  
 at, εἰς, w. acc. after verbs of motion; ἐν, w. dat.; ἐπί, w. dat.; at full speed, ἀνὰ κράτος; at least, γέ enclit., (Lat. quidem); at the same time, ἅμα; at least, τέλος.  
 Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, -αία, -αῖον.  
 attach, to, ἐπιτίθω.  
 attempt, to, πειράομαι.  
 away, ride, to, ἀπελαύνω; send away, ἀφίημι.

## B.

Babylon, Βαβυλῶν (ή).  
 banish, to, ἐκβάλλω.  
 barbarian, βάρβαρος (ὁ).  
 barbarian, βαρβαρικός, -ή, -όν.  
 bare, ψιλός, -ή, -όν.  
 base, κακός, -ή, -όν, § 73, 2; basely, κακῶς (adv.).  
 battle, μάχη (ή); battle (war), πόλεμος (ὁ).  
 bear, to, φέρω.  
 beast, θηρίον (τό); beast of burden, ὑποζύγιον (τό).  
 beat, to, παίω.  
 beautiful, καλός, -ή, -όν, § 73, 3.  
 beauty, κάλλος (τό).  
 because, ὅτι, § 250; by partic. § 277, 2.  
 become, to, γίγνομαι.  
 becoming, it is, δεῖ.  
 before, πρό, w. gen.; πρόσ w. gen.; πρὶν (conj.) § 240, 1.  
 begin, to, ἀρχω or ὑπάρχω, § 280; I begin to run, δρόμος γίγνεται μοι.  
 behalf of, ὑπέρ, w. gen.  
 behind, in the rear, ὀπισθεν, adv.  
 belong to, to, εἶναι, § 169, 1.  
 benefit, to, ὠφελέω; to benefit greatly, μέγα ὠφελέω.  
 besiege, to, πολιορκέω.  
 best, ἀριστος, -η, -ον; seem best, δοκέω.  
 betray, to, προδίδωμι.  
 between, μεταξύ, w. gen.  
 beyond, ὑπέρ, w. acc. or gen.  
 bid, to, κελεύω.  
 black, μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν.  
 blackness, μελανία (ή).

blame, to, (pass.) ἐπιτιμάω, with dat.  
 blow, πλῆγῃ (ή).  
 boasting, μεγαλήγορος, -α, -ον.  
 boat, πλοῖον (τό).  
 boldly, θαρραλέως (adv.).  
 book, βιβλίον (τό).  
 born, to be, γίγνομαι.  
 both, ἀμφότεροι; both ... and, καὶ ... καὶ; τὲ ... καὶ: καὶ = the Lat. et; τὲ (enclitic) = Lat. que; both ... and in particular, or particularly, τὲ ... καὶ.  
 bow, to use the, τοξεύω.  
 boy, παῖς (ὁ), § 25, 3, N.  
 bracelet, ψέλιον (τό).  
 brave, ἀγαθός, -η, -ον, § 73, 1; (manly), ἀνδρεῖος, -εῖα, -εῖον.  
 bravery, ἀρετή (ή).  
 breadth, εὖρος (τό).  
 break of day, at, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.  
 break down, to, λύω; to break a treaty, σπονδὰς λύειν.  
 breakfast, ἀριστον (τό).  
 breastplate, θώραξ (ὁ).  
 bridge, γέφυρα (ή).  
 brother, ἀδελφός (ὁ); voc. ἀδελφε.  
 burn, to, κάω or καίω.  
 but, ἀλλά; δέ.  
 by, (the agent), ὑπό w. gen.; by, a particle of swearing, μά, νή, see § 163; along by, παρά, with the acc.; near by, w. dat.; by land, κατὰ γῆν; by the side of, παρά, w. dat.; (to a position) by the side of, παρά, w. acc.; by the side of the road, παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν; translated by gen. § 171, 1, and N.; by partic., § 277, 2.



## C.

call (summon), to, καλέω; (name),  
δομάζω.

camp, σκιπάλ (αι); στρατόπεδον  
(τό).

can, δύναμαι, § 127 6, N. 2.

canal, αὐλὼν (ὁ).

captain, λοχαγός (ὁ).

care, to take care of, ἐπιμελέομαι,  
§ 171, 2; take care, care for,  
μέλει μοι, w. gen.

carelessly, ἡμελημένως, adv.

carry on war, to, πολεμέω; carry,  
φέρω.

case, in, εἰ w. the indic. or opta-  
tive.

cast at, to, βάλλω; to cast stones  
at him, βάλλειν αὐτὸν λίθοις.

cease, to, παύομαι (mid.).

centre, μέσον (τό).

certain, α, τis (enclitic).

certainly, ἤ μὴν.

character, τρόπος (ὁ); (disposition),  
φύσις (ἡ); in accordance with  
the character of, πρὸς τοῦ τρόπου.

chariot, ἄρμα (τό).

Chersonesus, Χερρόνησος (ἡ).

choose, to, αἰρέομαι.

Cilicia, Κιλικία (ἡ).

citadel, ἀκρόπολις (ἡ).

citizen, πολίτης (ὁ).

city (either the place, or its inhabi-  
tants, or both), πόλις (ἡ); ὅστω  
(not including the inhabitants);  
the men or those in the city, οἱ  
ἐν ᾧσται ἄνθρωποι, or οἱ ἐν ᾧσται,  
§ 141, N. 3.

Clearchus, Κλέαρχος (ὁ).

cloud, νεφέλη (ἡ).

cohort, τάξις (ἡ).

cold, χειμὼν (ὁ).

collect (levy, assemble), to, ἀθροί-  
ζω; collect (lead together), συλ-  
λέγω.

come, to, ἔρχομαι; am come, ἦκω,  
§ 200, N. 3; to come together,  
συνέρχομαι; to come forward,  
προέρχομαι; come back, ἦκω.

command, to, προῖσται, used in  
this sense only in the intransitive  
parts. pf., plupf., fut. pf. and 2d  
aor. tenses, § 171, 3; command  
(to do something), κελεύω; com-  
mand (an army), στρατηγέω,  
§ 171, 3; command (order), τάτ-  
τω w. acc.; command (to act as  
commander), ἐπιστατέω.

commander, ἀρχὼν (ὁ).

commit injustice, to, ἀδικέω.

commotion, δοῦπος (ὁ).

company, of infantry, τάξις (ἡ);  
of horse, ὀλῆ (ἡ); company  
with, in, σὺν, w. dat.

compel, to, βιάζομαι, w. acc. and  
infin.

conceal, to, κρύπτω.

concerns, it, μέλει; concerning,  
περί, w. gen.; to be concerned,  
ἄχθομαι.

confusion, τάραχος (ὁ).

conquer, to, νικάω; to be con-  
quered, ἡττάομαι.

conscious, I am, σύννοια ἐμαντῶ,  
§ 130, 2; § 187.

consult together, to, συμβουλευέω.

contend, to, ἐρίζω, § 186, N. 1;  
to contend with any one for  
any thing, ἀντιποιέσθαι (mid. of  
ἀντιποιέω) τινί τινας, § 173, 1, N.;  
§ 186, N. 1.

contest, ἀγών (ὁ).

control, to, *ἔχω*.  
 convene, to, *συνάγω*.  
 co-operate, to, *συμπράττω*.  
 costly, *πολυτελής, -ής*.  
 counsel, *βούλευμα (τό)*.  
 count upon, to, *λογίζομαι*.  
 country (territory), *χώρα (ή)*; na-  
 tive country, *πατρίς (ή)*.

cross, to, *διάβαίνω*; a crossing,  
*διάβασις (ή)*.  
 crown, *στέφανος (ό)*.  
 cry out, to, *βοάω*.  
 custom, *νόμος (ό)*.  
 cut off, to, *ἐκκόπτω*; cut in pieces,  
*κατακόπτω*; cut down, *ἐκκόπτω*.  
 Cyrus, *Κύρος (ό)*.

## D.

danger, *κίνδυνος (ό)*; incur danger,  
*το, κινδυνεύω*.  
 dare, to, *τολμάω*.  
 dario, *δαρείκος (ό)*.  
 Darius, *Δαρείος (ό)*.  
 darkness, *μελανία (ή)*.  
 dart, *παλτών (τό)*.  
 daughter, *θυγάτηρ (ή)*.  
 dawn, at, *ἄμα ὑρθῶ*.  
 day, *ἡμέρα (ή)*; day's journey or  
 march, *σταθμός (ό)*.  
 death, *θάνατος (ό)*; to put to  
 death, *ἀποκτείνω*.  
 deceive, to, *ψεύδω*.  
 decide, to, *γινώσκω*.  
 declare, *ἀνείπον*, 2d aor.  
 deep, *βαθύς, -εία, -ύ*; four deep,  
*ἐπὶ τεττάρων*.  
 defeated, to be, *ἡττάομαι*.  
 delay, to, *διατρίβω*.  
 deliberate, to, *βουλευομαι (mid.)*.  
 deliver up, to, *παράδιδωμαι*.  
 delicious, *ἡδύς, -εία, -ύ*.  
 demand, to, *ἀπαιτέω*.  
 dense, *πυκνός, -ή, -όν*.  
 deny, to, *οὐ φημι*.  
 depart, to, *ἄπειμι*.  
 desert, to, *αὐτομολέω*; *ἀπέρχομαι*;  
 many deserted from the king,  
*παρὰ βασιλέως πολλοὶ ἀπῆλθον*.  
 design, to, *διανοέομαι*.

deserve, the one deserving (it),  
*ἐπιτήδειος, -ον*.  
 desire, *ἐπιθυμία (ή)*.  
 desire, to, *ἐπιθυμέω*; *χρηζῶ*; (noun)  
*πόθος (ό)*.  
 despatch, to, *ἀποπέμπω*.  
 destroy, to, *ἀφαιρέω*.  
 die, to, *ἀποθνήσκω, θνήσκω*, § 200,  
 N. 6.  
 differ, to, *διαφέρω*.  
 difficult, *δυσπόρευτος, -ον*; *ἀμήχανος*,  
*-ον*.  
 difficulty, *ἀπορον*, neut. of *ἀπορος, -ον*  
 diligent, *μελετηρὸς, -ά, -όν*.  
 Dionysius, *Διονύσιος (ό)*.  
 directed, to be, *εἰμι*; to direct,  
*ἀποδείκνυμι*.  
 direction, in this, *ταύτη, adv.*  
 disgraceful, *αίσχρὸς, -ά, -όν*.  
 dismiss, to, *ἀφίημι*.  
 displeased, to be, *ἄχθομαι*.  
 divinity, *δαίμων (ό)*.  
 do (perform, act), to, *πράττω*  
 (either trans. or intrans.); *ποιέω*  
 (make, appoint), (trans.); do  
 well or good, *εὖ ποίεω*; should  
 (must) be done, *ποιητέος, -α, -ον*,  
 § 281, 1 and 2; to be successful  
 or fortunate, *καλῶς πράττω*; to  
 do harm or ill to, *κακῶς ποίεω*,  
 § 165, N. 1.

door, θύρα (ἡ).  
 down, down from, κατὰ w. gen.  
 draw up (in military order), to, τάττω.  
 drink, to, πίνω; (noun), ποτόν (τό).

drive, to, ἐξελάυνω.  
 due, to be, ὀφείλωμαι.  
 duty of, it is, (έστω) w. predicative genitive, § 169, 1.  
 dwell, to, οἰκέω.

## E.

each, ἕκαστος, -η, -ον; each other, ἀλλήλων, § 81.  
 eagle, ἀετός (ὁ).  
 earth, γῆ (ἡ).  
 easy, εὐπρακτος, -ον.  
 eat, to, ἐσθίω.  
 educate, to, παιδεύω.  
 effect a passage, to, παρέρχομαι.  
 either . . . or, ἢ . . . ἢ.  
 elder, πρεσβύτερος, -α, -ον.  
 Eleian, Ἠλείος (ὁ).  
 embark, to, ἐμβαλίνω.  
 empire, ἀρχή (ἡ).  
 employ, to, χράομαι, § 188, 1, N. 2; § 123, N. 2.  
 encamp, to, στρατοπεδεύομαι (mid.).  
 end, τελευτή (ἡ).  
 endure, to, ἀνέχομαι.  
 enemy (enemy in war), πολέμιος (ὁ); personal enemy, ἐχθρός (ὁ).  
 engaged in military operations, to be, στρατεύομαι; to engage in war, πολεμέω.  
 enjoy (use), to, χράομαι (mid.), § 188, 1, N. 2.  
 enough, ἱκανός, -ή, -όν.

enquire, to, ἐρωτάω.  
 enter, to, εἰσέρχομαι; δύνω, see § 126, 1, fine print.  
 enterprise, πράξις (ἡ).  
 entreat, to, δέομαι, w. gen.  
 err, to, ἀμαρτάνω.  
 escape, to, ἐκφεύγω.  
 Euphrates, Εὐφράτης (ὁ), § 142, 2, N. 5.  
 every, every one, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν; everybody, πᾶς τις; everything, neut. of πᾶς τις, or simply τὰ πάντα.  
 evident, φανερός, -ά, -όν; δῆλος, -η, -ον, § 280, N. 1.  
 exceedingly, ἰσχυρῶς, adv.  
 except, πλὴν, w. gen.  
 exercise, to, γυμνάζω.  
 exhibit, to, ἀποδείκνυμι.  
 exile, φυγᾶς (ὁ); ὁ φεύγων; ὁ ἐκπεπτωκώς, § 276, 2.  
 expedient, it seems, δοκεῖ.  
 expedition, to make, στρατεύομαι.  
 expel, to, ἐκβάλλω.  
 expend, to, δαπανᾶω.  
 extricate, to (help to), συνεκβιβάζω.  
 eye, ὀφθαλμός (ὁ).

## F.

faithful, πιστός, -ή, -όν.  
 fall, to, πίπτω; to fall upon or to fall into, ἐμπίπτω; to fall down, ἐκπίπτω.  
 farther, τοῦ πρόσω, partitive gen., lit., (a step) of the way forward.

fast, ταχύς, -εία, -ύ, § 73, 10; as fast as he could, ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα; the faster, ὅσῳ θάττον, § 188, 2.  
 father, πατήρ (ὁ).  
 favor, to do a, εὖ ποιέω, § 165, N. 1.

favorable condition, to be in, καλῶς ἔχειν.  
 fear, φόβος (ὁ).  
 fear, to, 2d pf. of δειδῶ, with acc. or with μή; (hesitate) ὀκνέω, w. μή, § 218; to be frightened, φοβέομαι; (reverence), αἰδέομαι.  
 feet, hundred feet, πλέθρον (τό).  
 fellow, fellow soldiers, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται.  
 few, ὀλίγοι, -αι, -α.  
 fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα, indecl.; fifteen hundred, πεντακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι.  
 fifty, πενήκοντα, indecl.  
 fight, to, μάχομαι.  
 find, to, εὐρίσκω; found, to be, ὑπάρχω; if any one shall be found doing good to us, ἐὰν μέντοι τις ἡμᾶς καὶ εὖ ποιῶν ὑπάρχη.  
 first, πρῶτος, -η, -ον; at first, πρῶτον.  
 fish, ἰχθύς (ὁ).  
 fit time, καιρὸς (ὁ).  
 five, πέντε, indecl.; five thousand, πωτακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α.  
 flay, to, ἐκδέρω.  
 flee, to, φεύγω.  
 flesh-scraper, σκληγγίς (ἡ).  
 flight, φυγή (ἡ).  
 flourishing, εὐδαίμων, -ον.  
 flow, to, ρέω.  
 follow, to, ἑπομαι, § 184, 2.  
 followers, οἱ περὶ αὐτόν.  
 following manner, in the, ὥδε, adv.; τὸνδε τὸν τρόπον, § 160, 2.; on the following day, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, § 189; on (during) the following day, § 161; (arriving at and extending into the following day) generally rendered on the following day, εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίαν.

folly, εὐθρα (ἡ).  
 fond of learning, φιλομαθής, -ές.  
 food (nourishment, support), τροφή (ἡ); (corn, grain), σίτος (ὁ).  
 fool, μάταιος (ὁ).  
 foolish, εὐθής, -ες.  
 foot, πούς (ὁ).  
 for, γάρ conj.; for the sake of, ἕνεκα w. gen.; διὰ w. acc.; for what, διὰ τί; ἐπὶ w. dat.; (in behalf of), ὑπέρ w. gen.; after verbs of asking, see § 164.  
 force, βία (ἡ); force or forces, δύναμις (ἡ).  
 foregoing time, in the, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν χρόνῳ.  
 forget, to, ἐπιλανθάνομαι.  
 former, πρότερος, -α, -ον; the former... the latter, οἱ μὲν... οἱ δέ.  
 fortified, ἐχυμένος, -ή, -όν.  
 forty, τεσσαράκοντα; forty-five, πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα.  
 fountain, κρήνη (ἡ).  
 four, τέτταρες, § 77; four deep, ἐπὶ τεττάρων; four thousand, τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α.  
 free, ἐλεύθερος, -η, -ον.  
 freedom, ἐλευθερία (ἡ).  
 frequently, πολλάκις, adv.  
 friendly, to be, εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχω.  
 friend, φίλος, (ὁ).  
 friendly, φίλιος, -ία, -ιον.  
 from (away from a place), ἀπό w. gen.; (out of), ἐξ w. gen.; (from beside a person), παρά.  
 front, in front of, πρό w. gen.  
 fugitive, φυγὰς (ὁ).  
 full, πλήρης, -ες.  
 furlong, στάδιον (τό).  
 furnish, to, παρέχω.

## G.

gain, to, κερδαίνω.

galley, τριήρης (ή).

games, ἀγών (ό).

garrison, φυλακή (ή).

gates, πύλαι (αι); gate, θύρα (ή).

general, στρατηγός (ό).

girdle, ζώνη (ή).

give, to, δίδωμι; to give up the idea (of doing anything), ἀπο-

γινώσκω; to give orders, παραγ-

γέλλω; to publicly give notice,

προαγορεύω; to give one's oath, ὀμνυμι.

glad, to be, ἡδομαι.

gladly, ἡδέως.

Glus, Γλοῦς (ό).

go, to, εἶμι; ἐρχομαι; go down, κα-

ταβαίνω; go away, ἀπέρχομαι;

go further, ἵκναι τοῦ πρῶτω; go

against, ἵκναι ἐπὶ w. acc.; to go

up, ἀναβαίνω; to go forward,

πρόεμι; go into, ἐμβαίνω; let go,

ἀφίημι; go back, ἀπείμι.

God, θεός (ό).

gold, χρυσίον (τό).

golden, χρυσοῦς, -ή, -οῦν; having a

gold-studded bridle, χρυσοχάλι-

ρος, -η, -ον.

gone, am, ὄχομαι, § 200, N. 3.

good, ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν; it seems

good or expedient, δοκεῖ; good

looking, εὐειδής, -ές; good thing,

ἀγαθόν, neut. acc. of ἀγαθός; to

be of good cheer, θαρρῶ.

goodness, ἀρετή (ή).

govern as satrap, to, σατραπεύω.

government, ἀρχή (ή).

grant, to, δίδωμι.

grass, χιλός (ό).

gratify, to, χαρίζομαι w. acc. and dat.

great, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα; great-

ly, μέγα, adv.

Greek, Ἕλλην (ό); in the Greek

language, Ἑλληνικῶς.

grieved, to be deeply, χαλεπῶς

φέρω; to be grieved, λυτέομαι.

ground, γῆ (ή); on the ground

that, ὡς w. partic., § 277, 6, N. 2;

groundless, κενός, -ή, -όν.

guard, to, φυλάττω; guard (senti-

nel), φύλαξ (ό); guard (garri-

son), φυλακή (ή); to guard the

rear, ὀπισθοφυλακῶ.

guest, ξένος (ό).

guide, ἡγεμών (ό)

guilty, to be, ἀδικέω.

## H.

habit, were in the, by the imper-

fect tense, § 200, N. 5.

half, ἡμισυ, -εια, -υ.

hand, χεῖρ (ή).

happen, to, τυγχάνω w. partic.,

§ 279, 2; happened to be his

guest, ξένος ὡς ἐτύγχανεν αὐτῷ;

γίγνομαι.

happy, εὐδαίμων, -ον.

harass, to, λυτέω w. acc.

harbor, λιμὴν (ό).

hare, λαγώς (ό), § 42, 2, N.

harm, to do harm to, κακῶς ποιεῖω

w. acc.; (injure), ἀδικέω.

hasten, to, mid. of ἵημι; ὀρμάομαι;

to be in haste, σπεύδω w. infin.

**hastily**, ταχύ, adv.

**have**, to, ἔχω; or by dative of possessor, § 184, 4.

**hay**, χόρτος (ὁ).

**he**, she, it, when the subject of a verb, or when readily supplied from the context, not expressed, unless for the sake of emphasis, § 144, 1, and § 134, N. 1; **he**, **himself**, **she**, **herself**, **they**, **themselves**, the proper form of αὐτός, -ή, -ό, § 145, 1; § 79, 1, N. 1; **he** who, often by the article with the partic., § 276, 2, and § 148, N. 3.

**head**, κεφαλή (ἡ).

**hear**, to, ἀκούω.

**heat**, καύμα (τό).

**heavy-armed soldier**, ὀπλίτης (ὁ).

**heights**, ἄκρα (τά).

**helmet**, κράνος (τό).

**herald**, κήρυξ (ὁ).

**here** (at this very place), αὐτοῦ, adv.

**hill**, γήλοφος (ὁ).

**him**, **her**, **it**, **them**, αὐτός, -ή, -ό, § 79, N. 1, and § 146, 2; § 144, 2.

**himself**, **herself**, **itself**, **themselves**, when intensive by the proper form of αὐτός, -ή, -ό, § 79, N. 1; § 142, 4, N. 2; reflexive, ἐαυτοῦ, ἐαυτῆς, ἐαυτοῦ, or αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτοῦ with or without αὐτός, § 80; § 146; by the middle voice, § 199.

**hinder**, to, κωλύω.

**hire**, to, μισθόω.

**his**, **her**, **its**, **their**, not referring to the subject of their sentence, the gen. singular or plural of αὐτός, § 142, 4, N. 3; when referring to the subject of their verb the gen. of the reflexive pronoun is used, § 142, 4, N. 3; when not emphatic by the article, § 141, N. 2; also by the possessive pronoun, § 147.

**hit**, to, ἀκοντίζω.

**hold**, to, ἔχω.

**home**, **homeward**, οἰκαδε, § 61.

**honor**, to, τιμάω; **honor**, τιμή (ἡ).

**honorable**, τίμιος, -α, -ον.

**hope**, ἐλπὶς (ἡ).

**hoplite**, ὀπλίτης (ὁ).

**horse**, ἵππος (ὁ); **on horseback** (with verbs signifying to hunt), ἀφ' ἵππου; with verbs signifying to ride, ἐφ' ἵππου.

**horseman**, ἵππεύς (ὁ).

**hostile**, πολέμιος, -α, -ον.

**house**, δόμος (ὁ).

**how**, πῶς, in direct questions; ὅπως, in indirect, § 282, 1; **how** **much**, πόσος, -η, -ον; **how** **many**, ὅσος, -η, -ον.

**however**, μέντοι, adv., sometimes, μέν.

**hundred**, ἑκατὼν, indecl.

**hunger**, λιμός (ὁ).

**hunt**, θηρεύω; **to hunt on horseback**, θηρεύω ἀπὸ ἵππου.

**hurl**, to, βάλλω.

## I

**I**, ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, § 144, 1.

**if**, εἰ, before the indicative and optative; ἐάν, before the subjunctive.

**ill**, κακῶς; **treat ill**, κακῶς ποιεῖω.

**immediately**, εὐθύς; when used to add explicitness to particles, often rendered by δὲ.

impassable, ἀμύχανος, -ον.  
 in, ἐν, with dative; *eis* (after verbs of motion), w. acc.  
 in accordance with the character, πρὸς τοῦ τρόπου.  
 in as much as, ὥς w. partic., § 277, 6, N. 2.  
 in behalf of, ὑπέρ w. gen.  
 income, πρόσδοσις (ῆ).  
 in company with, σύν w. dat.  
 in order that, ἵνα, § 216.  
 in that place, ἐνταῦθα, adv.  
 in the following manner, ὥδε, adv.; τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, § 148, N. 1; § 160, 2.  
 in the power of, ἐπὶ w. dat.  
 in the presence of, πρὸς w. gen.; after verbs of motion with acc.; those in presence of the king, οὐκ ἐν βασιλείᾳ.  
 indeed, δέ.  
 infantry, ὀπλῆ (ῆ).  
 inferior, to be, ἡττάσθαι, § 175, 2.  
 inflict punishment, to, δίκην ἐπιτίθεσθαι.  
 inform, to, σημαίνω, § 121, N. 1; to give information, μυνέω.

inhabitants, οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες.  
 injure, to ἀδικέω; without doing injury, δόσινως.  
 injustice, to commit, ἀδικέω; (noun) ἀδικία (ῆ).  
 inquire (seek), to, ζητέω.  
 in regard to, πρὸς w. acc.  
 in return for, ἀντί w. gen.  
 inspect, to, ἐπισκοπέω.  
 instead of, ἀντί w. gen.  
 insuperable, ἀμύχανος, -ον.  
 intelligent, σοφός, -ή, -όν.  
 intend, to, μέλλω, § 98, 3; intending or with the intention of, ὥς with a partic., § 277, 6, N. 2.  
 interpreter, ἐρμηνεύς (ῆ).  
 into, *eis* w. acc.; into the presence of, πρὸς w. acc.  
 Ionia, Ἰωνία (ῆ).  
 it, αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, § 79, N. 1; § 145, 2.  
 it is characteristic of, (ἐστὶ), with the predicative genitive, § 169, 1.  
 it is necessary, δεῖ; ἀνάγκη (ῆ) with (ἐστίν).  
 itself, see himself.

J.

javelin, πάλτον (τό).  
 join, to, συμμίσγεσθαι, § 187; join in a war against, συμπολεμέω πρὸς w. acc.; join in an expedition against, συστρατεύομαι ἐπὶ w. acc.  
 journey, ὁδός (ῆ); a day's journey, σταθμός (ῆ).

Jove, Ζεὺς (ῆ).  
 judge, κριτής (ῆ).  
 Jupiter, Ζεὺς (ῆ), voc. Ζεῦ.  
 just, δίκαιος, -α, -ον; justly, δίκαια (neut. plu. of δίκαιος), also δίκαιως.  
 just now, δῆ.  
 justice, punishment, δίκη (ῆ).

## K.

keep guard, to, φυλάττω.

kill, to, ἀποκτείνω; (pass. ἀποθνήσκω).

king, βασιλεύς (ὁ); am king, βασιλεύω.

kingdom, βασιλεία (ἡ).

know, to, οἶδα, see § 200, N. 6;  
ἐπίσταμαι (§ 127, 6, N. 2); (per-  
ceive) γιγνώσκω.

knowledge of, without the, λάβρα  
w. gen.; or by λαμβάνω with a  
partic., § 279, 2; I should wish  
to depart without the knowl-  
edge of Cyrus, βουλοίμην ἂν  
λαθεῖν Κύρον ἀπελθών, § 204, N.  
2.

## L.

land, γῆ (ἡ); by land, κατὰ γῆν;  
to land, ἀποβιβάζω.

language, in the Greek language,  
Ἑλληνικῶς.

large, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.

last, ἔσχατος, -η, -ον, § 142, 4, N. 4.

laughter, γέλως (ὁ).

law, νόμος (ὁ).

lay (down) up, to, κατατίθεμαι,  
mid.; I did not lay (them) up  
for myself for my own private  
use, οὐκ εἰς τὸ ἴδιον κατεθέμην ἐμοί.

lay waste, to, τέμνω.

lead, to, ἄγω; lead away or back,  
ἀπάγω; lead up, ἀνάγω; (com-  
mand), ἡγέομαι w. gen.

leader, ἡγεμών (ὁ).

learn, to, μαθάνω; καταμαθάνω.

learning, fond of learning, φιλο-  
μαθής, -ές.

leave, to, λείπω; to leave behind,  
ὑπολείπω.

left, εὐώνυμος, -ον; the left wing,  
τὸ εὐώνυμον; the left hand, ἡ ἀρι-  
τέρα χεῖρ.

leisure, σχολή (ἡ); to be at leisure,  
σχολάζω.

length, μήκος (τό).

lest, μή (after verbs of fearing),  
§ 218.

let, εἰώ; by the subjunctive or the  
imperative, § 252 and § 253.

letter, ἐπιστολή (ἡ).

levying (of troops), συλλογή (ἡ);  
to levy, συλλέγω.

liberty, ἐλευθερία (ἡ).

lie (dead), to, κείμαι, § 129, V.

life, βίος (ὁ).

lift up, to, αἶρω.

light-armed man, γυμνήτης (ὁ).

like, to, am pleased with, ἡδομαι.

little, ὀλίγος, -η, -ον, § 73, 6; want  
little, ὀλίγου δέω, § 172, 2, N. 2.

live, to, ζῶω, § 123, N. 2.

loiter, to, βλακεύω.

long (much), πολὺς, πολλή, πόλύ.

longer, no, οὐκέτι; μηκέτι; § 233;  
longer, ἔτι.

look, to, βλέπω.

loose, to, λύω; to let loose, ἀφίημι;  
to cause to let forth, ἀφίεμαι,  
mid.; the one who let loose the  
ass, τὸν ἀφέντα τὸν ὄνον; to let  
go, ἀφίημι.

loud, πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ.

love, to, φιλέω.



## M.

**maintain**, to, *τρέφω*; (another army) was secretly maintained, *τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν*.

**make**, to, *ποιέω*; **make an expedition**, *στρατεύομαι*; **make war**, *πολεμέω*; **to be made**, *γίγνομαι*; **make a treaty**, *σπένδομαι*; **make an agreement**, *συντίθεμαι* (mid.), § 187; **to make a levy**, *τὴν συλλογὴν ποιοῦμαι* (mid.); **make oath**, *ὀμνυμι*.

**man**, *ἄνθρωπος* (ὁ) (Lat. *vir*); *ἄνθρωπος* (ὁ) (Lat. *homo*); sometimes rendered by the predicative gen., § 169, 1; the men of that time, *οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι*, § 141, N. 3.

**manager**, *οἰκονόμος* (ὁ).

**manifest**, *δῆλος*, -η, -ον; **manifestly**, § 280, N. 1.

**many**, *πολλοί*, -αι, -ά; **as many as possible**, *ὅτι πλείστοι*, -αι, -α.

**march**, to, *πορεύομαι* (of either the general or the army); *ἐξελαύνω* (of the general); *στρατεύω* (of the army).

**march**, *ὁδός* (ἡ); **a day's march**, *σταθμός* (ὁ); *πορεία* (ἡ).

**market-place**, *ἀγορά* (ἡ); **market**, **to furnish a market**, *ἀγορὰν παρέχειν*.

**Marsyas**, *Μαρσύας* (ὁ).

**master of**, *ἐγκρατής* (ὁ).

**meat**, *κρέα* (τά), § 56, 1.

**meet** (to fall in with), to, *ἐντυχάνω*; (to go out to meet), *ἀπαντάω*.

**Men of Greece**, *Οἱ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες*.  
**Menon**, *Μένων* (ὁ).

**mention**, to, *λέγω*.

**mercenary**, *ξένος*, -η, -ον.

**message**, *ἀγγελία* (ἡ).

**messenger**, *ἄγγελος* (ὁ).

**middle**, *μέσος*, -η, -ον, § 142, 4, N. 4.

**Miletus**, *Μίλητος* (ἡ).

**mina**, *μνᾶ* (ἡ).

**mind**, *νοῦς* (ὁ).

**mingle**, to, *κεράννυμι*.

**moderately**, *μετρίως*.

**money**, *χρήματα* (τά).

**month**, *μήν* (ὁ).

**more**, *μᾶλλον*; **more than**, *μᾶλλον ἢ*; **more** (in number), comp. of *πολύς*.

**morning**, *ἕως* (ἡ); **the following morning**, *ἡ ἐπιοῦσα ἕως*.

**most**, the very, *ὅτι πλείστοι*.

**mother**, *μήτηρ* (ἡ).

**mountain**, *ὄρος* (τό).

**much**, *πολύς*, -η, -όν; **how much**, *πόσος*; *ὅσος*, as much.

**mud**, *πηλός* (ὁ).

**multitude**, *πλήθος* (τό).

**must**, *δεῖ*, § 184, 2, N. 1; by the verbal in -τέος, § 281, 1 and 2; **we must do this**, *ταῦτα ἡμῖν* (or *ἡμᾶς*, § 188, 4) *ποιητέον ἐστίν*, or *ταῦτα ἡμᾶς δεῖ ποιῆσαι*, § 184, 2, N. 1.

**my**, *ἐμός*, -ή, -όν, or the personal pronoun, § 147, when not emphatic by the article, and § 141, N. 2; **my own**, the reflexive pronoun, § 80; § 142, 4, N. 3; **myself**, when intensive, the proper form of *αὐτός*, -ή, -όν, § 145; **myself**, reflexive, *ἐμαυτοῦ*, *ἐμαυτῆς*, § 146.

## N.

name, *ὄνομα* (τό); named, see § 160,

1; named Cydnus, *Κύδνος ὄνομα*.

narrow, *στενός*, -ή, -όν.

narrowly, *μικρόν*, adv.

nation, *ἔθνος* (τό).

native land, *πατρίς* (ή).

near, *ἐγγύς* w. gen., § 182, 2, fine print; *ἐπὶ* w. gen. dat.; *παρά* (by the side of), *πρός* (in the presence of), w. dat.; *πλησίος*, -η, -ον, for comparison see vocab.

necessary, it is, *χρή*; to be necessary, *δέομαι*, § 172 and N. 1.

necessity, *ἀνάγκη* (ή); unless there was some necessity for it, *εἰ μή τι ἀναγκαῖον εἴη*, p. 65, 19; it is necessary, (lit., there is a necessity to me), *ἀνάγκη μοι*.

neck, *τράχηλος* (ό).

necklace, *στρεπτός* (ό).

need, am in, *δέομαι*.

need, to, *δέω*; there is need of, *δεῖ*, § 172 and N. 2; to be in need, *δεόμαι*.

negligently, *ἡμελημένως*.

neighbor, *γείτων* (ό); as an adj.,

neighboring to or adjacent to, w. gen. or dat.

neither... nor, *οὔτε... οὔτε*; *μήτε... μήτε*, § 283.

never, *οὔποτε*; *μήποτε*; *οὐκ ἔτι*; see § 283.

nevertheless, *δέ* with a corresponding *μέν*.

next, *ἐχόμενος*, -η, -ον; Proxenus being next, *Πρόξενος ἐχόμενος*; next to, *πρός* w. dat.

night, *νύξ* (ή); about midnight, *περὶ μέσας νύκτας*.

no (not), *οὐ*; no, nor, *ἀλλ' οὐδέ*; no longer, *οὐκέτι*; *μηκέτι*; § 283.

no one, nobody, *οὐδεὶς*; *μηδεὶς*; *τις* with a negative; § 283.

noise, *θόρυβος* (ό).

nonsense, *φλυαρία* (ή).

north, *ἀρκτος* (ό).

not, *οὐ*; *οὐκ* before the smooth breathing; *οὐχ* before the rough breathing; in interrogative sentences *οὐ* expects an affirmative answer, *μή* a negative answer. For the use of *οὐ* and *μή*, see § 283.

nothing, *οὐδέν*, *μηδέν*; § 283.

now (at this time), *νῦν*; even now, *ἤδη* (already).

nowhere, *οὐδαμοῦ*.

number, *ἀριθμός* (ό); *πλήθος* (τό).

## O.

O, followed by the vocative, *ὦ*;

O that, the optative, either with or without *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*, § 251, 1.

obey, to, *πείθομαι*; to (must) be obeyed, *πιστέος*, -α, -ον w. dat.

obliquely, *εἰς πλάγιον*.

observe, to, *κατανοέω*.

obtain, to, *διαπράττομαι* (mid.); having obtained (his request) from the king that it should be granted, *διαπεπραγμένος παρὰ βασιλέως δοθῆναι*.

occupy, to, *έχω*.

often, *πολλάκις*.

old, *πρέσβυς*, adj. ; to be (so many)

years old, *εἰμί* w. gen., those who are thirty years old, *οἱ τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγονότες*, § 200, N. 6.

on (situated on), *ἐπὶ* w. dat., or gen. ; on account of, *ἐνεκα* w. gen., *διὰ* w. acc. ; on the plain of Castolus, *ἐν Καστωλοῦ πεδίῳ*, with verbs of rest ; with verbs of motion, *εἰς* . . . *πρόιον* ; on the supposition that, *ὥς* with a partic., § 277, 6, N. 2 ; to advance on the run, *δρόμῳ θεῖν* ; on condition that, *ἐφ' ᾧ* § 267 ; on all sides, *πάντῃ*, adv. : on you, *εἰς ὑμᾶς*.

one, *εἰς*, *μία*, *ἓν* ; one of the opposite party, *ἀντιστασιώτης* (ὁ) : one is translated by the gen. after verbs to name, to appoint, etc., § 169, 2.

once, *ἀπαξ*, (on a certain time), *ποτέ* ; at once, now, *ἡδὴ*.

only, *μόνος*, -η, -ον.

oppose, to, *κωλύω*.

opposed to, or opposite to, *κατὰ* w. acc.

opposite to, *καταγαντιπέρας*, w. gen.

or, *ἢ*.

order, to (bid, urge), *κελεύω* ; to arrange in order, *τάσσω* ; (to tell, direct) *φράζω*.

order (law), *νόμος* (ὁ) ; (military) order, *τάξις* (ἡ) ; in order of battle, *ἐν τάξει* ; in order that, *ἵνα*, § 216.

originate from, to, *γίγνομαι*.

ornament, *κόσμος* (ὁ).

Orontes, *Ὀρόντης* (ὁ).

other, *ἄλλος*, -η, -ο ; (of two), *ἕτερος*, a. ov.

otherwise, *ἄλλως*.

ought, *χρή* ; *δεῖ*.

our, by the gen. of personal pronoun, or by the possessive, § 142, 4, N. 3 ; § 147, when not emphatic by the article, § 141, N. 2.

out of, *ἐκ* w. gen.

over, *ὕπέρ* w. acc. or gen.

overcome, to, *νικάω*.

overpower, to, *βιάζομαι*.

owe, to, *ὀφείλω*.

own, my own, your own, etc., gen. of reflexive pronoun, § 142, 4, N. 3.

ox, *βοῦς* (ὁ).

## P.

pack up one's baggage, to, *συσκευάζομαι*.

palace, *βασίλεια* (τά).

palm-tree, *φοίνιξ* (ὁ).

park, *παράδεισος* (ὁ).

particularly, both . . . and particularly, *τὲ* . . . *καί*.

Parysatis, *Παρύσατις* (ἡ).

Pasion, *Πασίων* (ὁ).

pass or passage, *ὑπερβολή* (ἡ) ; *πύλαι* (αἱ).

paternal, *πατρῶος*, -α, -ον.

pay, *μισθός* (ὁ) ; to pay attention, *ἐπιμελέομαι*.

people, *δῆμος* (ὁ) ; the people of the city, or in the city, *οἱ ἐν ἀστει*.

perceive, to, *αἰσθάνομαι*.

perhaps, *ίσως*.

perish, to, *ἀπόλλυμαι* (mid.) ; *ἀποθνήσκω* (used as the passive of *ἀποκτείνω*, to kill).

permit, to, *έδω* ; it is permitted, *ἐξεστω*.

perplexed, to be, ἀπορέω.

Persian, Πέρσης (ὁ).

persuade, πείθω.

phalanx, φάλαγξ (ἡ).

Phrygia, Φρυγία (ἡ).

Pigres, Πίγρης (ὁ).

place, τόπος (ὁ), (country), χώρα (ἡ); to place, τίθημι; in that place, ἐνταῦθα, adv.; place of refuge, ἀποστροφή (ἡ).

plain, πεδῖον (τό).

pleased, to be (take pleasure in), ἡδομαι; to please (wish, to be willing), βούλομαι.

plethron, πλῆθρον (τό).

plot, ἐπιβουλή (ἡ); to plot, βουλεύομαι; to plot against, ἐπιβουλεύομαι.

plunder, to, διαρπάζω.

point out, to, ἐπιδείκνυμι.

possess, to, κέκτημαι, perf. of κτάομαι with meaning of present, § 200, N. 6; ἔχω.

possession, κτήμα (τό).

possible, as many as, ὅτι or ὥς πλείστοι (often with δύναμαι), οἷός τε (of such a nature as); it is possible, ἔξεστι, or ἔστι.

power, δύναμις (ἡ); to be in the power of, ἐπὶ w. dat.

praise, to, ἐπαινέω.

preceding, on the preceding day, τῇ πρόσθεν ἡμέρᾳ, § 141, N. 3.

prepare, to, παρασκευάζω; prepared (sufficient), ἱκανός.

preparation, παρασκευή (ἡ).

present, to be, παρίημι.

present, δῶρον (τό); to present (to

offer), παρέχω; present state of affairs, τὰ παρόντα πράγματα.

pretence, πρόφασις (ἡ); on the pretence, or pretending that, ὡς w. partic., § 277, 6, N. 2.

pretext, πρόφασις (ἡ).

prevent, to, κωλύω.

private person, ιδιώτης (ὁ); private, ἴδιος, -ία, -ον; for one's own private use, εἰς τὸ ἴδιον.

prize, ἀθλον (τό).

proclaim, to, κατακηρύττω.

proceed, to, πορεύω; κρείβω.

promise, to, ὑπισχέομαι.

property, χρήματα (τά); sometimes by the predicative gen., § 169, 1.

prosperous, εὐδαίμων, -ον; to be prosperous or to prosper, § 165, N. 2, εὖ πράττω.

prostrate one's self, to, προσκυνέω.

prove false, to, ψεύδομαι (mid.).

provisions, ἐπιτήδεια (τά).

Proxenus, Πρόξενος (ὁ).

punishment, δίκη (ἡ); to punish, κολάζω; suffer punishment, δίκην δίδοναι.

purchase, to, ἀγοράζω; πρᾶσθαι, 2 aor. indic., ἐπριάμην only used in the aor., the other tenses are supplied by ἀνέομαι.

purple, φοινικὸς, -ῆ, -οῦν.

purpose of, for the, ὡς w. partic., § 277, 6, N. 2; for this purpose, ἐπὶ τούτῳ.

pursue, to, διώκω.

put, to, τίθημι; put on, ἐνδύω; put to death, ἀποκτείνω; ἀποθνήσκω used as the passive of ἀποκτείνω.

## Q.

quick, ταχύς, -εία, -ύ, § 72, 1.  
quickly, ταχέως; ταχύ; as quickly  
as he could, ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα;  
as quickly as possible, ὡς τά-  
χιστα; sometimes by the partic.

with οἰχομαι (§ 200, N. 3), § 279,  
2, N.; he has departed quickly,  
οἰχεται ἀπὺν.  
quietly, καθ' ἡσυχίαν.  
quite, δῆ.

## R.

raise (to levy forces), to, ἀθροίζω.  
rank, τάξις (ῆ).  
rather, μᾶλλον.  
ready, ἱκανός, -ή, -όν; to get ready,  
παρασκευάζομαι.  
rear, in the, ἐπισθεν.  
reasonable, εἰκός (gen. -ότος) (τό);  
to speak reasonable things, εἰ-  
κότα λέγειν.  
receive (take), to, λαμβάνω; to re-  
ceive favors, εὖ πάσχω, § 165,  
N. 1 (have), ἔχω; in return for  
the favors which I had received  
from him, ἀνθ' ὧν εὖ ἔπαθον ὑπ'  
ἐκείνου.  
reconciled with, to become, κατα-  
λύω πρὸς with acc.  
refuge, place of, ἀποστροφή (ῆ).  
refuse, to, οὐ φημι.  
region, τόπος (ὁ); to that region  
where, οὐ, adv. for ἐφ' οὗ τόπου.  
reign, to, βασιλεύω.  
rejoice, to, ἡδομαι.  
remain, to, μένω.  
remember, to, μέμνημαι.  
reply, to, ἀποκρίνομαι.  
report, λόγος (ὁ); report, to, παγ-  
γέλλω.  
request, to, ἀξιόω.  
requite, to, ἀμύνομαι (mid).

respect, to, οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος; never  
in any respect, μηδέν, § 283.  
rest, or rest of, ὁ ἄλλος, § 142, 2,  
N. 3.  
restore, to, κατάγω; to restore  
safe, ἀποσώζω.  
return, to, ἀπειμι.  
review, ἐξέτασις (ῆ).  
review, to, ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖν.  
revolt, to, ἀφίστημι.  
reward, μισθός (ὁ).  
rich, πλούσιος, -α, -ον; to be rich,  
πλουτέω.  
riches, πλοῦτος (ὁ).  
ride, to, ἐλαύνω; ride out, ἐξελαύνω;  
ride away, ἀπελαύνω; to ride  
through, διελαύνω.  
right, on the right, δεξιός, -ά, -όν.  
rise, to cause to, ἀνατέλλω; also  
intrans. to rise, at the rising of  
the sun, ἅμα ἡλίῳ ἀνατέλλοντι,  
§ 186 (end).  
river, ποταμός (ὁ).  
road, ὁδός (ῆ).  
royal, βασιλῆος, -α, -ον.  
rule, to, ἀρχω (command); βασιλεύω  
(reign, be king of), § 171, 3.  
run, to, τρέχω.  
running, δρόμος (ὁ).  
rush, to, ἵεμαι (mid.).

## S.

sabre, μάχαιρα (ή).

safe, ἀσφαλής, -ές.

sail, to, πλέω; to sail away, ἀποπλέω.

sake of, for the, ἐνεκα (ν), w. gen.

same, ὁ αὐτός, § 79, 2.

Sardia, Σάρδεεις (αι).

satrap, σατράπης (ὁ).

say, to, λέγω; φημί; εἶπον; see § 260, 2, N. 1; say in opposition, ἀντιλέγω.

scimeter, ἀκινάκης (ὁ).

soythe, δρέπανον (τό).

sea, θάλασσα, Att., θάλαττα (ή).

season, ὥρα (ή).

secretly, expressed by the participle and the verb, λανθάνω, § 279, 2; as secretly as possible, ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνάτο ἐπικρυπτόμενος.

see, to, ὁράω (general word); (witness) θεάομαι.

seek (to ask for), to, ζητέω; αἰτέω (to beg, to ask a person for something).

seems, it, δοκεῖ; it seems good (expedient), δοκεῖ.

seize, to (to take hold of any person or thing), λαμβάνω; αἰρέω (to capture, to take a town or prisoner).

seize beforehand, to, προκαταλαμβάνω.

select, to, ἐκλέγω.

self, αὐτός in apposition with a noun or pronoun.

sell, to, πωλέω.

send, to, πέμπω; send for, μεταπέμπομαι (mid.).

set, to (the sun), δύομαι.

set out, to, ὁρμάομαι.

settled (favorably), to be, the intrans. parts of καθίστημι; inasmuch as these things would be settled favorably, ὡς καταστησόμενων τούτων.

several, ἕκαστοι, -αι, -α.

shame, αἰσχύνη (ή).

shield, ἀσπίς (ή).

ship, ναῦς (ή).

short, ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.

shout, κραυγή (ή).

show, to, δεικνυμι; φαίνω.

side of, on the, πρό.

sight, in plain, καταφανής, -ές.

signify, to, σημαίνω.

silent, to be, σιωπᾶω; to remain silent, σιγᾶω; silence, σιγή (ή).

silver, ἀργύριον (τό).

since (because), ἐπει.

six, ἕξ, indecl.

sixty, ἑξήκοντα, indecl.

skill, σοφία (ή).

skin, δέρμα (τό).

slave, ἀνδράποδον (τό); δοῦλος (ὁ).

slay, to, ἀποκτείνω; to be slain, ἀποθνήσκω.

so, οὕτως; so...as, οὕτω (ς)...ὥς; so that, ὥστε, w. indic., § 237; w. infin., § 266, 1; to be so, οὕτως ἔχει; so much, τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο or -ον, correlative to, ὅσος; the (more), w. comp. . . . so much the more, followed by a comp., ὅσῳ w. comp. followed by another comp. w. τοσοῦτω, § 188, 2; so much the more, πολὺ μᾶλλον.

soldier, στρατιώτης (ὁ).

some, ἔτι, -αι, -α; some (certain ones), τινές; some...others, οἱ

μέν...οι δέ; sometimes rendered by the partitive genitive, § 170, 1, somewhere, πού, enclit.; some other person, ἄλλος τις.  
 son, παῖς (ὁ).  
 sooner, πρότερος, -α, -ω; θάπτω, adv.  
 source, πηγή (ἡ).  
 south, μισημβρία (ἡ).  
 speak (general word like dico in Lat.), to, λέγω, φημί, (like Lat. aio), εἶπον (like Lat. inquit) § 260, 2, N. 1; speak the truth, ἀληθεύω; to speak boastfully, μεγαληγορέω.  
 spear, δόρυ (τό).  
 speed, at full, ἀνὰ κράτος.  
 speedy, ταχύς, -εία, -ύ; by the speediest way, τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν, § 160, 2.  
 splendor, λαμπρότης (ἡ).  
 spread, to, διέρχουμαι.  
 staff, βακτηρία (ἡ).  
 stand, to, ἵστημι (in this sense in the perf., pluperf., and 2 aor. act. and in the middle).  
 station, to, ἵστημι; to station one's self under arms, τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι.  
 steal, to, κλέπτω.  
 steep, πρανής, -ές.  
 still, ἔτι, adv.  
 stone, λίθος (ὁ); stone to death, καταπετρέω.

stop, to, παύω.  
 strength, ἰσχύς (ἡ).  
 strike, with alarm, to, ἐκπλήττω.  
 submit, to, πάσχω.  
 such (commonly of what has gone before), τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο or οὐ; such a thing, τοιοῦτόν τι; such, ὅσος, -η, -ον, a correl. of τοσοῦτος (Lat. quantus).  
 suffer, to, πάσχω; to suffer punishment, δίκην δίδωμι.  
 sufficient, ἱκανός, -ή, -όν.  
 sun, ἥλιος.  
 superior, to become, περιγίγνομαι.  
 supply, to, πορίζω.  
 supposition, on the supposition that, ὥς with a partic., § 277, 6, N. 2.  
 support, τροφή (ἡ); to support, τρέφω.  
 surprised, to be, θανμάζω.  
 surround, to, κυκλῶ.  
 suspect, to, ὀνοματεύω.  
 suspend, to, κρεμάννυμι.  
 suspension of the laws, ἀνομία (ἡ).  
 sweet, ἡδύς, -εία, -ύ.  
 swift, ταχύς, -εία, -ύ; swiftly, ταχύ; ταχέως.  
 sword (short sword), μάχαιρα (ἡ); (long sword), ξίφος (τό).  
 Syennesis, Σύννεσις (ὁ).  
 Syrian, Σύριοι, -αί, -ιον.

## T.

take, to, λαμβάνω; take care, ἐπιμελέομαι; take back, ἀπολαμβάνω; take under one's protection, ὑπολαμβάνω; to take counsel, βουλευέομαι; to take command, ἡγέομαι; to take (seize), αἰρέω or ἀφαιρέω; (to receive) δέχομαι;

take part in the work, προσλαμβάνω.  
 talent, τάλαντον (τό).  
 tame, πρᾶος.  
 tamely, πρᾶως.  
 targeteer, πελταστής (ὁ).  
 teach, to, παιδεύω; διδάσκω.

tell, to, λέγω; (report) ἀπαγγέλλω;  
είπον, 2 aor., see § 260, 1, N. 1.

temple, νέως (ὁ).

ten, δέκα; ten thousand, μύριοι, -αι,  
-α, § 77, 1, N. 3.

tender, ἀπαλός, -ή, -όν.

tent, σκητή (ἡ).

terrified, to be, ἐκπληττομαι.

territory, χώρα (ἡ).

Thales, Θαλῆς (ὁ).

than, ἢ.

Thapsacus, Θάψακος (ἡ).

that, pronoun, ἐκεῖνος; after verbs  
of saying when the infinitive is  
not used, ὅτι or ὥς, § 243; in  
order that, ἵνα, ὅπως, § 216; after  
verbs of fearing μή, § 218; at that  
time, τότε; sometimes translated  
by the article, § 141, N. 5; some-  
times by an adverb, § 141, N. 3;  
the men of that time, οἱ τότε  
ἀνθρωποι; before an infin. or par-  
tic. in indirect discourse, see § 246,  
when the infin. is not used, ὅτι or  
ὥς, § 243.

the, ὁ, ἡ, τό; the men in the city,  
οἱ ἐν Ἀσσει ἀνθρωποι; the men of  
that time, οἱ τότε ἀνθρωποι; the  
affairs of the state, τὰ τῆς πό-  
λεως; see § 141, and Notes; the  
... and, μὲν ... δέ; the followed  
by a comparative, or the more ...  
so much the more, ὅσῳ with  
comp. followed by another comp.  
with τοσοῦτον, § 188, 2.

then, τότε, ἀρα; τοίνυν (continua-  
tive).

thence, ἐντεῦθεν.

there, ἐνταῦθα; ἐκεῖ; there is, ἐστίν.

thing, πρᾶγμα (τό); or by neut. adj.  
or pronoun.

think, to, (consider, suppose),  
νομίζω; (believe), ἡγήομαι; (sup-

pose, believe), οἶμαι; to think  
one's self worthy, ἀξιάω.

third, τρίτος, -η, -ον; on the third  
day, τῇ τρίτῃ, § 189 (end).

thirty-seven, ἐπτά καὶ τριάκοντα.

this, οὗτος; ὅδε, § 148; this one  
who, often the article and partic.,  
§ 276, 2.

those, see this; those in the city,  
οἱ ἐν Ἀσσει, § 141, N. 3; those who,  
often by artic. with partic., § 276,  
2 and § 148, N. 3.

those, οὗ, § 144, 1.

though, μὲν with a corresponding δέ.

thousand, χίλιοι, -αι, -α.

Thracian, Θράξ (ὁ).

through, διὰ w. gen.

throw, to, ἵημι, § 129, III.; βάλλω.

thus, οὕτω (as above mentioned);  
ὥδε (as follows).

till, ἕστε, ἕως, § 239; πρὶν, § 240, 1.

time, χρόνος (ὁ); sometimes by the  
article, with an adverb, § 142, N.  
3; the men of that time, οἱ τότε  
ἀνθρωποι.

Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης (ὁ).

to, sign of dative; when expressed  
by a preposition; ἐς, with names  
of places; ὡς, with persons only;  
πρός (into the presence of) or παρά  
(to the side of) with persons or  
places; to the region where,  
μέχρις οὗ.

Tolmides, Τολμίδης (ὁ).

towards (with verbs of motion), ἐπὶ  
περὶ w. acc.

town, πόλις (ἡ).

track, ἵχτιον (τό).

transact, to, ποιέω.

treachery, without, ἀδόλως, adv.

treat ill or well, to, κακῶς or εὖ ποιέω,  
§ 165, N. 1; to be well or ill  
treated, εὖ, or κακῶς πάσχειν.



treaty, *σπονδαί* (αί); to make a treaty, *σπονδὰς ποιῆσαι*; to break a treaty, *σπονδὰς λῦειν*.  
 trench, *τάφρος* (ή).  
 tribute, *δασμός* (ό).  
 trouble, to give, *πράγματα παρέχω*; troubled, to be, *ἀνιάομαι*.  
 truce, *σπονδαί* (αί); to make a truce, *σπένδομαι* (mid).  
 true, *ἀληθινός*, -ής, -όν.

trumpet sounds, *σαλπίζει* (imper).  
 trust, to, *πιστεύω*.  
 truth, *ἀλήθεια* (ή).  
 tunic, *χιτών* (ό).  
 turn, in your, *ἀδ*, adv.  
 turn about, to, *ἀναστρέφω*.  
 turned into, to be, *γίγνομαι*.  
 twenty, *εἰκοσι*, indecl.; twenty-five, *πέντε καὶ εἰκοσι*.  
 two by two, *κατὰ δύο*.

## U.

unarmed, *ἀσπλος*, -ον.  
 unattended with gratitude, to be, *ἀχαρίστως ἔχειν*, w. dat.  
 uncovered, *ψιλός*, -ής, -όν.  
 under, *ὕπὸ* w. gen. dat., or acc.  
 uneducated, *ἀπαιδευτος*, -ον.  
 unexpected gain, *εὐρημα* (τό); I made it for myself an unexpected gain, *εὐρημα ἐποίησάμην*.  
 unjust, *ἀδικος*, η, -ον.  
 unless (if not), *εἰ μή*, § 219, 3.  
 unobserved, *ἐλανθάνω* w. the partic. § 279, 2 and § 204, N. 2.  
 unprepared, *ἀπαράσκευος*, -α, -ον; as unprepared as possible, *ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατος*, -ης, -ον.

unrewarded, *ἀχάριστος*, -ον.  
 until, *ἕως*, *ἔστε*, *ἄχρι*, § 239, *πρίν*, § 240, 1.  
 unwillingly, *ἄκων*, -ον.  
 up, *ἀνά*, w. acc.; adv. *ἄνω*; to go up, *ἀναβαίνω*; up to, *μέχρι* with genitive used of either place or time.  
 upon, *ἐπὶ* with gen. (after verbs of rest); w. the acc. after verbs of motion; by the dat.  
 upward, *ἄνω*.  
 urge on the work, to, *σπουδάζω*.  
 use, to, *χρᾶσθαι*, § 188, 1, N. 2.  
 useful, *χρήσιμος*, -η, -ον.

## V.

value, to, *τιμᾶσθαι*.  
 vengeance upon, to take, *τιμωρόμαι* (mid.) w. acc.  
 very, *μάλα*; (altogether), *πάνν*; the very person who, *ὅσπερ*, *ἥσπερ*, *ὅπερ*; in very truth, *ἡ μήν*.  
 vessel, *ναῦς* (ή).

victory, *νίκη* (ή).  
 village, *κώμη* (ή).  
 vine, *ἀμπελος* (ή).  
 virtue, *ἀρετή* (ή).  
 visible, to be, *καταφαίνομαι*.  
 voyage, *πλοῦς* (ό).

## W.

wage war, to, *πολεμέω*.

wagon, *μαξα* (ή); wagon road, *ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτός*.

wait, to, *περιμένω*.

wall, *τείχος* (τό).

want (ask), to, *δέομαι*, generally with the gen., § 172, 2; but it takes neut. pronouns and sometimes neut. adjectives in the acc.; want a little, *ὀλίγου δέω*.

war, *πόλεμος* (ὁ).

waste in pleasure, to, *καθηδυναθέω*.

water, *ὕδωρ* (τό); to water, *ἄρδω*.

way, *ὁδός* (ή); to be on one's way, *πορεύομαι*; by the speediest way, *τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν*; in any way, *πῶς*, enclit.; in other ways, *τὰ ἄλλα*.

weak, *ἀσθενής*, -ές.

wealth, *πλοῦτος* (ὁ).

wealthy, *πλούσιος*, -ία, -ιον; *εὐδαίμων*, -ον.

weep, to, *δακρύω*.

well, *εὖ*; to be well, *καλῶς ἔχειν*;

well watered, *ἐπίρρυτος*, -ον;

well-armed, *εὐοπλος*, -ον.

well disposed, *εὐνοος*, -ον; see § 71, N. 3.

what, *τίς*, *τί*, § 149, 1 and 2; in indirect questions, *ὅτι*; for what, *τί*.

whatever, *ὅ τι*.

when (after), *ἐπει*; interrog., *πῇρκα*; by a partic., § 277, 1.

whenever, *ὅποτε*, § 207, 2.

whence, from whence, *θεν*; *ἐνθεν*.

where, *οὗ*; interrog., *ποῦ*; interrog. with verbs of motion, *ποῶ*; relative adv., *ἐνθα*.

wherever, *ὅπου* with verbs of motion; *ὅπου* with verbs of rest.

whether, *εἰ*; whether . . . or, *ἢ*.

while (when), *ἐπει*; (in that time), *ἐν ᾧ*; or rendered by the partic.

white, *λευκός*, -ή, -όν.

who, *τίς*, interrogative; *ὅς*, relative; *ὅστις* often in dependent questions, § 282, and § 149, 2.

whoever, *ὅστις*.

whole, *πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν*; *ὅλος*, -η, -ον; see § 142, 4, N. 1.

why, *τί*; *διὰ τί*.

width, *εὖρος* (τό); about twenty-five feet wide, *ὡς εἰκοσι ποδῶν τὸ εὖρος*.

wild, *ἀγριος*, -ία, -ιον; wild animal, *θηρίον* (τό).

wine, *οἶνος* (ὁ).

wing (of an army), *κέρας* (τό).

wise, *σοφός*, -ή, -όν; wisely, *σοφῶς*, adv. § 74, 1.

wisdom, *σοφία* (ή).

wish, to, *βούλομαι*.

with (in company with, with the help of), *σύν* w. dat.; (sharing with), *μετὰ* w. gen., by a partic., § 277, 6.

with the intention of, *ὡς* w. partic., § 277, 6, N. 2.

without (on the outside of), *ἐξω*, prep. w. gen.; *ἀνευ*, (destitute of), w. gen.; without the knowledge of, *λάθρα*, w. gen. or by the partic. with *λανθάνω*, § 279, 2; sometimes by a partic. with a negative, § 283, 4.

withdraw, to, *μεθίστημι* in the intrans. parts; to cause to withdraw, the aorist mid. with an object.

within, *εἰσω* w. gen. ; or by the gen.  
of time, § 179, 1.

woman, *γυνή* (ἡ).

wonder, to, *θαυμάζω*.

wooden, *ξύλινος*, -η, -ον.

work, *ἔργον* (τό).

worthy, *ἄξιος*, -ια, -ιον.

would that, the secondary tenses of

the indicative with *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*,  
§ 251, 2; the aor. of *ὀφείλω* with  
infinitive, § 251, 2 N. 1; would  
that he were doing this, *ὥφελε*  
*τοῦτο ποιεῖν* or *εἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίει*.

wound, to, *τιτρώσκω*; a wound,  
*τραῦμα*.

write, to, *γράφω*; see § 199, 3, N. 3

## Y.

year, *ἔτος* (τό).

yet, *ἔτι*; not yet, *οὐπω*.

you, *σύ*, see § 79.

young, *νέος*, -α, -ον.

your, gen. of personal pronoun, or  
the possessive pronoun, § 147.

your own, gen. of reflex. pronoun;  
see § 142, 4, N. 3.

yourself, when intensive the proper  
form of *αὐτός*, -ή, -ό, § 79, 1, N. 1;  
§ 145, 1; reflexive, *σεαυτοῦ* or *σαν-*  
*τοῦ*, *σεαυτῆς* or *σαντῆς*, § 80; § 146.

## Z.

zeal, *πρόθυμα* (ἡ).

zealous, *πρόθυμος*, -η, -ον.

Zenias, *Ζηνίας* (ὁ).

## THE END.

